

# Commander Site Controller

## User Reference



**Verifone**<sup>®</sup>



## **Commander Site Controller Feature Set 43**

September 23, 2016

**Verifone<sup>®</sup>, Inc.**

2099 Gateway Place

Suite 600

San Jose, CA 95110

Telephone: 408-232-7800

<http://www.verifone.com>

Printed in the United States of America.

© 2016 Verifone, Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication covered by the copyrights hereon may be reproduced or copied in any form or by any means - graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, taping, or information storage and retrieval systems - without written permission of the publisher.

The content of this document is subject to change without notice. The information contained herein does not represent a commitment on the part of Verifone. All features and specifications are subject to change without notice.

Verifone, Ruby SuperSystem, and Secure PumpPAY are registered trademarks of Verifone, Inc. Ruby Card, iOrder, and Commander Site Controller are trademarks of Verifone. All other brand names and trademarks mentioned in this document are the properties of their respective holders.

---

## Using This User Reference

This User Reference provides detailed information about Verifone's point-of-sale (POS) devices on a function key-by-function key basis.

Each of the topics are divided into the following sections:

- Overview - This section contains a brief description about each topic.
- Using - This section explains how the particular topic or function is used to process and manage sales transactions.
- Configuring - This section contains information on how to configure the relevant parameters using Configuration Client.
- Reporting - This section contains sample reports with a detailed report description.
- Troubleshooting - This section may contain some trouble scenarios that may occur along with the steps needed to correct them. In some cases the user may need to perform procedures that are restricted to higher security levels (i.e. manager level as opposed to cashier).

**Note:** See the "Other Configurations" section for more information on Configuration Client generic configuration screens that are not covered under a specific topic.

# Table of Contents

POS Workstations Overview .....	1
Commander Site Controller Platform .....	1
Logging on to the Configuration Client.....	2
Topaz.....	3
Ruby2.....	3
RubyCi.....	4
Discounts .....	5
Overview .....	5
Using Discounts.....	5
Auto Upgrade and VRSD.....	6
Overview .....	6
Requirements .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
Supported Hardware Configurations.....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
Using Auto Upgrade and VRSD.....	6
Advance Preparation.....	6
Before You Begin .....	6
Transferring Update Package.....	7
Car Wash .....	10
Overview .....	10
Using Car Wash .....	10
Car Wash Sale at the Dispenser .....	11
Car Wash Sale at the POS .....	12

## Table of Contents

Car Wash Receipt.....	12
Configuring Car Wash.....	13
Car Wash Configuration .....	14
Valid Dates .....	15
Discounts .....	15
Reporting.....	16
Report Details.....	17
Troubleshooting .....	17
Car Wash Pay Point .....	19
Overview .....	19
Using Car Wash Pay Point .....	19
Unitec Wash .....	19
Configuring Car Wash Pay Point.....	19
Car Wash Pay Point Configuration .....	19
Reporting.....	21
Troubleshooting .....	21
Cash Acceptors .....	22
Overview .....	22
Using Cash Acceptors .....	22
Configuring Cash Acceptors.....	22
Cash Credit Pricing .....	25
Overview .....	25
Using Cash Credit Pricing .....	25

Commander Site Controller User Reference

- Prepay Transactions..... 25
- Postpay Transactions ..... 25
- DCR Transactions ..... 26
- Configuring Cash Credit Pricing ..... 26
- Troubleshooting ..... 27
- Combined Discounts ..... 28
  - Overview ..... 28
    - Discounts Categories ..... 28
  - Using Combined Discounts ..... 29
  - Configuring Combined Discounts..... 29
- Corrections ..... 30
  - Overview ..... 30
  - Using Corrections ..... 30
    - Error Correct ..... 30
    - Void Line..... 30
    - Void Ticket ..... 31
    - Price Override ..... 31
    - Change Quantity..... 31
    - Allow Food Stamps for Item ..... 31
  - Configuring Corrections ..... 32
    - Securing Corrective Functions ..... 32
    - Forcing Receipt Print For Corrective Functions ..... 32
- Reporting..... 32

Report Details..... 33

Troubleshooting ..... 33

Department Sales ..... 35

    Overview ..... 35

    Using Department Sales ..... 35

        Basic Department Sale..... 35

        Department Sale with Fee (Money Order) ..... 36

        Department Sale with ID Check ..... 36

        Department Sale with Fractional Quantity ..... 37

        Department Sale with At-For Pricing ..... 37

    Configuring Department Sales..... 38

        Merchandise Configuration..... 38

Reporting..... 42

    Report Details..... 44

    Troubleshooting ..... 45

Dispenser Card Readers ..... 47

    Overview ..... 47

        Dispenser Types..... 47

    Using Dispenser Card Readers ..... 47

        Dispenser Card Reader (DCR) Card Fuel Sale..... 47

    Configuring Dispenser Card Readers..... 48

        DCR ..... 48

Reporting..... 54



Commander Site Controller User Reference

- DCR Statistical Report ..... 54
- Troubleshooting ..... 55
- Loyalty Sales (EPS)..... 56
  - Overview ..... 56
    - Automated Discounts ..... 56
  - Using Loyalty Sales..... 57
    - Inside Loyalty Sales ..... 57
    - Outside Loyalty Sales ..... 59
  - Receipts..... 60
- Configuring EPS Loyalty Sales ..... 63
  - Loyalty Configuration on POS..... 63
  - Loyalty Configuration from Configuration Client ..... 64
  - Loyalty ..... 65
  - PCATS Loyalty Configuration..... 66
  - Loyalty Card Configuration..... 67
  - EPS Loyalty Receipts ..... 69
- Reporting..... 71
- Troubleshooting ..... 74
- Fuel Manager ..... 75
  - Overview ..... 75
  - Using Fuel Manager ..... 75
    - Initialize Fuel ..... 75
    - Download Fuel Prices ..... 75

## Table of Contents

Download to DCRs .....	76
Clear Pump on Hold .....	76
Reset Controller .....	76
Fuel Price Configuration.....	76
Toggle Fuel Site Pause.....	77
Initialize Site Sign .....	78
Configuring Fuel Manager .....	78
Fuel Configuration.....	78
Reporting.....	90
Fuel Sales .....	91
Overview .....	91
Using Fuel Sales .....	91
Fuel Control Buttons .....	92
Colored Text On Fuel Buttons .....	92
Prepay Fuel Sale by Amount .....	92
Prepay Fuel Sale by Volume .....	93
Prepay Fuel Sale with Merchandise .....	93
Fuel Prepay Move.....	94
Fuel Preset .....	94
Preset Fuel Sale by Dollar Amount.....	94
Preset Fuel Sale by Volume .....	94
Rest in Gas .....	95
Postpay Fuel Sale.....	95

Commander Site Controller User Reference

- Postpay Fuel Tax Exemption or Addition ..... 96
- Manual Fuel Sale..... 96
- Fuel Discount with Fuel Disc Key..... 96
- Clear Reserve and Place in Idle ..... 97
- Pump Test ..... 97
- Fuel Ticket Print..... 97
- DCR Ticket Print ..... 98
- Fuel Convert ..... 98
- Other Fuel ..... 98
- Configuring Fuel Sales ..... 103
- Reporting..... 103
- Troubleshooting ..... 103
- Maintenance ..... 105
  - Overview ..... 105
  - Using Maintenance ..... 105
    - Adjust Volume ..... 105
    - Adjust Brightness ..... 105
    - System Messages..... 106
    - Select Language ..... 106
    - Device Configuration Menu ..... 106
    - Secure User..... 106
    - Set System Date/Time ..... 106
  - Configuring Maintenance..... 107

Maintenance Configuration ..... 108

    Telephone & Postal Code ..... 109

Manual Discounts..... 110

    Overview ..... 110

    Using Manual Discounts..... 110

        Fixed Discount ..... 110

        Percent Discount ..... 110

        Amount Discount ..... 110

    Configuring Manual Discounts ..... 111

    Reporting..... 112

        Report Details..... 112

    Troubleshooting ..... 112

Menus ..... 114

    Overview ..... 114

    Using Menus..... 114

        Ruby Menu..... 114

        Expanded Menu ..... 114

        Multi-Select Menu ..... 114

        Parked Menu ..... 115

        Menu Chain ..... 115

    Configuring Menus..... 115

        Menu Key Configuration ..... 115

Messages and Troubleshooting..... 118

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

General Messages .....	118
Numbered Messages .....	122
Troubleshooting .....	164
Car Wash.....	164
Fuel Sales.....	165
Installation Information .....	165
Printer .....	165
Product Sales.....	166
Methods of Payment.....	167
Overview .....	167
Using Methods of Payment.....	167
Cash Payment .....	168
Check Payment .....	168
Credit Card Payment.....	168
Debit Card Payment.....	169
In-House Payment .....	169
Lottery Ticket Cash-In .....	169
Lotto Ticket Cash-In .....	169
Food Stamps Payment - Electronic (EBT Food Stamps, EBT Cash Benefits, Manual EBT CB) .....	170
Coupon Payment/Redemption (Standard) .....	170
Coupon Payment/Redemption (Non Tax) .....	170
Drive Off .....	170
Configuring Methods of Payment .....	171

## Table of Contents

Payment Management .....	171
Reporting .....	176
Troubleshooting .....	177
Mobile Payments .....	180
Overview .....	180
Setting up Site for Mobile Payments.....	180
Using Mobile Payments .....	180
Loyalty with Mobile Payment .....	180
Configuring Mobile Payments.....	181
Configuring User Roles for Mobile Configuration and Reports .....	181
Configuring Mobile Method of Payment .....	183
Configuring Site address .....	183
Configuring Fuel and Carwash .....	184
Configuring Mobile FEP IP address .....	184
Configuring Mobile Host .....	184
Configuring Loyalty Key on DCR for Using Mobile Payment .....	187
Reporting .....	189
Settlement Report .....	189
Report Details.....	191
Troubleshooting .....	192
NAXML Deal .....	195
Overview .....	195
Using NAXML Deal .....	195

Commander Site Controller User Reference

- Configuring NAXML Deal..... 196
  - NAXML Deal..... 196
- Reporting..... 204
  - Deal Report..... 204
- Network Functions..... 207
  - Overview ..... 207
  - Using Network Functions..... 207
    - Pre-authorization..... 207
    - Network Mail ..... 208
    - Comm Statistics..... 208
    - Print Network Log ..... 208
    - Batch Details Menu..... 209
    - Prepaid Functions Menu ..... 209
    - EBT Balance Inquiry..... 209
    - EBT Voucher Clear..... 210
    - Parameter Download..... 210
- Configuring Network Functions ..... 211
  - POS Configuration - IFSF..... 211
  - POS Configuration - POS..... 212
  - LINQ3 Lottery Configuration ..... 214
  - EPS..... 215
  - POP ..... 217
  - PINPAD Message..... 218

## Table of Contents

EMV Configuration.....	219
EMV Initialization.....	220
Reporting.....	221
Comm Statistics.....	221
Troubleshooting.....	222
Other Configuration.....	223
Security.....	223
Manage Users.....	223
POS Security.....	227
Initial Setup.....	229
Date Time.....	229
Registration.....	230
System Properties.....	231
Local Area Network Configuration.....	231
View Feature Info.....	232
Store Operations.....	233
Payment.....	233
Merchandise.....	236
Sales.....	237
Register.....	246
Touch Screen.....	249
House Account.....	257
Group Price Change.....	258



Commander Site Controller User Reference

- Promos and Discounts ..... 258
  - Coupon Scanning Configuration ..... 259
  - Discount Denomination ..... 260
- Forecourt ..... 261
  - Fuel Prices..... 261
  - Cash Acceptor..... 262
  - Fuel Tax Exempt..... 265
  - DCR Keys..... 266
  - DCR Idle Screen ..... 267
- Devices ..... 269
  - TLS Site Parameters..... 269
  - Electronic Check..... 269
  - Electronic Safe..... 272
  - Fuel Price Display ..... 274
- Payment controller ..... 276
  - EPS Prepaid Configuration ..... 276
  - Full service Attendant Configuration ..... 278
  - InComm Configuration ..... 279
  - Proprietary Fleet Configuration ..... 281
  - Trigger Pull Configuration..... 284
- Tools ..... 285
  - Managed Modules ..... 285
  - Ping Util..... 300

## Table of Contents

Refresh Configuration.....	300
Rule Manager.....	300
Help .....	304
About Screen.....	304
Other Sales Functions .....	305
Overview .....	305
Using Other Sales Functions .....	305
Allow Food Stamps for Item .....	305
Gift Card Purchase .....	306
Gift Card Recharge.....	306
Kiosk Order .....	306
Kiosk Order Purge .....	306
Modify.....	306
No Sale .....	307
Other Department.....	307
Other Functions.....	307
Price Check.....	307
Price Check Enhancement .....	308
Repeat Last Item .....	308
Split Tender .....	308
Ticket Print.....	310
Total.....	310
Partner Interfaces .....	311

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Overview .....	311
Tank Level Sensors (TLS) .....	311
Tank Level Sensor (TLS): Tank Monitor Report.....	311
Report Details.....	316
Tank Level Sensor (TLS): Tank Reconciliation Report.....	318
Report Details.....	319
Tank Module.....	320
Electronic Price Sign .....	320
Carwash .....	320
Carwash Paypoint .....	320
Money Order.....	321
Digital Video Recorder (DVR) .....	321
Proprietary Card.....	321
EPS Loyalty .....	321
Scanner .....	321
Pay In / Pay Out.....	323
Overview .....	323
Using Pay In / Pay Out.....	323
Pay In.....	323
Pay Out .....	324
Configuring Pay In / Pay Out .....	324
Reporting.....	324
Pay In Report.....	325

Pay Out Report..... 325

PLU Promotions ..... 327

    Overview ..... 327

    Using PLU Promotions ..... 327

    Configuring PLU Promotions ..... 327

        PLU Promotions ..... 327

    Reporting..... 329

        Report Details:..... 330

    Troubleshooting ..... 331

PLU Sales ..... 332

    Overview ..... 332

        Modifiers ..... 332

    Using PLU Sales..... 333

        Basic PLU Sale ..... 333

        PLU Sale with Modifier..... 333

        PLU Sale with Quantity ..... 334

    Open PLU ..... 335

    PLU Not Found ..... 335

    Manual PLU ..... 335

    Managed PLUs..... 336

Configuring PLU Sales ..... 336

    Price Look Up Manager ..... 336

    Retrieve PLUs ..... 340

Commander Site Controller User Reference

- Managed PLUs..... 341
- Enable Managed PLU Update ..... 341
- Managed Update Security Level ..... 341
- "Apply Updates" Touchscreen Button ..... 342
- Pending Updates..... 342
- Reporting..... 342
- Report Details..... 344
- Troubleshooting ..... 346
- POP Discount ..... 348
- Overview ..... 348
- Using POP Discount ..... 348
- POP Discount Code, Inside Fuel Sale ..... 349
- Manual POP Discount..... 349
- POP Membership Discount, Inside Sale ..... 349
- Configuring POP Discount ..... 349
- Site Params..... 349
- POP Discount..... 350
- Reporting..... 363
- POP Discount Report ..... 363
- Report Details..... 365
- POP Discount Definition Report ..... 365
- Report Details..... 367
- Troubleshooting ..... 367

## Table of Contents

Refunds.....	369
Overview .....	369
Using Refunds.....	369
Configuring Refunds .....	369
Reporting.....	370
Report Details.....	371
Troubleshooting .....	371
Reports Manager .....	372
Overview .....	372
Using Reports Menu .....	372
Cashier Worksheet .....	372
Close Cashier Report.....	373
Print Cashier Report .....	373
Payroll Reports.....	373
Other Reports .....	374
Configuring Reports.....	375
Report Configuration.....	375
Auto End of Day (AEOD) .....	377
Manager Workstation .....	378
Cashier Tracking.....	378
Close Car Wash Pay Point Period.....	379
Site Asset Data .....	379
Close Day NOW.....	379

Commander Site Controller User Reference

- Reporting ..... 379
- Troubleshooting ..... 379
- Reports ..... 382
  - Overview ..... 382
    - Report Configurations ..... 382
    - Cashier Reports ..... 385
      - Sample Cashier Report ..... 387
    - Shift Reports ..... 399
    - Daily Reports ..... 400
      - Close Daily ..... 400
      - Monthly Reports ..... 400
      - Yearly Reports ..... 401
        - Close Yearly ..... 401
    - Payroll Report ..... 401
    - Flash Reports ..... 402
  - Close Reports and Balancing ..... 446
    - Balancing Your Cash Drawer ..... 446
    - Calculating Total Sales ..... 446
- Restrictions ..... 447
  - Overview ..... 447
  - Using Restrictions ..... 447
    - Customer ID Check ..... 447
  - Configuring Restrictions ..... 448

## Table of Contents

Blue Laws .....	448
Reporting .....	450
Blue Law Report .....	450
Customer ID Check .....	451
Troubleshooting .....	452
Safe Drop / Safe Loan .....	453
Overview .....	453
Using Safe Drop / Safe Loan .....	453
Safe Drop .....	453
Safe Drop Correction.....	454
Safe Loan .....	455
Configuring Safe Drop / Safe Loan.....	455
Reporting.....	456
Report Details.....	457
Report Details.....	459
Report Details.....	459
Troubleshooting .....	460
Soft Key .....	461
Overview .....	461
Using Soft Key .....	461
Configuring Soft Key .....	462
Soft Keys.....	462
Soft Key Assignment .....	463



Commander Site Controller User Reference

- Troubleshooting ..... 469
- Special Discount..... 470
  - Overview ..... 470
  - Using Special Discount..... 470
    - Special Discount with [SPEC DISC] and [OTHER MOP] Key ..... 470
  - Configuring Special Discount ..... 471
  - Reporting..... 472
  - Troubleshooting ..... 472
- Taxes ..... 473
  - Overview ..... 473
  - Using Taxes ..... 473
    - Tax Exemption ..... 473
  - Configuring Taxes ..... 473
    - Tax Rates ..... 473
  - Reporting..... 479
    - Tax Report..... 479
- Taxable Rebates ..... 481
  - Overview ..... 481
  - Using Taxable Rebates ..... 481
  - Configuring Taxable Rebates ..... 488
    - Sales Configuration..... 488
    - Price Look Up Manager ..... 489
    - Combos (NAXML Promotions) ..... 489

## Table of Contents

Match (NAXML Promotions) .....	490
Reporting .....	490
Taxable Rebate Report .....	490
Time Clock .....	492
Overview .....	492
Clock In / Out .....	492
Change Job Code .....	492
Using Time Clock .....	492
Clock In .....	492
Clock Out .....	494
Change Job Code .....	495
Reporting .....	497
Payroll Report Highlights .....	497
Troubleshooting .....	499
Transactions .....	501
Overview .....	501
Using Transactions .....	501
Refund .....	501
Recall Pending Transactions .....	501
Suspend Transaction .....	502
Ticket Print .....	502
Configuring Transactions .....	502
Reporting .....	503

Commander Site Controller User Reference

- Report Details..... 504
- Troubleshooting ..... 504
- Vending Machine ..... 506
  - Overview ..... 506
  - Using Vending Machine ..... 506
    - Receipts..... 507
  - Configuring Vending Machine..... 508
    - Vending Machine Configuration ..... 508
  - Reporting..... 510
- Index..... 511



# POS Workstations Overview

Verifone Point of Sale (POS) devices typically use either Sapphire or Commander Site Controller as the server.

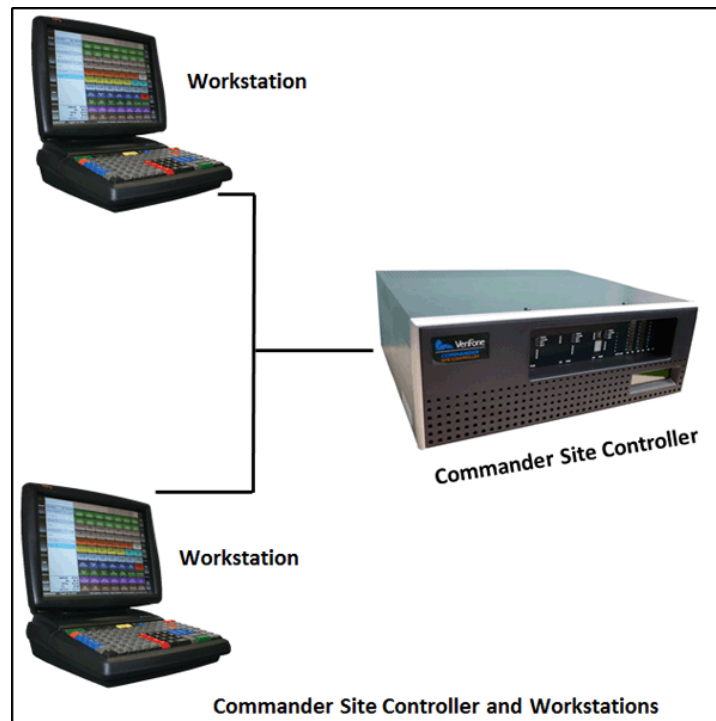
## Commander Site Controller Platform

The Commander™ Site Controller is a high-powered server that increases the capacity and functionality of Verifone's ethernet capable Point of Sale (POS) workstations by extending the processing and communications bandwidth for managing peripherals.

Future needs are designed into the hardware to provide support for additional serial ports and CPU boards along with additional fan and/or power connection that may be needed as a result. Use of these expansion capabilities will be determined by Verifone.

System peripherals, such as fuel dispensers, dispenser card readers (DCRs), and car wash controllers connect directly to the Commander Site Controller. Commander Console provides additional functionality with four separate software modules: Journal Browser, Configuration Client (for browser-based configuration), Transaction Manager, and Report Navigator.

The Commander Site Controller contains a built in V950, referred to as the V950SC.



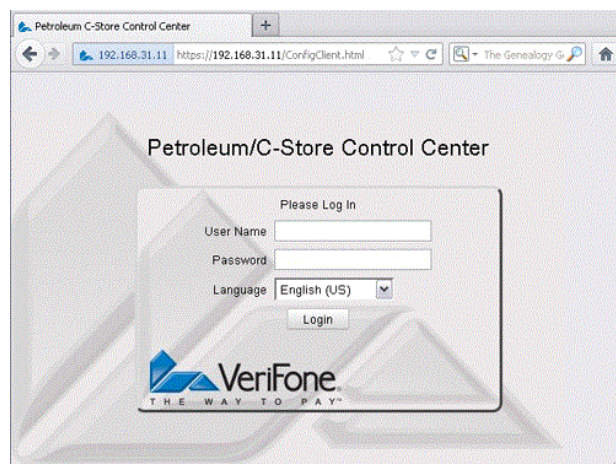
When a router is installed in this configuration, it can be configured so that the Commander Site Controller's V950SC can :

- Receive software upgrades remotely using [Verifone's Remote Software Download](#) feature.
- Connect with the Verifone Helpdesk for remote troubleshooting and diagnostics.

## Logging on to the Configuration Client

The Commander Site Controller can receive configuration changes through the use of Configuration Client. Configuration client is a web based utility that allows store personnel, Verifone Authorized Service Contractors, and Verifone Helpdesk to modify site information. To utilize Configuration Client you must be using a supported web browser. The supported Web Browsers are:

- Chrome version 39.0.2171.95 m
  - OPERA (Latest version as of January 2015)
  - Firefox (Latest version as of January 2015)
  - Safari (Latest version as of January 2015)
  - Internet Explorer versions 11 or higher
1. Key in the URL <https://192.168.31.11/ConfigClient.html> into the Web Browser and press [Enter].



2. Enter User Name and Password.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

3. Click Login.

### Topaz



The Verifone® Topaz™ XL workstation is a high-performance, reliable, point-of-sale terminal that supports peripherals such as scanners, cash drawers, PINpads, and customer displays. The Topaz utilizes the Commander Site Controller to connect to payment networks, fuel dispensers, car wash controllers, and loyalty providers. The Topaz has the ability to accept all payment options, including cash, checks, credit and debit cards, coupons, and various prepaid cards.

The Topaz has a 15-inch color touchscreen display and 120-key programmable keyboard. A virtual receipt is displayed on the screen to display transactions information as items are being rang up. The configuration of the Topaz is handled through Configuration Client. The Topaz also has a built in help menu to provide assistance with sales transactions.

### Ruby2



Ruby2 is the latest POS solution offering from Verifone. It is equipped with a 15 inch LED-backlit touch-screen interface and a multicore processor to allow fast and efficient store and customer management. Ruby2 does not have a keyboard interface which gives the site more counter space. The touch screen is made of hardened tempered glass making the screen incredibly durable. It also provides full work station access to store operations such as price changes, store updates and software program management. The Ruby2 only works with the Commander or RubyCi site controllers.

## RubyCi



The RubyCi is Verifone's all in one POS and site controller solution. It combines a Ruby2 POS with the functionality of the Commander Site Controller in one piece of hardware to provide fast, efficient, and complete store management. It enables users to have the ability to consolidate as well as upgrade their POS equipment with one piece of hardware.

The RubyCi can interface with additional POS terminals such as the Ruby2 or the Topaz XL to expand sales operating capabilities.



# Discounts

## Overview

Automated Discounts are discounts that the system applies automatically during a sale.

## Using Discounts

Discounts can broadly be divided into two types, automated and manual. Automated discounts are applied by the system based on characteristics of the transaction.

Manual discount unlike automatic discount requires specific actions by the cashier. Examples include any discount using a discount key or entering a discount amount.

For detailed information, see the respective topics for each of the following discounts:

- [Combining Discounts](#)
- [Loyalty Sales](#)
- [Manual Discounts](#)
- [NAXML Promotions](#)
- [PLU Promotions](#)
- [POP Discount](#)
- [Special Discount](#)

# Auto Upgrade and VRSD

## Overview

The Auto Upgrade feature allows a site to initiate a complete software upgrade without requiring the presence or expertise of a technician (VASC) or intervention from the Verifone HelpDesk.

The software is transferred to the system either by using the Auto\_Upgrade.jar program or by an automated remote software download. Verifone Remote Software Download (VRSD) is the name for Verifone's implementation of the automated remote software download.

## Using Auto Upgrade and VRSD

### Advance Preparation

- Printing of all upgrade messages requires POS Printer to be connected.
- Have the necessary information and instructions before initiating the upgrade.

**Note:** *For Commander without internal HDD, a V950 is required and a CD must be created with the software for the auto upgrade.*

### Before You Begin

**Note:** *Perform all of the following actions; failure to do so may result in delays, or issues that may result in the need to involve helpdesk.*

- Allow up to 30 minutes for the Auto Upgrade to complete depending on the amount of data to be backed-up and restored and other factors like the scope of the upgrade.
- All fuel pumps should be idle during Auto Upgrade.

**Note:** *Stop the pumps and bag them off. Do not sell merchandise until the upgrade process is complete.*

- Ensure all devices connected to the LAN (POS, Commander, V950 if present, etc.) and connections to the payment hosts are functioning.
- Perform all the following procedures according to store policies and procedures:

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

- Close Period (highest supported Period among Daily/Monthly/Yearly as per Report Configuration).
- Print all reports (all period reports, network reports, cashier reports, payroll reports, etc) typically printed as part of Close or reconciliation processes.

*Note: From the POS, print the reports from CSRFunc > Reporting Menu.*

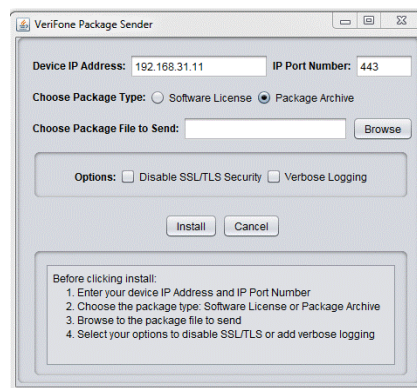
- Poll report information to back office if applicable to your site configuration
- Allow time for network reconciliation to complete (varies by application)
- During upgrade:
  - Do not power off or reboot any of the POS equipment during the Auto upgrade process.
  - Ensure continuous power supply during Auto Upgrade.

## Transferring Update Package

The following are the methods to provide an Auto Upgrade package to the system:

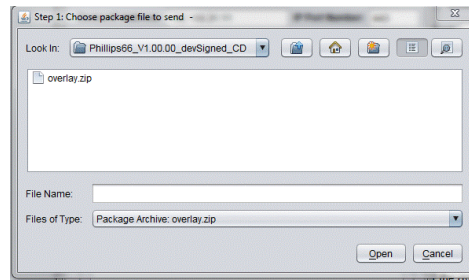
### Using Package Sender (if Commander has an internal HDD)

1. From the CD image, double click Auto\_Upgrade.jar to open the following utility:

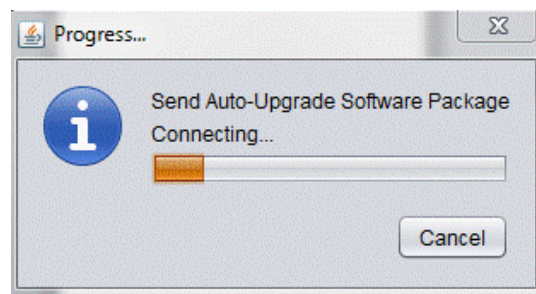
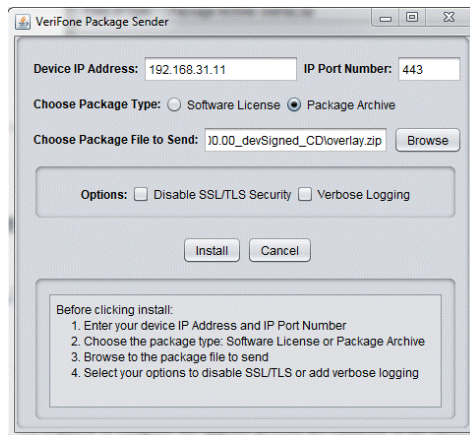


2. Click **Browse** and select the **overlay.zip** from the CD image files

## 3. Click Open



## 4. Click Install

**Caution:**

- Ensure you have selected an overlay.zip file and not a folder.
- The PC user must have permissions that allow access to the overlay.zip file.
- This method requires an internal HDD - execution of this process without an internal HDD results in Error 503 in the Commander log and Error 512 on the PC.

**Using CD (if site uses V950)**

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Insert the Auto Upgrade CD in V950 and reboot. On powering up, the files on the CD required to complete the upgrade process are extracted to the directories in V950. After successful extraction of data files, the CD ejects.

### Using RCI Client utility

If supported by your major oil company, the transfer occurs automatically. No action is required.

Refer the **RCI Client** utility manual for further instructions.

### Using USB pen drive on POS

1. Connect the USB drive containing Auto Upgrade package to the POS
2. Go to the **CSR Func > Maintenance** menu
3. Click 'Check for Updates'
4. Follow the instructions

### Using Verifone Remote Software Download (VRSD)

No action is required for customers with the VRSD. The Auto Upgrade package arrives automatically.

**Note:** *Refer the VRSD Feature Reference document for further information.*

Refer the Autoupgrade Feature Reference document for more information on the feature.

# Car Wash

## Overview

Car Wash feature is used to buy a Car Wash by different methods, at the POS, at the dispenser or at the car wash controller (if the site has the option available). When a customer purchases a car wash the system that is used for the purchase is forced to print a receipt because it prints the Car Wash code on the receipt. Car Wash code is entered at the Car Wash Controller when the customer decides to redeem the code for the Car Wash.

When Car Wash is integrated with Commander™ Site Controller the following is some information on how this works:

- Car Wash “items” must be sold as PLUs.
- Car Wash items can be sold at POS or at dispenser where consumer is led through the required steps for purchase.
- Car Wash code (for redeeming the car wash) prints on the receipt and so ticket printing is forced.
- The PLU Promotions feature may be used to automatically discount Car Wash when the configured requirements for fuel purchased in the same transaction are met.

## Using Car Wash

Transactions with Car Wash purchases print the Car Wash code on the receipt and so will always force a ticket print.

Car Wash sales may be configured to offer a promotional price based on characteristics of the transaction.

**Note:** *This is an example of an automated discount and requires no special handling by the cashier.*

A Car Wash sale is a PLU sale and can be sold at the POS by the following methods:

- The PLU number
- A PLU soft key set up with a Car Wash PLU

- A menu key set up with Car Wash PLUs

**Note:** *A Car wash cannot be sold as a department sale. Car wash items can also be sold through a dispenser card reader.*

### Car Wash Sale at the Dispenser

Prompts for the customer to purchase one (or not) and to select a type appear before or after the customer begins fueling, depending on the POS settings. The following exceptions may occur:

- **Car Wash Disabled:** The DCRs do not display the car wash prompt.
- **Cash Acceptor Sales:** With cash acceptors, the car wash prompt is always displayed before fueling.
- **POS/Car Wash Controller Not Communicating:** The DCRs display the prompt "CAR WASH UNAVAILABLE".

The steps involved to sell or decline a sale of a car wash are as follows:

**Note:** *The steps indicated depends on the type of fuel dispenser, the POS settings, and the type of DCR. A receipt always prints if a customer purchases a car wash at the DCR.*

1. The car wash sale prompt appears if it is set for the beginning of the sale, otherwise, go to step 2
  - Touch **[YES]** to buy a car wash and choose from a list of wash options
  - Touch **[NO]** to refuse a car wash
2. The car wash sale prompt appears if set to display at the end of the sale and the customer has not already purchased a car wash.

**Note:** *If the site has cash acceptors the car wash prompt will be at the beginning of the sale. Otherwise go to step 4.*

- Touch **[YES]** to buy a car wash and then chooses from a list of wash options
  - Touch **[NO]** to refuse a car wash
3. The DCR processes the receipt

- If the customer purchased a car wash, a receipt prints
- If no car wash is purchased, standard receipt procedures occur

## Car Wash Sale at the POS

Car wash items are sold in the same way as any other PLU at the POS.

1. Enter Car Wash sale using one of the methods defined in “Using PLU Sales” section
2. Press [TOTAL] to see amount due with car wash discount (if any) applied

**Note:** *If the car was is not working at the time the customer made the purchase you will see the following messages appear on the screen:*

- If prompted with “**CAR WASH DOWN. CODE AVAILABLE PROCEED WITH SALE?**”, answer “Y” if customer wants a rain check with car wash code or “N” if customer decides not to purchase the car wash
  - If prompted with “**CAR WASH DOWN. CODE UNAVAILABLE PROCEED WITH SALE?**”, answer “Y” if the customer wants to proceed with the sale and willing to return to get a code at a later date or “N” if customer decides against the car wash purchase
3. The POS processes the receipt
    - If the customer purchased a car wash, a receipt prints
    - If no car wash is purchased, standard receipt procedures occur

## Car Wash Receipt

When a car wash is entered into a transaction, the POS prints a car wash code on the receipt. The customer can then use this code to run the car wash. When more than one car wash is sold on a ticket, a code prints for each one. Because each car wash sold must have a code to go with it, enter each car wash sale separately. The [QTY] key cannot be used.



## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Descr.	qty	amount	
--	---	-----	
SUPER WASH	1	12.00	Sample Car wash Receipt
DELUXE WASH	1	10.00	
		-----	
Sub Total		22.00	
Tax		1.54	
TOTAL		23.54	
CASH \$		25.00	
Change \$		1.46	
Your 5 digit Car Wash code(s)			
SUPER WASH	30940		
DELUXE WASH	14220		
Good thru THU 01/10/13			

## Configuring Car Wash

Use **Devices > Car Wash** to configure car wash.

The Car Wash Configuration form is used to set up and edit car wash functions. See **Store Operations > Restrictions > PLU Promotions** to set up car wash promotions.

Use **Tools > Managed Modules > [Car\\_Wash\\_Configuration](#)** to assign port and configure the communication parameters for Car Wash.

**Note:** After any changes are made to Car Wash, POP, or Network parameters including Loyalty, the command "Tools > Refresh Configuration" needs to be executed in order for the new settings to be applied to fuel and DCRs.

## Car Wash Configuration

### Car Wash Configuration

Enable Car Wash

Car Wash Department 0 - Not Found ▼

Days Car Wash Code is Valid 14

Display Order (by Expense) None ▼

Car Wash DCR Attributes

Prompt at Beginning of Sale


Prompt at End of Sale

Menu Presentation

Car Wash Key Setup

		Outdoor			Outdoor
1. PLU	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	8. PLU	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2. PLU	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	9. PLU	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3. PLU	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	10. PLU	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4. PLU	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	11. PLU	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5. PLU	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	12. PLU	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6. PLU	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	13. PLU	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7. PLU	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	14. PLU	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Enable Car Wash	Select to enable car wash.
Car Wash Department	Select the car wash department.
Days Car Wash Code is Valid	Enter the number of days a car wash code is valid.  A zero value denotes non-expiring card wash code. An expiration message is not printed on the receipt if the value is zero.
Display Order (by Expense)	Select 'None,' 'Ascending,' or 'Descending' (according to price) to establish the order in which car washes appear on the DCR display.
<b>Car Wash DCR Attributes</b>	
Prompt at Beginning of Sale	Select to prompt for a car wash before the customer begins fueling.
Prompt at End of Sale	Select to prompt for a car wash after the customer has finished fueling.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Menu Presentation	Select to display the car wash prompt in menu form.  The customer can choose a car wash item by keying the item number and pressing [ENTER] on the DCR keypad.  (If not selected, the car wash prompt displays in a series of Yes/No questions.)
<b>Car Wash Key Setup</b>	
PLU	Enter the PLU number of the car wash.
Modifier	Enter the modifier for the PLU.
	If the PLU is valid, a small yellow index card appears. If the PLU cannot be validated, a black 'X' appears.
Outdoor	Select the car washes that can be purchased at the DCR.

## Valid Dates

The receipt contains a code the customer can use to start a car wash. The last date that the code can be used follows the code. This date depends on the type of car wash controller and the site's policy.

## Discounts

Car wash discounts are set up as promotional items. This means that if the customer purchases a car wash and has met the criteria for the promotional price, then the correct price is automatically applied after the cashier press [TOTAL].

**Note:** *Until the cashier press [TOTAL], the Operator Display and the Customer Display show the running total with the undiscounted price for the car wash.*

If the discount is set for the same price as the car wash item and the purchase requirements are met, then the car wash is free. The customer must request the car wash and the cashier must enter it into the transaction. The car wash promotion prints on the receipt and on the journal.

Whether or not a car wash discount is available depends on three conditions:

- The type of discount that has been set up.
- Whether the customer prepays or postpays for the fuel.
- When the customer requests the discount.

The following table displays how these conditions affect one another:

Discount Type	Prepay Sale	Postpay Sale
Minimum Quantity Purchase	No discount	Discount available
Minimum Dollar Purchase of Specific Fuel Product	No discount	Discount available
Minimum Dollar Purchase of Any Fuel Product	Discount available if a customer purchases at least the minimum dollar amount set up in the PLU Promotion File and requests a discount before fueling.	Discount available

## Reporting

The Car Wash Report summarizes car wash sale activity and totals.

CAR WASH REPORT	
DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
COIN	1.00
TOKEN	2.00
USED	4

Sample Car Wash Report

## Report Details

- **COIN:** The total amount collected at the coin box outside the car wash.
- **TOKEN:** The total dollar value of tokens collected at the coin box outside the car wash.
- **USED:** The total amount of car washes.

## Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
E1174	NO CAR WASH COMM	The POS and car wash controller are not communicating. Check that the controller is plugged in and connected to the correct POS COM port.
E1170	CARWASH QTY SALE NOT ALLOWED	Car washes can be sold only one at a time.
E1171	NO CAR WASH KEY DEFINED FOR PLU	A key for this car wash item must be defined. Set up a car wash PLU
E1210	CAR WASH DOWN. CODE AVAILABLE	The POS is not communicating with the car wash controller but can still provide a car wash code. The code is valid for a specified time.
E1211	CAR WASH CODE UNAVAILABLE	The POS is communicating with the car wash controller and no car wash code is available. The servicer should investigate the problem.
E3033	ERROR IN CARWASH SETUP	The car wash parameters have not been set up correctly and the Discount Type prompt displays in the PLU Promotion File function. Check the car wash parameters.
E4003	INVALID CAR WASH DEPARTMENT	A car wash department in the Car Wash function has been specified and the number entered has no department setup. Check the department number and re-enter the information.
E4004	INVALID DAY	Displays if the Car Was Controller returns an invalid day.

#	Message	Description/Action
E4005 <i>Either may appear</i>	INVALID INPUT	Entered an invalid value. Wait for the prompt to clear and enter the correct information.
	ERROR DISABLING CAR WASH	An attempt was made to disable the car wash but was unsuccessful. Check the connections. Call the servicer if the connections are good.
E4006	ERROR ENABLING CAR WASH	An attempt was made to enable the car wash but was unsuccessful. Check the connections. Call the servicer if the connections are good.
E4007	PLU ALREADY USED	Attempted to assign a PLU to a car wash but it has already been assigned. Assign another PLU.
E4008	NO OPEN PLUS ALLOWED	Attempted to assign an open PLU to a car wash. This is not allowed.
E4009	UNABLE TO READ CAR WASH FILE	Attempted to assign a PLU to a car wash but the car wash key file cannot be read. Have the servicer investigate.
E4010	ONLY CAR WASH ITEMS ALLOWED	Attempted to assign a PLU to a car wash when the PLU has not been assigned to a car wash department. Assign the PLU to a car wash department then assign the PLU to a car wash.
E4011	C/W PORT CONFLICT	<b>Alarm Line Only:</b> Another device has been assigned to the car wash port. Check for correct port assignments.
E4012	CAR WASH COM ERROR	<b>Alarm Line Only:</b> The POS was unable to communicate with the car wash device. The servicer should investigate.

# Car Wash Pay Point

## Overview

This feature supports up to 4 Car Wash PayPoints; allowing customers to pay for a car wash at the car wash itself with cash or card. Cash payment is handled at the paypoint and credit/debit payment is handled through the POS card processing network. All sales made using this feature are made available to the system for reporting.

## Using Car Wash Pay Point

Consumer selects the appropriate car wash and makes payment at the Car Wash Pay Point. Requires no action at the POS.

## Unitec Wash

Follow the Instruction on the LCD to complete a Car Wash sale.

1. Select the Wash program from up to four programmed ones
2. Make the payment
3. Get the receipt

## Configuring Car Wash Pay Point

### Car Wash Pay Point Configuration

Use **Devices > Car Wash Pay Point** to configure Car Wash Pay Point.

After configuring Car Wash Pay Point, click **Devices > Initialization > Car Wash Pay Point** to download any changes to the car wash pay point device.

The Car Wash Pay Point Configuration form is used to set up and edit up to four car wash bays with up to four car wash packages at each bay.

A new reporting period, Car Wash Pay Point period, is used in the Car Wash Pay Point Reconciliation Report, which generally covers several days and shows the amount collected and the amount dispensed as change.

### Car Wash Pay Point Configuration

**Global Settings**

Day Close Period  ▼

Network Timeout(Seconds)

---

**Bay Configuration**

Bay  ▼

Enabled

Debit Enabled

Bay IP

Authorization Port

Alert Port

Entry Port

Reconciliation Port

**Car Wash Packages**

Package 1  ▼

Package 2  ▼

Package 3  ▼

Package 4  ▼

\*No more than 4 bays can be added

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
<b>Global Settings - Day Close Period</b>	Select the period when the Car Wash Pay Point totals are closed.  1 - Period 1 (Close Shift)  2 - Period 2 (Close Daily)
<b>Network Timeout</b>	Enter the amount of time in seconds to wait for a response from the credit card host before rejecting the transaction. The recommended time is 60 seconds.
<b>Add New Bay</b>	Click to add a new bay. A new bay number appears in the Bay drop-down list.
<b>Delete Bay</b>	Select a bay from the Bay drop-down list and click Delete Bay.
<b>Car Wash Packages</b>	The Car Wash Packages drop-down lists display all available car wash packages. For each bay selected, select up to four packages.  <b>Note:</b> Car wash packages are entered in the Car Wash Configuration form in Car Wash Key Setup.



## Reporting

All Car Wash Paypoint sales are reported to sales in the reporting period configured above. Credit-based sales are reported and can be reconciled with host totals because they go through our system for payment.

Cash sales are handled at the Car Wash bay itself and sales proceeds retrieved on an irregular basis. Therefore, a separate Car Wash Reconciliation Report has been made available.

## Troubleshooting

Issue	Reason	Action
Unable to perform CW using credit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Initialization failed.</li> <li>▪ Ethernet IP not configured properly or no connection.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Verify CW names and prices are correct and in expected order. Try temporarily reordering two CWs and seeing if initialization takes.</li> <li>▪ Verify IP address set in SMS CWPP and verify this IP pings on the PC running SMS (which is on same Subnet). Troubleshoot accordingly.</li> </ul>
First credit transaction failed after Initialization or reboot.	CWPP device not logged in.	Retry a credit transaction.
Car Wash Pay Point report returns zero total	A Close Period was not manually done on the Unitec Wash Select II	Do a Close Period manually on the Unitec Wash Select II, prior to running the Close Carwash PayPoint period from the Topaz Reports menu.

# Cash Acceptors

## Overview

Cash Acceptors can be used to allow customers to purchase fuel using cash at the DCRs. This is for cash acceptors that are internal to the dispenser.

The cash sales are reported along with the outside sales on the POS system.

## Using Cash Acceptors

1. To begin a transaction, insert a bill in the Cash Acceptor
2. Continue to insert bills until the desired amount of fuel to be purchased is reached
3. Press [Enter]
4. Dispense Fuel
5. The standard receipt procedures occur

## Configuring Cash Acceptors

The Cash Acceptor Configuration form is used to set up and edit cash acceptors at the site. Site Information determines the behavior of all cash acceptors at a site. Attributes determines the behavior of a specific cash acceptor at a specific fueling point.

**Cash Acceptor Configuration**

**Cash Acceptor Site Information**

Disable If Cheated       \$1 Bill Enabled       \$20 Bill Enabled  
 Disable If Paper Low       \$2 Bill Enabled       \$50 Bill Enabled  
 Disable If No Printer       \$5 Bill Enabled       \$100 Bill Enabled  
 Prompt 'insert cash'       \$10 Bill Enabled       Bill Orientation

Timeout(Seconds 10-99)

**Cash Acceptor Attributes**

Cash Acceptor

1 Duplicating Acceptor 1  
2 1. Select target Acceptors to the left  
3 2. Use the Ctrl key to select multiple acceptors  
4 3. Use the Shift key to select a range of acceptors  
5 4. Click the "Duplicate" button  
6   
7

Cash Acceptor In Dispenser  
 Reset Printer Error  
 Print Totals Now

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Disable If Cheated	Select to turn off a cash acceptor when someone tries to cheat it.
Disable If Paper Low	Select to turn off a cash acceptor if the receipt tape is running out.
Disable If No Printer	Select to turn off a cash acceptor if the printer is not working.
Prompt 'insert cash'	Select to have the phrase "OR INSERT CASH" appear at the end of the idle prompt.
\$1 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of one-dollar bills.
\$2 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of two-dollar bills.
\$5 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of five-dollar bills.
\$10 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of ten-dollar bills.
\$20 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of twenty-dollar bills.
\$50 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of fifty-dollar bills.
\$100 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of one hundred-dollar bills.
Bill Orientation	<p>This parameter does not apply to Tokheim dispensers.</p> <p>Select to require that bills are inserted face-up with the black-seal end first.</p> <p>(If not selected, bills can be inserted face-up in either direction.)</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>The black seal appears on the front of the bill to the left of the face.</i></p>
Timeout [Seconds 10-99]	Enter the time (in seconds) between when a customer inserts a bill and when the pump shuts off if no fuel has been pumped (10 - 99).

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Cash Acceptor Attributes -  Cash Acceptor	Select the number of the fueling point.
Duplicate Acceptor	Click to copy the current cash acceptor's attributes to any number of other cash acceptors. In the Duplicating Acceptor form, select the cash acceptor(s) to which you want to copy and click Done Duplicating.
Cash Acceptor In Dispenser	Select to indicate that the fuel pump has a cash acceptor.
Reset Printer Error	<b>Note: This parameter is not currently supported.</b>  Select to enable the printer after the cash acceptor has been disabled and brought back online.
Print Totals Now	<b>Note: This parameter is not currently supported.</b>  Select to print the amount of money in the cash acceptor.

# Cash Credit Pricing

## Overview

Cash Credit Pricing is used to allow a site to sell fuel at different fuel price levels based on whether the sale is paid by Cash or Credit (e.g. sites will often set the credit fuel price higher than the cash fuel price to offset the credit transactions fees for the site).

If the site is using different fuel prices for cash and credit, they must disable (or uncheck) the **Ignore MOP Conflict** setting in **Fuel Configuration > Site Params**.

The price level for each card type can be configured in the **Payment Controller > EPS Configuration > <Primary FEP> FEPCard - Cash Credit Pricing by Card Type** configuration screen.

If no configuration is done for the price level by card type, debit and prepaid cards defaults to cash fuel price level and all other card types defaults to credit fuel price level.

## Using Cash Credit Pricing

### Prepay Transactions

**Amount Prepay:** If the transaction is tendered by cash, the customer dispenses fuel at the cash fuel price level at the pump. If the transaction is paid by credit, the customer dispenses fuel at the fuel price level configured for the card type (e.g. debit cards can either be configured at cash or credit price level).

**Volume Prepay:** For volume prepays, the cashier must select a fuel grade and a fuel price level when they ring up the fuel prepay. If the transaction is tendered by cash, the MOP entered must match the fuel price level selected by the cashier. If the transaction is paid by credit, the price level configured for the card type must match the fuel price level selected by the cashier. If there is a price level conflict then an error message appears indicating "MOP Conflict".

### Postpay Transactions

When the **Ignore MOP Conflict** parameter is enabled (or checked), sales can be tendered using any MOP regardless of the original fuel price level of the sale.

When this parameter is not enabled (or not checked) and if the transaction is tendered by cash, the MOP entered must match the fuel price level. If the transaction is paid by credit, the price level configured for the card type must

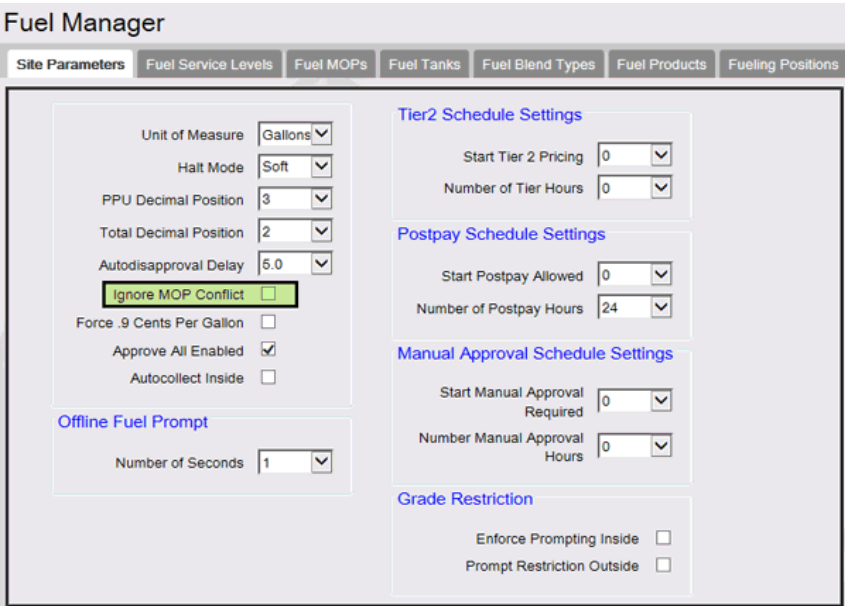
match the fuel price level. If there is a price level conflict then an error message appears indicating "MOP Conflict".

### DCR Transactions

Transactions initiated at the dispenser card reader are authorized at the fuel price level that has been configured for the card type that is used.

### Configuring Cash Credit Pricing

If the site is using different fuel prices for cash and credit, they must disable (or uncheck) the **Ignore MOP Conflict** setting in **Forecourt > Fuel > Site Parameters**.



Configure cash and credit price amount for each fuel product service levels in **Forecourt > Fuel Prices** form.

Pricing Manager

Fuel Product Prices WorkSheet

Product: 1 - UNLD1

Tier One Prices			Tier Two Prices		
Service Level	MOP	Price	Service Level	MOP	Price
SELF	CASH	1.111	SELF	CASH	1.112
SELF	CRED	1.121	SELF	CRED	1.122
FULL	CASH	1.211	FULL	CASH	1.212
FULL	CRED	1.221	FULL	CRED	1.222
MINI	CASH	1.311	MINI	CASH	1.312
MINI	CRED	1.321	MINI	CRED	1.322

Price Tier allows credit cards to be setup for cash pricing for fuel. Configure Price Tier in **Payment Controller > EPS Configuration > <Primary FEP> > FEPCard Type** form.

The screenshot displays the 'Buypass Configuration' interface for setting up an 'FEP Card Type'. On the left, a list of card types is shown, with 'AX - AMEX' highlighted. The main configuration area is divided into two sections: 'Card Information' and 'Card Limits'. In the 'Card Information' section, the 'Card Name' is set to 'AMEX', 'Entry Point' is 'both', 'Card Enabled' is checked, and 'Manual Entry Allowed' is unchecked. The 'PriceTier' dropdown is set to 'credit'. 'AVS Prompting' is set to 'Inside Off/ Outside Off' and 'CVD Prompting' is set to 'Disable Prompting'. 'Debit First Prompting' is unchecked. The 'Card Limits' section includes 'Inside Offline Limit' (74), 'OutSide Offline Limit' (74), 'DCR Auth Amount' (100), and 'Small Credit Amount' (25).

## Troubleshooting

If the site is using Cash Credit pricing and did not ensure the Ignore MOP Conflict parameter is disabled (or unchecked), customers are able to select cash price level at the pump and pay with credit MOP for postpay transactions. This would result in the customer receiving the lower cash price even though they are paying by credit.

# Combined Discounts

## Overview

Discounts can be applied in varying ways to the transaction and are distinguished at the following levels:

- **Price Per Gallon (PPG) Discounts:** These discounts reduce the price of fuel at the dispenser prior to fueling.
- **Line Item Discounts:** These discounts are amount discounts that apply against an individual line item for a transaction.
- **Ticket Level Discounts:** These discounts are amount discounts that apply to the entire transaction.

## Discounts Categories

- **Local:** Local discounts are configured and applied on the POS system.
- **Host:** Host discounts are applied by the loyalty or payment host.

## Local Discounts

**POP Discount (PPG and Fuel Line Item):** Only one POP discount allowed per transaction.

**VIP NAXML Discounts (Line Item):** Multiple VIP NAXML discounts may be applied per transaction.

**Car Wash Promotions (Carwash Line Item):** Only one Car Wash promotion allowed per transaction.

**Special Discount (MOP Ticket Level):** Only one Special discount allowed per transaction.

**Manual Discount (Line Item):** Multiple Manual discounts may be applied per transaction.

## Host Discounts

**EPS Loyalty Discount (PPG, Ticket Level, and Line Item):** Multiple EPS Loyalty discounts may be applied per transaction.



**Payment Host Discounts (PPG, Ticket Level, and Line Item):** Multiple Payment Host discounts may be applied per transaction.

## Using Combined Discounts

- Multiple ticket level discounts may be applied in a single transaction.
- A line Item may receive multiple discounts depending on order of the discounts within the transaction and loyalty host response.
- Depending on configuration, multiple PPG discounts can be combined in a single transaction as a stacked PPG. This means that the multiple PPG discounts may be combined to a single PPG discount in fuel price. The combined discount cannot lower the price per gallon at the dispenser to lower than the minimum Price Per Unit (PPU) setting in Fuel Configuration.
- When combining Payment Host and EPS Loyalty discounts, the Payment Host discounts have a higher precedence than EPS Loyalty discounts.

## Configuring Combined Discounts

In order for the discount to be applied, the discount feature must be enabled and configured. Refer to the configuring section of the appropriate topic for further details.

The "EPS PPG precedes POS PPG" parameter can be found in **Payment Controller > POS configuration > POS > Loyalty**. When this parameter is enabled, EPS Loyalty PPG discounts are applied before considering any POS PPG discounts. When this parameter is disabled, POS PPG discounts are applied before considering any EPS Loyalty PPG discounts.

# Corrections

## Overview

Use any of the following correction functions to remove, cancel, modify, or change line items in a transaction or to void the entire transaction:

- [ERROR CORR](#) - Removes most recently entered line item or payment method when amount due > 0.
- [VOID LINE](#) - Removes any non-fuel line item in the transaction.
- [VOID TICKET](#) - Cancels the entire transaction.
- [PRICE OVER](#) - Modifies unit price of a line item.
- [Change Qty](#) - Modifies the quantity of a line item.
- [Allow Food Stamp](#) - Allows the item that is entered to be purchased with food stamps.

*Note: After a loyalty card has been swiped, [VOID LINE] or [ERROR CORR] cannot be used, [VOID TICKET] must be used instead.*

## Using Corrections

Utilizing the various correction keys is dependent on if the cashier who is logged in has the required security level to perform the function.

### Error Correct

Press **[ERROR CORR]** to remove last entry or partial payment entered in a transaction

*Note: [ERROR CORR] does not work if [CREDIT] has been pressed.*

### Void Line

1. Touch the line item to be voided, touch **[VOID LINE]**; if prompted, key **User ID** and **password**
2. Key the line item exactly as it was first entered, and the line item negating the voided line is added to the transaction

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Or

1. Press **[VOID LINE]**, and if prompted, key the **User ID** and **password**
2. Key the line item exactly as it was first entered, and the line item negating the voided line is added to the transaction

### Void Ticket

1. Press **[VOID TICKET]**, and if prompted, key the **User ID** and **password**
2. Entire ticket is voided and the system is ready to begin a new transaction

### Price Override

1. Immediately after a line item has been added to the ticket, key new unit price
2. Press **[PRICE OVER]** to change the unit price of that particular item and to recalculate the line item

Or

1. Touch the line item, and key the new single-unit price
2. Press **[PRICE OVER]** to change the unit price of that particular item and to recalculate the line item

### Change Quantity

1. Touch the line item to be changed, and key the new quantity
2. Touch **Change Qty** to recalculate the line item using the new quantity

### Allow Food Stamps for Item

This function processes an item not configured as food stamp eligible as though it is eligible for payment with food stamps. It should be used in only accordance with store policies and procedures.

1. Press **[ALLOW FOOD STAMP]**
2. Key item

3. Tender Sale with Food Stamps MOP alone or in combination with another MOP

## Configuring Corrections

Corrective functions may be customized through available options found in **Store Operation > Sales**.

### Securing Corrective Functions

To secure corrective functions, enter a security value greater than zero for the appropriate function in "**Sales Configuration**." This forces a prompt for user ID and password and requires the security level of that user to meet or exceed the security level of the function.

The following corrective functions may be configured to require ID and password entry:

- Error Correct
- Void Line
- Void Transaction
- Price Override

### Forcing Receipt Print For Corrective Functions

The following functions may be configured to force a receipt print when used:

- Void Transaction
- Void Line

## Reporting

The Corrections information is available in the "Memo Items" section of the following reports:

- Summary Report
- Cashier Report

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

ERR/CORRECTS	1	2.54	Sample Cashier Summary Report
VOID LINES	1	0.69	
VOID TICKETS (+)	2	1.25	
VOID TICKETS (-)	2	6.00	

### Report Details

- **ERR/CORRECTS:** Number of times and total amount caused by using the [ERROR CORR].
- **VOID LINES:** Number of times and total amount caused by using [VOID LINE]. This does not include lines voided as part of a void ticket.
- **VOID TICKETS:** Number of times and total amount caused by using the [VOID TICKET] key. This includes a line for positive amounts and a line for negative amounts.

### Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description / Action
E1119	OPER. NOT ALLOWED	<p>If you try to void an item that is not in the transaction or do not enter the item exactly as it was originally entered, then the message</p> <p><b>“E1119: OPER. NOT ALLOWED”</b> displays briefly.</p>

#	Message	Description / Action
E1106	USE VOID LINE/VOID TICKET	Attempted to use <b>[ERROR CORR]</b> to remove more than the last item from the current transaction. Use <b>[VOID LINE]</b> to remove additional items from the transaction or <b>[VOID TICKET]</b> to remove the entire ticket.
E1200	USE VOID TICKET	<b>[VOID LINE]</b> cannot be used in this transaction, use <b>[VOID TICKET]</b> .
E1297	FUNC NOT VALID AFTER LOYALTY	Attempted to enter disallowed functions after a loyalty card has been swiped (assuming a discount is given). For example, void line or error correct are not allowed after a loyalty packet has been sent. You must either void the ticket or complete the sale.

# Department Sales

## Overview

A department is a group of similar items. For example, a dairy department might include items like milk, butter, eggs, and ice cream.

A department item is sold in one of the following ways:

- **[Department]** soft key: A specific key set up for a specific department.
- **[OTHER DEPT]** key: A specific key set up to accept sales to any defined department number.

The maximum number of departments that can be configured by platform:

- Ruby Ci - 9999
- Commander Site controller - 9999

## Using Department Sales

Following are the types of Department Sales:

- [Basic Department Sale](#)
- [Department Sale with Fee \(Money Order\)](#)
- [Department Sale with ID Check](#)
- [Department Sale with Fractional Quantity](#)
- [Department Sale with At-For Pricing](#)

### Basic Department Sale

1. Key **<amount>** of the item
2. Do one of the following:
  - Touch **department**
  - Press **department key**

- Press **[OTHER DEPT]** and then press appropriate department in the Other Department list

## Department Sale with Fee (Money Order)

Money orders are typically sold using department keys. It is common to charge a fee for each money order sold. This fee is typically configured to be added automatically.

**Note:** *No more than five money orders can be sold during a single transaction.*

1. Key <amount> (for example: **[1][0][0][0] = \$10.00**)
2. Touch **[MONEY ORDER]** soft key

Or

1. Press **[OTHER DEPT]** and touch **Money Order** in the **Other Department** list
2. Key <payee> or touch **[OK]** for a blank name
3. Touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]** to complete manually and add money order sale to the transaction along with any applicable configured fee

## Department Sale with ID Check

Departments with alcohol and tobacco products are usually set up with age verification. Purchase of these products is the same as with other departments with the exception of the age verification feature. The system displays a message alerting the cashier that an ID check is required.

The system rejects further entries until the date of birth is entered. Once entered, the system determines if the customer is old enough to purchase the item and either adds it to the transaction or displays a message.

1. Touch or scan a product requiring ID checking
2. Do one of the following:
  - Key birth date (mm/dd/yy) and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**
  - **Swipe the** magnetic stripe on the driver's license
  - **Scan** the 2D bar code on the driver's license



The system either adds item to transaction or displays a message that purchase is not allowed.

### Department Sale with Fractional Quantity

Department items can be sold in fractional quantity.

1. Key quantity to be sold (for example: [5] [0] = 1/2 pound)
2. Press [QTY] or enter the department item
3. Do one of the following:
  - Key a PLU on the keyboard and press [ENTER]
  - Touch a PLU soft key
  - Scan the bar code

### Department Sale with At-For Pricing

Pricing for some department items is based on purchase of a particular quantity; for example, 3 candy bars for \$ 1.00. This is known as At-For Pricing (@/ pricing).

**Note:** *At-For Pricing cannot be used with items sold in fractional quantities.*

1. Key quantity being sold and press [QTY]
2. Key number of items on which the price is based (for example, if the item sells three for \$1.00, then key [3])
3. Press [QTY] and key the base price (for example, key [1][0][0])
4. Do one of the following
  - Touch the department
  - Press the department key
  - Press [OTHER DEPT] and then touch the department in the **Other Department** list

**Recap:** To ring up one unit of item that sells 3 for \$ 1.00 - Press [3][QTY] [3] [QTY][1][0][0] this will look on screen like 3@3/100, then department.

# Configuring Department Sales

Use Department section under **Store Operations > Merchandise > Departments** to define the departments.

## Merchandise Configuration

The screenshot shows the 'Merchandise Configuration' window with the 'Departments' tab selected. On the left, a 'Select Department' list has '0001 - FEES-TAXED' highlighted. The main configuration area includes fields for 'Number' (1), 'Name' (FEES-TAXED), 'Min. Amount' (0.00), and 'Max. Amount' (0.00). The 'Product Code' is set to '0400 - GENERAL MERCHAN...' and 'Category' is empty. There are 'Add' and 'Delete' buttons at the top right. Below the configuration fields are sections for 'Fees', 'ID Check', 'Taxes' (with '1 - POS - Regular Sales Tax' selected), and 'Blue Laws', each with an 'Edit' button. An 'Options' section at the bottom contains eight checkboxes: 'Allow Food Stamps' (checked), 'Allow Special Discount' (checked), 'Allow Fractional Quantity' (unchecked), 'Negative Department' (unchecked), 'Fuel Department' (unchecked), 'Money Order Department' (unchecked), 'Prompt Serial Num' (unchecked), and 'Prohibit Manual Discount' (unchecked).

Field / Button	Allowable Value/Function
Number	Enter the new department number (1 - 9999).
Delete	Click to delete the selected department.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Field / Button	Allowable Value/Function
Add	Click to add a new department.
Name	Enter a description (alphanumeric, 1 - 16).
Min Amt	Enter the department's minimum allowable dollar amount for a line item sale (0.00 - 9999.99).
Max Amt	Enter the department's maximum allowable dollar amount for a line item sale (0.00 - 9999.99).
Product Code	Select the name assigned to the product code (set by the network) that categorizes the products sold.  <b>Note:</b> <i>If a PLU and a department have different codes, the product code assigned to the PLU overrides but only if the product code in the PLU File ≠ 0.</i>
Category	If categories are used, select the category.  <b>Note:</b> <i>Categories are set up in Store Operations &gt; Merchandise &gt; Category.</i>
Fee	If a fee automatically applies to sales in this department, select the fee.  <b>Note:</b> <i>Fees are set up in Store Operations &gt; Payment &gt; Fees.</i>
ID Check	Click <b>Edit</b> and select the appropriate ID Check.  <b>Note:</b> <i>ID Checks are set up in Store Operations &gt; Restrictions &gt; ID Check.</i>

Field / Button	Allowable Value/Function
Taxes	<p>If a tax is added when items in the department are sold, click <b>Edit</b> and select the appropriate tax.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>Taxes are set up in Store Operations &gt; Payment &gt; Tax Rates</i></p>
Blue Laws	<p>If the sale of an item in the department is restricted on a designated day(s), click <b>Edit</b> and select the appropriate Blue Law.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>Blue Laws are set up in Store Operations &gt; Restrictions &gt; Blue Laws</i></p>
Fuel Tax Exemption	<p>Select the Fuel Tax Exemption that applies to the department.</p> <p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This parameter does not appear unless a Fuel Tax Exemption record has been set up in <b>Forecourt &gt; Fuel Tax Exemption</b>.</li> <li>• Applies to fuel departments only.</li> </ul>
Allow Food Stamps	<p>Select if food stamps may be used to purchase items in this department.</p>
Allow Special Discount	<p>Select if the items in this department may have a special discount applied to them (for example, a Senior Citizen Discount).</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>If this parameter is selected, then Special Discount MOP should be set up in Store Operations &gt; Payment &gt; MOP with Special Discount MOP Code.</i></p>

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Field / Button	Allowable Value/Function
Allow Fractional Quantity	<p>Select if items in this department are to be sold in fractional quantities.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>If this parameter is selected, all quantities entered in department sales for this department are read as decimals. For example, if the quantity is 1¾ lbs of turkey, key [1] [7] [5]. If this parameter is not selected, all quantities entered are read as whole numbers.</i></p>
Negative Department	<p>Select if transaction amounts are subtracted from receipt and report totals.</p>
Fuel Department	<p>Select to define the department as a fuel department.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>If this parameter is selected, then do not select “Mark as Negative.”</i></p>
Money Order Department	<p>Select to define the department as a money order department.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>If this parameter is selected, then do not select “Mark as Negative.”</i></p>
Prompt Serial Number	<p>Enable to prompt for serial number to be printed on the receipt.</p> <p>Cashier can either enter the serial number or can bypass the prompt. Both cases transaction succeeds. Serial number can be entered via screen keys, hard keys, or scanned via scanner.</p>

Field / Button	Allowable Value/Function
Prohibit Discount	<p>Select to prohibit discounts configured to be applied by pressing the discount key.</p> <p>Prohibit Discount does not affect PLU Promo, NAXML Promo (Combo/MixMatch), or Loyalty line item discounts.</p>

### Reporting

The Department Report reflects sales-related totals and counts on a department by department basis.

<b>DEPARTMENT REPORT</b>				
DEPT#	DESCRIPTION	CUST	ITEMS	%OF SALES
	GROSS	REFUNDS	DISCOUNTS	NET SALES
-----				
9001	BAKERY	2	2.00	2.83%
	11.00	0.00	0.00	11.00
9004	TAX GROC	5	6.00	2.46%
	10.26	0.00	0.70	9.56
9005	DAIRY	2	2.00	1.31%
	5.58	0.00	0.50	5.08
9006	N/TAX GROC	3	1.00	3.48%
	15.50	2.00	0.00	13.50
9030	MONEY ORDER	2	2.00	30.96%
	120.00	0.00	0.00	120.00
9031	M.O. FEE	2	3.00	81%

Sample Department Report for All Departments

# Commander Site Controller User Reference

	3.00	0.00	0.00	0.22	
9032 BOTTLE DEPOS	1	7.00		0.33%	
	1.30	0.00	0.00	1.30	
9033 BOTTLE RETUR	1	-2.00		-0.08%	
	-0.30	0.00	0.00	-0.30	
9040 UNLD.	2	2.00		25.80%	
	100.00	0.00	0.00	100.00	
9041 MID	1	1.00		12.96%	
	50.24	0.00	0.00	50.24	
9042 PREM.	1	1.00		11.86%	
	50.00	0.00	4.02	45.98	
9050 PLU NOT FOUN	1	1.00		0.32%	
	1.25	0.00	0.00	1.25	
9060 MISC	8	12.00		2.11%	
	32.98	0.69	4.95	8.20	
-----					
NEG DEPTS			-2.00		
	-0.30	0.00	0.00	-0.30	
OTHER DEPTS			66.00		
	400.81	2.69	10.17	387.95	
-----					
TOTAL			64.00	100.00%	
	400.51	2.69	10.17	387.65	

## Report Details

- **DEPT#:** Four-digit identification of the product as it appears in the Department File.
- **DESCRIPTION:** Description of the product as it appears in the Department File.
- **CUST:** Number of transactions that included one or more items from this department.
- **ITEMS:** Quantity sold of this item.
- **%OF SALES:** Total Sales for this department divided by Total Sales (all departments).
- **GROSS:** Total dollar amount collected for sales of a department.
- **REFUNDS:** Total dollar amount refunded for items returned in a department.
- **DISCOUNTS:** Total dollar amount discounted for items sold in a department. This total includes both automated and manual discount types:
  - Use of the **[DISC]**, **[DISC%]**, and **[DISC AMT]** keys
  - Combo, mix 'n match, fuel, and promotional discounts
  - POP discounts
- **NET SALES:** Total dollar amount of items sold in a department after refunds and discounts have been applied.
- **NEG DEPTS:** The totals for departments marked as negative departments.
- **OTHER DEPTS:** The totals for other department sales not marked as negative departments (typically, most departments fall into this group).
- **TOTAL:** Total department sales after negative department total is subtracted from other (standard) departments.



## Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
E1115	INVALID DEPARTMENT	The department entered in Department Setup function in Car Wash Manager mode does not exist. Define the department in the Department File or choose another department.
E1116	AMOUNT TOO LARGE	The dollar amount entered is larger than the maximum allowed for this department or MOP.
E1121	DISCOUNT TOO SMALL	The discount entered is less than the set minimum amount.
E1122	DISCOUNT TOO LARGE	The discount entered is more than the set maximum amount.
E1131	AMOUNT TOO SMALL	The dollar amount entered is less than the minimum set up for the department or MOP.
E1140	AMOUNT REQUIRED	A dollar amount must be entered.
E1141	PURCH. NOT ALLOWED	The customer cannot purchase this item because either (1) the date of birth entered for the ID check does not meet the age requirements or (2) a Blue Law restriction has been set up for this item or department at this time on this day.
E1145	CASH ONLY ALLOWED	Only cash is allowed in this transaction.
E1201	NO AT-FOR SALES W/FRACTIONAL QTY	At-for pricing cannot be used for items that can be sold in fractional quantities.

#	Message	Description/Action
E6720	DEPARTMENT INVALID	The department number was determined to be invalid.
E7056	DEPARTMENT NOT FOUND	User has attempted to configure an invalid department for the Loyalty program.
E7057	DEPARTMENT ALREADY PART OF LOYALTY	User has attempted to configure the same department more than once in the Loyalty file.

# Dispenser Card Readers

## Overview

Dispenser Card Readers (DCRs) give customers the option of paying at the dispenser. DCRs read the magnetic stripe of credit, debit, and similar cards, sends the information to a credit network, and controls dispensing fuel based on the network's response.

## Dispenser Types

Although different manufacturers refer to card readers by various trade names, Verifone uses DCR (Dispenser Card Reader) as a generic term for all of them.

Manufacturers	Card Reader Name
Bennett	Dispenser Card Terminal (DCT)
Dresser/Wayne	Dispenser Card Processing Terminal (DCPT)
Gilbarco	CRIND®: Card Reader IN Dispenser
Tokheim	Dispenser Payment Terminal (DPT)

## Using Dispenser Card Readers

### Dispenser Card Reader (DCR) Card Fuel Sale

Below are some common functions that are related to DCR sales:











- **Approve DCR Transaction:** Some states require cashier intervention before fueling can begin.
- **View Fueling Point:** A small yellow triangle indicates that the network has returned a message or customer has requested help. In either case, fueling position should be viewed to clear the message.
- **Reprint DCR Transaction:** Occasionally, customers come to the counter to request a DCR receipt (paper ran out).

This function reprints DCR and completed prepay transaction receipts.

Touch <fueling point> [VIEW], touch [Reprint DCR TRAN] and select the transaction to print.

The most recent transaction is always at the top of the list and highlighted.

During a DCR transaction, a small card icon appears in the background of the graphic for that fueling position as shown below:

Topaz	Ruby 2	Description
		<b>Authorizing Card:</b> Customer swipes the credit card and the card appears on button.
		<b>Pump Ready:</b> Image changes into a nozzle ready to dispense fuel.
		<b>Fueling:</b> Nozzle moves and fuel "drips" to show fueling.
		<b>Idle:</b> Fueling point returns to Idle upon completion of DCR sale.
		<b>Help:</b> Help is requested or there is a network message that should be viewed. View pump to clear the icon.

## Configuring Dispenser Card Readers

The DCR Configuration form is used to define general operating procedures for dispenser card readers (DCRs) at the site.

Use **Forecourt > DCR** to configure DCRs.

Use **Tools > Managed Modules > [DCR\\_Driver\\_Configuration](#)** to assign port and configure the communication parameters for DCR.

**Note:** *Fuel Manager / Fuel / Site Parameters provides additional parameters required for successful fuel operations. Refer to the Configuring Fuel Manager section in the Fuel Manager topic for details on configuring site parameters related to DCRs.*

**Note:** *After changes are made to DCR parameters, the command "Tools > Refresh Configuration" can typically be executed in order for the new settings to be applied to DCRs.*

*The Receipt Header/Trailer parameters also require a DCR download.*

*All the DCR position attributes except Pay At Pump, Push To Start Button, Grade Select Button, and Lever On Pump require to initialize DCR driver.*

### DCR

## Site Configuration

Use to set up the operation of all DCRs at a site. If these are the last changes you make before exiting Fuel Manager, use both of the following commands:

- Forecourt > Initialization > DCR

### DCR Configuration

Site Configuration
DCR Position Attributes
Receipt Header/Trailer
DCR Display

Approve All Sales <input type="checkbox"/> Always Print Receipt <input type="checkbox"/> Low Paper Alarm <input type="checkbox"/> Card Takeover Enabled <input type="checkbox"/> Receipt Prompt Before Sale <input type="checkbox"/> Receipt Prompt After Sale <input type="checkbox"/> Armed Forces Restriction <input type="checkbox"/> Handle Up Help Message [0-99] <input style="width: 40px;" type="text" value="30"/>	Error Prompt Time [5-300] <input style="width: 40px;" type="text" value="5"/> Info Prompt Time [5-300] <input style="width: 40px;" type="text" value="5"/> User Prompt Time [5-300] <input style="width: 40px;" type="text" value="15"/> Enable Keypress Beep <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Attention Beep <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Mistake Beep <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Prompt Prepay Receipt Outside <input type="checkbox"/> Graphics Pay Inside Cash/Credit Prompts <input type="checkbox"/>
---	--

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Approve All Sales	Select to require the cashier to approve all outside sales.
Always Print Receipt	Select to automatically print a receipt at the pump after every DCR sale. (If not selected, the customer is prompted “Receipt Y/N?” and must choose whether or not to print the receipt.)
Low Paper Alarm	Select to alert the cashier when the DCR is low on receipt paper.
Card Takeover Enabled	Select to enable card takeover
Receipt Prompt Before Sale	Select to prompt the customer about a receipt prior to dispensing fuel.
Receipt Prompt After Sale	Select to prompt the customer about a receipt after dispensing fuel.
Armed Forces Restriction	Select to display the Armed Forces prompt “Are you authorized [Y/N]?” prior to dispensing.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Handle Up Help Message [0-99]	Enter the length of time (in seconds) until a help message displays on the terminal to alert the cashier that the handle on the DCR is raised and an MOP has not been selected during the specified time (0 - 99).
Error Prompt Time [5-300]	Enter the length of time (in seconds) that DCR errors display for the customer (5 - 300).
Info Prompt Time [5-300]	Enter the length of time (in seconds) that the last message on the DCR displays for the customer (5 - 300).
User Prompt Time [5-300]	Enter the length of time (in seconds) that the user input prompt displays for the customer (5 - 300).
Enable Keypress Beep	This parameter applies to Dresser/Wayne and Tokheim DCRs.  Select to enable the beep when the customer presses keys on the DCR keypad.
Enable Attention Beep	This parameter applies to Dresser/Wayne, Gilbarco, Schlumberger, and Tokheim DCRs.  Select to enable the beep to get the customer's attention.
Enable Mistake Beep	This parameter applies to Dresser/Wayne, Gilbarco, and Schlumberger DCRs.  Select to enable the beep when the customer makes a mistake.
Prompt Prepay Receipt Outside	Select to allow a customer to be prompted for a receipt at the DCR after prepaying inside.
Graphics Pay Inside Cash/Credit Prompts	Select to enable graphics pay inside cash/credit prompts.

**DCR Position Attributes**

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Use to set up the operation of a specific DCR at a site.

If these are the last changes you make before exiting Fuel Manager, use both of the following commands:

- **Forecourt > Initialization > DCR**

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Position	Select the DCR to be configured.
Duplicate	Select the DCR to be copied and click Duplicate this Position. Select the DCR to which you want to copy the information. When copying is complete, click Done Duplicating.
Pay At Pump	Select if the pump has a DCR and if it is available for use by the customer.
Push To Start Button	Select if the dispenser has a Start button that must be pressed to begin fueling. This parameter ensures that the correct instructions are displayed on the DCR.
Grade Select Button	Select to make the customer select a type of fuel product by pressing a corresponding button at a dispenser that dispenses multiple fuel products from a single hose.
Lever On Pump	Select to make the DCR display instructions for starting to fuel from a dispenser with a lever. (If not selected, the DCR displays instructions for starting to fuel from a dispenser without a lever.)

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Enable Scanner	Select if a bar code scanner is installed at the DCR.
Enable Debit	Select to enable debit payment.
Enable RFID	Select to enable RFID.
Menu Capable	Select to enable menus.
Enable Graphic Support	Select if graphics are supported by the DCR.
Graphic Keypad	Select if a graphic keypad is installed at the DCR.
Graphic Printer	This parameter applies to Tokeim DCRs only. Select if the printer prints graphics.
Enable Scanner	Select if a bar code scanner is installed at the DCR.
Primary Graphic Side [0-64]	Gilbarco only. Enter the number of one DCR on each pump as the primary DCR.  <b>Note:</b> <i>One controller operates the graphics for both sides of a pump. Select only one side of each pump as primary.</i>
Graphic Display	Select the display type supported – Monochrome, Color, ROM, Monochrome + ROM, None.
Graphic Screen Size	Select 5 inches or 10 inches.
Graphic Text Lines	Select 2 Lines or Full Screen (multiple lines).

### Receipt Header/Trailer

Use to define the messages printed on the header and trailer of the DCR receipt.

If these are the last changes you make before exiting Fuel Manager, use both of the following commands:



- **Forecourt > Initialization > DCR**

The screenshot shows the 'DCR Configuration' window with the 'Receipt Header/Trailer' tab selected. On the left is a preview area showing 'WELCOME' and 'THANK YOU HAVE A NIC DAY'. On the right, there are two sections: 'Receipt Header' and 'Receipt Trailer'. Each section has five input fields for text and a dropdown menu for 'Alignment' with options 'Center', 'Right', and 'Left'. The first two lines in each section are currently set to 'Center', and the last three are set to 'Right'.

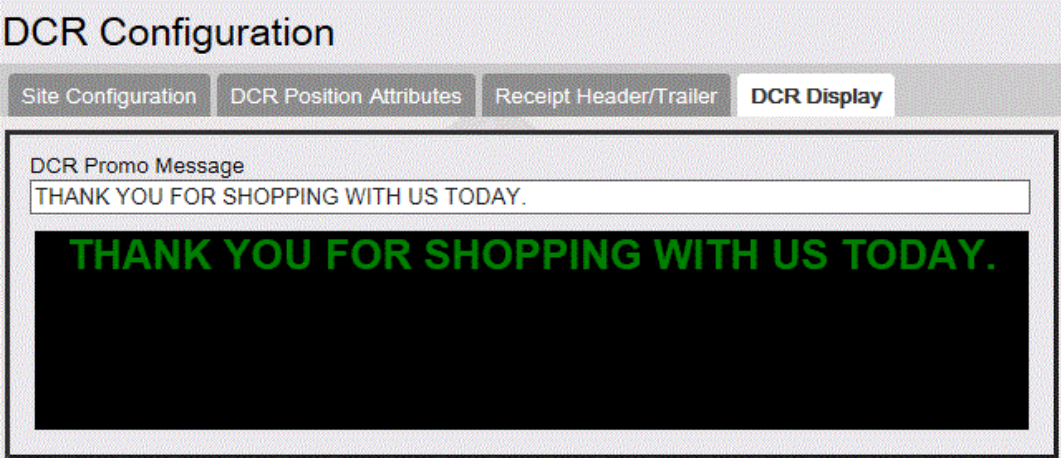
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Receipt Header	The message that prints on the first five lines of the DCR receipt. Enter the message on each line and select the alignment — Left, Right, Center.
Receipt Trailer	The message that prints on the last five lines of the DCR receipt. Enter the message on each line and select the alignment — Left, Right, Center.

### DCR Display

Use to enter the DCR promotional message that appears on the DCR display while the customer pumps fuel.

If these are the last changes you make before exiting Fuel Manager, use both of the following commands:

- **Forecourt > Initialization > Fuel**
- **Forecourt > Initialization > DCR**



## Reporting

### DCR Statistical Report

Reports fuel sales at dispenser card readers only.

<b>DCR STATISTICAL RPT</b>						
#CUST	VOLUME	AMOUNT	%FP	%DCR	%FUEL	
-----						
DCR #01						
1	8.921	10.00	69.7	51.1	38.6	
DCR #02						
1	8.526	9.56	82.7	48.9	36.9	
-----						
ALL DCRS						
2	17.447	19.56			75.5	

SAMPLE DCR STATISTICAL REPORT

## Report Details:

- #CUST: The number of customers at a DCR.
- VOLUME: The amount of fuel dispensed at a DCR.
- AMOUNT: The sale amount of fuel dispensed at a DCR.
- %FP: The total percent of DCR activity at a specific fueling point.
- %DCR: The percent of all dispenser card reader sales dispensed at a specific DCR.
- %FUEL: The percent of all fuel sales dispensed at a specific DCR.

## Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
	CARD IN READER	A customer left a card in a DCR.
	CARDSCAN 0 LOADED	(Schlumberger) Broadcast loading of all DCRs (CARDSCANS) has concluded. The '0' means 'all.'
	DEBIT MODULE NOT PRESENT	Debit is not available at a DCR.
E1156	INVALID RECEIPT INFO	Attempted to do a ticket reprint or ticket recall on a DCR/ fuel transaction and the POS found the ticket data invalid. Call servicer for assistance.
E1212	NO DCR RECEIPT AVAILABLE	Attempted to print a DCR receipt inside and there are none available.
E5002	INVALID DCR NUMBER	Attempted to disable or download to a DCR and entered an invalid DCR number. Enter the correct value between 1 and 32.

# Loyalty Sales (EPS)

## Overview

Loyalty programs come in all shapes and sizes. They can offer on-the-spot discounts or future savings through incentives as coupons or points toward future purchases.

EPS loyalty sales allow the processing and redemption of loyalty transactions, both inside at the POS and outside at the dispenser card readers (DCR). These loyalty transactions are processed through the electronic payment system (EPS).

The EPS Loyalty Front End Processor (FEP) functionality include using the PCATS POS-Loyalty Host Specification, Price-per-unit Discounting, Transactions-level Discounting, and Item Level Discounting.

## Automated Discounts

Automated Discounts are discounts that the system applies automatically during a sale. Users must work with their loyalty partners to ensure that they are using the loyalty solution provided as permitted (and subject to the limitations in implementation) under and in accordance with the Verifone specifications made available to the loyalty partners.

EPS loyalty sales include the following:

- Inside Loyalty Sales
- Outside Loyalty Sales

A PPG discount is a price per gallon discount that lowers the price at the pump before the customer fuels.

A transaction level discount is a discount that lowers the amount for the entire transaction.

Multiple loyalty programs can be configured.

A line item discount is a discount that applies to an individual line item for the sale.

**Note:** *For information on combining discounts, see "Combining Discounts" topic in this manual.*

## Using Loyalty Sales

The following are the Loyalty Sales functions:

- [Inside Loyalty Sales](#)
  - [Inside Price Per Gallon Loyalty Sale \(Prepay\)](#)
  - [Inside Ticket-Level Loyalty Sale \(Postpay\)](#)
  - [Merchandise Only Inside Loyalty Sale](#)
- [Outside Loyalty Sales](#)
  - [Outside Price Per Gallon Loyalty Sale](#)
  - [Outside Ticket-Level Loyalty Sale](#)

Loyalty sales allow the processing and redemption of loyalty transactions both inside at the POS and outside at the dispenser card readers (DCR).

- Sites can enable both POP Discounts and loyalty, but a customer can receive only one of these discounts per transaction.
- If the network denies the request, a message displays stating that the request was denied. The transaction continues as usual.
- The POS updates the Loyalty Report totals after each transaction.

### Inside Loyalty Sales

The customer or host may authorize a loyalty discount during an inside loyalty sales transaction.

Depending on the host settings the customer can be given discounts as well as be prompted to accept a discount.

### Inside Price Per Gallon Loyalty Sale (Prepay)

The customer for this sale went inside the store, swiped their loyalty card, and prepaid by tendered MOP. The dispenser preset at the discounted price per gallon and dispensed prepaid value of fuel at the discounted price per gallon.

**Note:** *The customer can authorize a discount during an inside loyalty sales transaction if the loyalty host provides an optional discount prompt.*

1. Enter the fuel purchase and select the method of payment (MOP)
2. Slide or scan the loyalty card/payment card or manually enter <card account number>
3. If prompted, select the fuel product.
4. Tender the transaction and complete the sale.

The receipt prints displaying the prepay amount and the fueling point.

### Inside Ticket-Level Loyalty Sale (Postpay)

The customer pulled up to fueling position #1 outside with their vehicle and pressed the pay inside button at the DCR. After completing fueling, the customer went inside and swiped their loyalty card followed by a tender. Since the loyalty card was not swiped prior to setting the price for fueling on the dispenser, no PPG discount was given. However, the host did issue a transaction level EPS loyalty discount for the sale.

**Note:** *This transaction begins outside and completes inside. If the customer did not swipe their loyalty card outside they can still swipe their EPS loyalty card inside. They can still receive a transaction level discount inside after fueling.*

1. Enter sale items and press [TOTAL]
2. Slide or scan the loyalty card/payment card or manually enter <card account number>
3. If **Auth on Total Key** is enabled, the information is sent to the network and the discount is applied to adjust the ticket balance

**Note:** *If Auth on Total Key is not enabled, the discount is not applied until after the MOP is selected.*

4. Tender and complete the sale. The receipt prints displaying the loyalty discount amount applied to the ticket and any other messages from the loyalty host.

### Loyalty outside Pay Inside

Customer swipes the loyalty card at the DCR and receives PPG discount.  
Customer selects pay inside.

1. Enter sale items and press [TOTAL]

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

2. If Auth on Total Key is enabled, the information is sent to the network and the discount is applied to adjust the ticket balance.

**Note:** *If Auth on Total Key is not enabled, the discount is not applied until after the MOP is selected.*

3. Tender and complete the sale. The receipt prints displaying the loyalty discount amount applied to the ticket and any other messages from the loyalty host.

### Merchandise Only Inside Loyalty Sale Example

The customer for this sale went inside and purchased several items. The customer swipes the loyalty card and receives the appropriate line item or ticket level discount from the host. Steps same as above.

### Outside Loyalty Sales

Loyalty card account numbers can be entered manually at the DCR by selecting Cancel or the loyalty soft key.

### Outside Price Per Gallon Loyalty Sale

**Note:** *The customer can authorize a loyalty discount during an outside loyalty sales transaction. The prompt from the loyalty network asking whether the customer wants the discount appears after the loyalty card is swiped.*

1. Customer swipes loyalty card at the DCR.
2. The loyalty transaction is sent to the loyalty network. The loyalty network replies with a text message from the host and a price per gallon discount off the purchase.
3. The customer swipes the payment card.
4. The receipt prints displaying the discounted price per gallon (PPG) amount sent by the network and any message sent by the loyalty host.

### Outside Ticket-Level Loyalty Sale

The procedure is the same as “Outside Price Per Gallon Loyalty Sale,” except the receipt prints displaying the ticket-level discount.

Receipts

Inside Ticket-Level Loyalty Sale

<b>WELCOME TO OUR STORE</b>			
66666666666-666			
Descr.	qty	amount	Sample Loyalty Inside
-----	---	-----	
UNLD4 CA #01	7.105G	29.20	Ticket-level Receipt
SELF @4.111/G			
ITEM E	1	11.99	
		-----	
	Sub Total	40.20	
	Tax	2.00	
Pump Rewards		-1.78	
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>40.42</b>	
	CREDIT \$	40.42	
	DISCOVER \$	40.42	
Acct/Card #: XXXXXXXXXXXXX6789			
Auth #: 03064Z			
Ref: 4Z720011			
Resp Code: 566			
Stan: 00154527			
SITE ID: 9999459			
MERCHANT COPY			



## Commander Site Controller User Reference

<p>SIGNATURE</p> <p>I agree to pay the amount stated on this receipt.</p> <p>REWARD</p> <p>Acct/Card #: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX4464</p> <p>Trace #: 244372</p> <p>Stan: 00154527</p> <p>YOU SAVED \$0.25/Gal.</p> <p>THANK YOU FOR USING</p> <p>PUMP REWARDS</p> <p><b>THANKS COME AGAIN</b></p> <p>ST# AB123 TILL XXXX DR# 01 TRAN# 10008</p> <p>CSH: 001                      05/24/13    15:32:42</p>	
--	--

## Outside Price Per Gallon Loyalty Sale

<p><b>WELCOME TO OUR STORE</b></p> <p>DATE 06/05/07 12:28</p> <p>PUMP # 01</p> <p>SERVICE LEVEL: SELF</p> <p>PRODUCT: UNLD</p> <p>GALLONS:            4.395</p> <p>PRICE/G:         \$ 1.561</p> <p>FUEL SALE       \$ 6.86</p>	<p>Sample Outside Loyalty PPG Receipt</p>
---	---

<p>600649XXXXXXXXXX7834</p> <p>Stn# 00001936</p> <p>MASTERCARD</p> <p>Inv# 3604505</p> <p>Auth# 727661</p> <p>Earn 10 cents/gal</p> <p>fuel credits with</p> <p>the xxxxxxxx and</p> <p>xxxxxxxx Visa Card</p> <p>Call 1.800.373.3277</p> <p>VCMG</p> <p>Acct/Card #:</p> <p>xxxxxxxx6792</p> <p>Stan: 0000228185</p> <p>Rwd ID: 540633</p> <p>Your Rewards Amount</p> <p>is \$0.20/gallon</p> <p><b>THANKS YOU</b></p> <p><b>HAVE A NICE DAY</b></p>	
---	--

**Note:** The information printed on their receipt may vary depending on the loyalty program that is in place.

## Configuring EPS Loyalty Sales

### Loyalty Configuration on POS

By default a few Loyalty Card Ranges are available. Stores can configure additional ranges they require using the Loyalty Configuration Menu in POS.

On Topaz the configuration can be done by going to the **Network Manager > EPS Network Functions > Loyalty Configuration**.

Given below is the list of Mandatory and Optional configuration options that are provided

#### Mandatory

- Loyalty IP: IP Address of the Loyalty Host.

*Note: Web Address cannot be given*

- Loyalty Port: Port Number.
- Loyalty Program Name: Name of the Loyalty Program.

*Note: It is recommended that the number of characters be restricted to '7'*

Once the above configurations have been entered, use the Echo Test Menu to verify if the configuration is correct.

#### Optional

Loyalty Card Ranges can be added, edited or deleted as required by the Store. By default a default set of Card Ranges are available in the distribution. This Card Ranges can be changed using the following options:

*Note: Do not Add/Modify/Delete any card records unless directed.*

- Add Card to Table: Store can define Loyalty Card Ranges. It is recommended that this be done in consultation with Host
- Modify a Table Entry: Edit an already defined Loyalty Card Range.
- Delete Table Entry: Delete a Loyalty Card Range.
- Echo Test: Tests whether the Loyalty Host is Online.

## Loyalty Configuration from Configuration Client

To view or update your loyalty configuration the following loyalty functions should be enabled for your role:

- vloyaltycardcfg - View Loyalty Card Configuration
- vloyaltycardtypecfg - View Loyalty Card Type Configuration
- vloyaltyglobalcfg - View Global Loyalty Parameters
- uloyaltycardcfg - Update Loyalty Card Configuration
- uloyaltycardtypecfg - Update Loyalty Card Type Configuration
- uloyaltyglobalcfg - Update Global Loyalty Parameters

Navigate to **Payment Controller > POS Configuration > POS** and select the options under Loyalty.

The screenshot shows the 'POS Configuration' window with the 'POS' tab selected. The 'Loyalty' section is highlighted with a red box. It contains the following settings:

- Batch**: Batch Close Period is set to 'Day' (dropdown menu).
- Loyalty**:
  - Loyalty Enabled
  - Multiple Loyalty Discounts in same Transaction
  - Auth on Total
  - Force Cash Receipt
  - EPS PPG precedes POS PPG
- Misc**:
  - Message display duration(Secs) is set to '2' (text input field).
  - Print Customer Copy is checked ().

1. **Loyalty Enabled:** Enable to send loyalty packets to EPS. If the checkbox is not selected, the remaining EPS Loyalty Program configuration settings in the file will be hidden from the user. Default value is unchecked

1. **Multiple Loyalty Discounts in same Transaction:** Select to enable multiple loyalty discounts in the same transaction.
  2. **Auth on Total:** Select to have the system send the appropriate loyalty messages to the EPS at the time that the total key is pressed. If the checkbox is not checked, the loyalty messages will be sent at the press of the MOP key. Default Value is unchecked.
  3. **Force Cash Receipt:** Select to determine whether a receipt is printed for every cash transaction.
2. **EPS PPG precedes POS PPG:** Select to have the EPS loyalty PPG discounts to be stacked before the POP PPG discount. When the flag is not checked the POP PPG discount is stacked before EPS loyalty PPG discounts. Default Value is unchecked.

## Loyalty

The screenshot shows the 'EPS Global Configuration' window with the 'Loyalty' tab selected. The 'Loyalty Configuration Parameters' section contains the following settings:

- Enable Alternate ID:
- Journal Loyalty ID to POS:
- Use Long Text For Indoor Prompts:
- Prompt for Loyalty after payment:
- Reward Prompt Timeout (In Seconds): 30

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Enable Alternate ID	Select to enable using alternate ID for Loyalty.
Journal Loyalty ID to POS	Select to journal the Loyalty ID used for the transaction.
Use Long Text For indoor Prompts	Select to enable long text for indoor prompts.
Prompt For Loyalty After Payment	Select to prompt for loyalty after payment.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Reward Prompt Timeout (in Seconds)	Enter the reward prompt timeout in seconds.

### PCATS Loyalty Configuration

Navigate to **Payment Controller > EPS Configuration > PCATSLoyalty Configuration** to configure loyalty program. Multiple Loyalty FEPs can be configured. The Loyalty Configuration form is used to set up and edit a loyalty program. Loyalty programs reward frequent shoppers with points that are earned when a loyalty card is presented.

The screenshot shows the 'PCATS01 Loyalty Configuration' form. It is divided into three main sections:

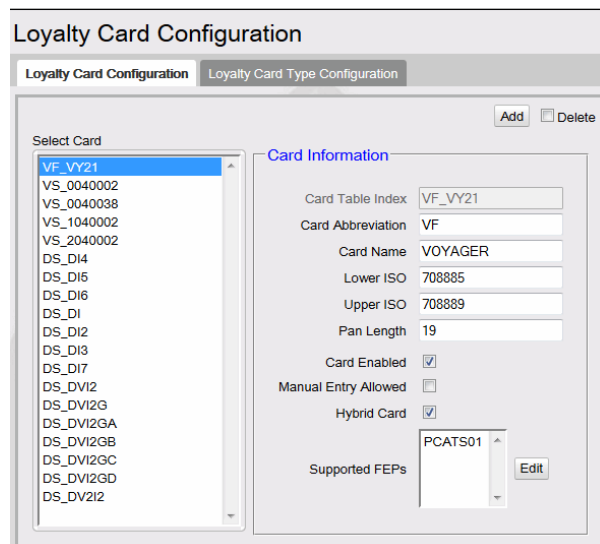
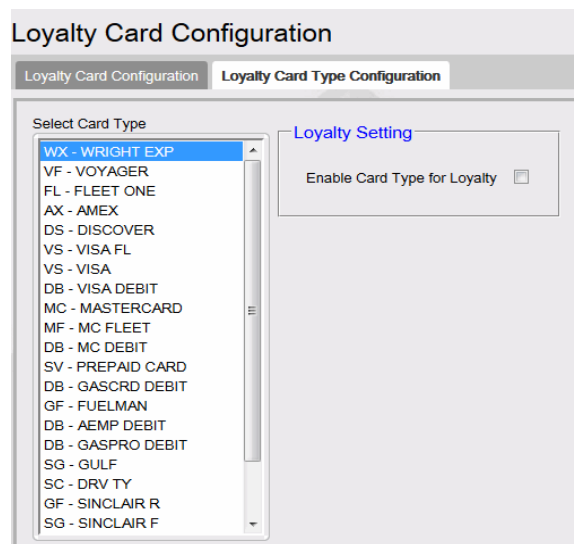
- Network:** Contains 'FEP Enabled' (checked), 'Dealer ID' (844645), 'Program Name' (FIS), 'Loyalty Offline Receipt Message' (empty), and 'Enable Barcode Scan' (checked).
- Communication Options:** Includes a 'Mode' section with radio buttons for 'IP' (selected), 'Serial', and 'Dial'. The 'IP' mode is expanded to show 'IP Address (IPv4 Format)' (192, 168, 31, 200) and 'Port' (9020).
- Reconciliation Period Options:** Contains 'Custom Reconciliation Period Enabled' (unchecked) and 'Custom Reconciliation Period Time' (00:00).

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
<b>Network</b>	
FEP Enabled	Select to enable the loyalty program.
Dealer ID	Enter the Dealer Id provided by the network.
Program Name	Enter the name of the loyalty program.
<b>Communication Options</b>	

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Connection Mode	Select IP.
IP Address	Enter IP address of the loyalty host.
Port	Enter the communication port for IP communication with the Loyalty host.
Journal Loyalty ID to POS	Enable this to have the Loyalty ID sent to the POS journal as soon as the Loyalty card is swiped so that the Loyalty ID is available for LIFT.  Default value is unchecked.
<b>Reconciliation Period Options</b>	
Custom Reconciliation Period Enabled	Select to enable custom reconciliation period.
Custom Reconciliation Period Time	Select the custom reconciliation time.

## Loyalty Card Configuration

Navigate to **Payment Controller > EPS Configuration > Loyalty Card Configuration** to configure Loyalty Cards.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
<b>Loyalty Card Type Configuration</b>	
Select Card Type	Select card type to enable for loyalty.
Enable Card Type for Loyalty	Select to enable the selected card for loyalty.
<b>Loyalty Card Configuration</b>	
Add	Click to add a FEP card.
Delete	Click to delete the selected card.
Card Table Index	Index entry in the card table.
Select Card	Select Card to edit.
<b>Card Information</b>	
Card Abbreviation	Card Abbreviation.
Card Name	Name of the card.
Lower ISO	Enter the lower limit of the BIN range.
Higher ISO	Enter the upper limit of the BIN range.
PAN Length	Enter the number of digits in the account number.
Card Enabled	Select to enable the card.
Manual Entry allowed	Select to manually enter card inside and outside.
Hybrid Card	Select if the card is a hybrid card.
Supported FEPs	Click Edit to select supported FEPs.



## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
	<div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p style="text-align: center;">Supported FEPs</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> PCATS01</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> PCATS02</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> PCATS03</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> PCATS04</p> <p style="text-align: right;"> <input type="button" value="Select None"/> <input type="button" value="Select All"/> <input type="button" value="Done"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> </p> </div>

## EPS Loyalty Receipts

Descr.	qty	amount	
---	---	-----	
PREMIUM CR #06	26.954G	10.00	Sample Car wash Receipt
SELF	@ 0.371/ G		
		-----	
Sub Total		10.00	
	Tax	0.00	
	TOTAL	10.00	
	CREDIT \$	10.00	
SALE			
MASTERCARD	\$10.00		
Acct/Card #:	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX4068		
AUTH #:	00-005399		
Ref:	701001		
Stan:	00011001		

Site ID: 6708073

MERCHANT COPY

-----  
Signature

I agree to pay the amount stated in this receipt

---LOYALTY DETAILS-----

Program: VCMG

Card: REWARD

Acct/Card #: xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx6197

Trace#: 3

Stan: 00011001

You saved 0.25/gallon!!

-----  
Program: EXCENTUS

Card: EXCENTUS021

Acct/Card #: xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx2223

Trace#: 51

Stan: 00011001

USED REWARDS 0.5/gallon  
-----

## Reporting

The Loyalty Report is available only when loyalty is enabled.

<b>LOYALTY REPORT</b>		Sample Loyalty Report
<hr style="border-top: 1px dashed black;"/>		
<b>STATION TOTALS</b>		
TOTAL CUSTOMERS	500	
TOTAL LOYALTY CUSTOMERS	250	
SALES (Before Ticket Disc)	5000.00	
TOTAL PPG DISCOUNT	100.00	
TOTAL TICKET DISC	2000.00	
Total Line Item Discounts	500.00	
TOTAL LOYALTY DISC	2100.00	
%LOYALTY CUSTOMERS	50%	
%SALES ON LOYALTY	50%	
%SALES W/OUT LOYALTY	50%	
<hr style="border-top: 1px dashed black;"/>		
<b>Loyalty Discount Totals</b>		
Total PPG Discount	100.00	
Total Ticket Discount	2000.00	
Total Line Item Discount	500.00	
Total Loyalty Discount		
<b>Loyalty Transactions Inside</b>		

Total # Customers	250	
Sales (After All Disc)	1500.00	
Total PPG Discounts	50.00	
Total Ticket Disc	1000.00	
Total Line Item Discounts	500.00	
Total Discounts	1050.00	
<b>Loyalty Transactions Outside</b>		
Total # Customers	250	
Sales (After All Disc)	1500.00	
Total PPG Discounts	50.00	
Total Ticket Disc	1000.00	
Total Discounts	1050.00	
-----		
<b>EPS Loyalty Totals</b>		
Total PPG Discount	100.00	
Total Ticket Discount	2000.00	
Total Line Item Discount	500.00	
Total Loyalty Discount		
<b>Loyalty Transactions Inside</b>		
Total # Customers	250	
Sales (After All Disc)	1500.00	
Total PPG Discounts	50.00	

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Total Ticket Disc	1000.00	
Total Line Item Discounts	500.00	
Total Discounts	1050.00	
<b>Loyalty Transactions Outside</b>		
Total # Customers	250	
Sales (After All Disc)	1500.00	
Total PPG Discounts	50.00	
Total Ticket Disc	1000.00	
Total Discounts	1050.00	

### Report Details

- **TOTAL CUSTOMERS:** The total number of customers at the site during the period.
- **TOTAL LOYALTY CUSTOMERS:** The number of customers using the loyalty program during the period.
- **SALES (Before Ticket Disc):** The amount of sales for the site during the period, before subtracting any ticket level discounts.
- **TOTAL PPG DISCOUNT:** The amount of loyalty discounts given for price-per-gallon fuel sales.
- **TOTAL TICKET DISC:** The amount of loyalty ticket discounts for all items.
- **TOTAL LOYALTY DISC:** The amount of all loyalty discounts (PPG and ticket discounts).
- **%LOYALTY CUSTOMERS:** The number of loyalty customers as a percentage of the total number of customers.
- **%SALES ON LOYALTY:** The loyalty sales dollars as a percentage of the total sales dollars for the site.

- **%SALES W/OUT LOYALTY:** The percentage of total sales dollars not using loyalty.
- **LOYALTY TRANS. INSIDE/OUTSIDE:** Breakdown of inside and outside sales by:
  - **Total # Customers:** The total number of inside/outside loyalty customers.
  - **Sales (After All Disc):** The amount of sales after all loyalty discounts are subtracted.
  - **Total PPG Discounts:** The amount of PPG loyalty discounts inside/outside.
  - **Total Ticket Disc:** The amount of loyalty ticket discounts for all items inside/outside.
  - **Total Discounts:** The amount of all loyalty discounts (PPG and ticket discounts) inside/outside.

## Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
	LOYALTY: NO OTHER ITEMS WITH LOYALTY PREPAY UNDERRUN/OVERRUN	Attempted to add a fuel underrun or overrun to a transaction (as a postpay fuel sale), and then attempted to add more items to the ticket. In the case of Loyalty Underrun and Overrun, the fuel item needs to be settled with the loyalty host on its own.
E1296	NO MULTIPLE LOYALTY PPU DISCOUNTS IN SALE	Attempted to enter more than one fuel into a transaction, where both fuel items have Loyalty PPG discount applied.
E1297	FUNC NOT VALID AFTER LOYALTY	Attempted to enter disallowed functions after a loyalty card has been swiped (assuming a discount is given). For example, void line or error correct are not allowed after a loyalty packet has been sent. You must either void the ticket or complete the sale.

# Fuel Manager

## Overview

Fuel Manager mode contains functions that define fuel control and sales conditions. Available options depend on user's security level. Refer "Fuel Sales" topic for additional information.

## Using Fuel Manager

Navigate to **CSR Func > Fuel Manager** from the POS (While in Sales, **CSR Func** can be located on the right-hand side bottom corner of the screen on Topaz and bottom of the screen on Ruby 2) to access the following Fuel Manager functions:

- [Initialize Fuel](#)
- [Download Fuel Prices](#)
- [Download to DCRs](#)
- [Clear Pump on Hold](#)
- [Reset Controller](#)
- [Fuel Price Configuration](#)
- [Toggle Fuel Site Pause](#)
- [Initialize Site Sign](#)

### Initialize Fuel

1. Touch [**Initialize Fuel**]
2. Touch [**YES**] to initialize

System Message on POS indicates pumps are being initialized.

### Download Fuel Prices

1. Touch [**Download Fuel Prices**]
2. Touch [**YES**] to continue the download

System Message on POS indicates prices are being sent to pumps.

### Download to DCRs

1. Touch [Download to DCRs]
2. Enter <DCR number> to download to a single DCR or Enter 0 to download to all DCRs
3. Touch [OK] or press [ENTER] to continue

System Message on POS indicates DCRs are being downloaded.

### Clear Pump on Hold

1. Touch [Clear Pump on Hold]
2. Key <pump number>
3. Touch [YES] or press [ENTER] to continue

Fuel sale is unclaimed and available to be tendered.

*Note: This function is available only from the POS register.*

### Reset Controller

1. Touch [Reset Controller]
2. Touch [YES] or press [ENTER] to continue

System Message on POS will indicate “Reset” and then indicate pumps are being initialized.

*Note: This function is for use with Tokheim dispensers only. This function resets the Tokheim fuel controller. No fuel can be dispensed while the controller is resetting. This function is available only from the POS register.*

### Fuel Price Configuration

1. Touch [Fuel Price Configuration]
2. In the Fuel Price Configuration list, touch a product
3. In the Fuel Price Configuration list, touch a price level



4. Key the new price and touch **[OK]**
5. Do one of the following:
  - Touch **[Previous Menu]** twice to return to the Fuel Price Configuration list
  - Touch **[Save Changes]** to return to the Fuel Manager menu
6. The fuel prices have been changed in the POS system only and the Fuel Prices Download function must be completed to update the prices at the dispensers (the Fuel Initialization function also sends the updated fuel prices to the dispensers).

### Toggle Fuel Site Pause

This function is used to temporarily disable all fuel and DCR sales at the site. Normal sales operations resume once this function is performed again.

After fuel site pause has been enabled, the cashier or customer attempting a fuel or DCR sale receives a message indicating that the sale is not allowed.

**Note:** *This function is only available from the POS register.*

1. Touch **[Toggle Fuel Site Pause]**
2. Confirm Toggle of Site Pause by selecting Yes or No at the prompt as indicated below:

If site pause is disabled, the prompt asks if you want to “Enable Fuel Site Pause”.

1. Touch **[YES]** to prevent new fuel sales
2. POS displays message that “Fuel Site Pause is Enabled”

Fuel cannot be dispensed at the site.

If site pause is disabled, the prompt asks if you want to “Disable Fuel Site Pause”.

1. Touch **[YES]** to open the site back up for fuel sales
2. POS displays message that “Fuel Site Pause is Disabled”

Fuel can now be dispensed at the site.

**Note:** *New fuel sales cannot be approved while the pumps are paused. Pumps currently dispensing fuel are not interrupted.*

## Initialize Site Sign

1. Touch [Initialize Site Sign]
2. Touch [YES] to initialize fuel sign

System Message on POS indicates Site Sign is being initialized

## Configuring Fuel Manager

Use Forecourt > Fuel to configure fuel manager functions.

Use Tools > Managed Modules > [Fuel Driver Configuration](#) to assign ports and configure the communication parameters for Fuel Driver.

See [Fuel Driver Configuration](#) in Managed Modules section for information on configuring the Fuel Driver.

**Note:** *The Fuel Sales and Dispenser Card Reader topics in this document include additional parameters that are required provides additional parameters required for successful fuel operations with card readers.*

## Fuel Configuration

### Site Parameters

Use to define operating procedures for all pumps at the site. If these are the last changes you make before exiting Fuel Manager, use both of the following commands:

- Forecourt > Initialization > Fuel
- Forecourt > Initialization > DCR

# Commander Site Controller User Reference

The screenshot shows the 'Fuel Manager' interface with several tabs: Site Parameters, Fuel Service Levels, Fuel MOPs, Fuel Tanks, Fuel Blend Types, Fuel Products, and Fueling Positions. The 'Site Parameters' tab is active, displaying the following settings:

- Unit of Measure: Gallons (dropdown)
- Halt Mode: Soft (dropdown)
- PPU Decimal Position: 3 (dropdown)
- Total Decimal Position: 2 (dropdown)
- Autodisapproval Delay: 6.0 (dropdown)
- Ignore MOP Conflict:
- Force .9 Cents Per Gallon:
- Approve All Enabled:
- Autocollect Inside:
- Offline Fuel Prompt:
  - Number of Seconds: 1 (dropdown)
- Tier2 Schedule Settings:
  - Start Tier 2 Pricing: 0 (dropdown)
  - Number of Tier Hours: 0 (dropdown)
- Postpay Schedule Settings:
  - Start Postpay Allowed: 0 (dropdown)
  - Number of Postpay Hours: 24 (dropdown)
- Manual Approval Schedule Settings:
  - Start Manual Approval Required: 0 (dropdown)
  - Number Manual Approval Hours: 0 (dropdown)
- Grade Restriction:
  - Enforce Prompting Inside:
  - Prompt Restriction Outside:

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Unit of Measure	Select Gallons (USG) or Liters.
Halt Mode	<p><b>Note:</b> <i>This parameter applies to Tokheim dispensers. All others automatically use the soft halt.</i></p> <p>Select one of the following:</p> <p><b>Hard Halt</b> – A fuel sale that is stopped with the [STOP] key on the terminal cannot be restarted with the [APPROVE] key. It will become due when the nozzle is replaced (or the lever put down) at the dispenser.</p> <p><b>Soft Halt</b> – A fuel sale that is stopped with the [STOP] key on the terminal can be restarted with the [APPROVE] key, as long as the nozzle was not replaced (or the lever put down) at the dispenser.</p>
PPU Decimal Position [0-3]	<p>Select a value to define the position of the decimal point whenever a fuel price is displayed on the terminal or printed (0 - 3).</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>For sites in the US, this value should be set to 3.</i></p>

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Total Decimal Position [0-2]	<p>Select a value to define the position of the decimal point on the pump's total sales display (0 - 2).</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>Terminal receipts and displays always use two decimal point positions for fuel sale amounts.</i></p> <p>0 – The terminal appends .00 to all fuel sale amounts.</p> <p>1 – The terminal appends .x0 to all fuel sale amounts.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>For sites in the US, this should be set to 2.</i></p>
Autodisapproval Delay [0-10]	<p>Select the number of minutes of inactivity that must pass before a pump is automatically disapproved (0.0 - 10.0 minutes, in half minute increments).</p> <p>For example, entering 7.5 will result in automatic disapproval after 7 minutes and 30 seconds.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>This parameter works with 'Autodisapproval' in Pump Configuration- Pump Attributes.</i></p>
Ignore MOP Conflict	<p>When this parameter is checked, sales can be tendered using any MOP regardless of the original fuel price level of the sale. When this parameter is not checked, the MOP entered must match the fuel price level and if it does not an error message will be given indicating MOP conflict.</p>
Force .9 cents Per Gallon	<p>Select to force the last digit of the fuel price to 9 on the price entered at Fuel &gt; Fuel Prices. For example, if price entered is \$3.47/gallon, the price is forced to be \$3.479/gallon</p>
Approve All Enabled	<p>Select to allow the cashier to press <b>[APPROVE]</b> to approve all calling pumps. (If not selected, the cashier must identify the pump that is requesting approval, press that pump number, and then press <b>[APPROVE]</b>).</p>
Autocollect Inside	<p>Select to allow autocollect sales to be recalled on the terminal if an attendant is collecting fuel sale payments outside.</p>

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Offline Fuel Prompt - Number of Seconds	Enter the number of seconds before the offline fuel prompt is displayed.
Tier2 Schedule Settings -  Start Tier 2 Pricing	Select the time (using the 24-hour clock) that tier 2 pricing begins (0 - 23).
Number of Tier Hours	<p>Select the number of hours that Tier 2 prices will be in effect, starting at the time set in “Start Tier 2 Pricing”. Set values between 0 and 24 to use Tier 2 Pricing.</p> <p>The following special values can also be used:</p> <p>0 – Tier 2 prices are not used.</p> <p>24 – Tier 2 prices are always used.</p>
Postpay Schedule Settings -  Start Postpay Allowed	Select the time (using the 24-hour clock) that postpay fuel sales begin (0 - 23).
Number of Postpay Hours	<p>Select the number of hours that postpay fuel sales are allowed, starting at the time set in “Start Postpay Allowed”. Set values between 0 and 24.</p> <p>The following special values can also be used:</p> <p>0 – Postpay fuel sales are not allowed.</p> <p>24 – Postpay fuel sales are always allowed.</p>
Manual Approval Schedule Settings -  Start Manual	Select the time (using the 24-hour clock) after which every fuel sale must be approved by the cashier (0 - 23).

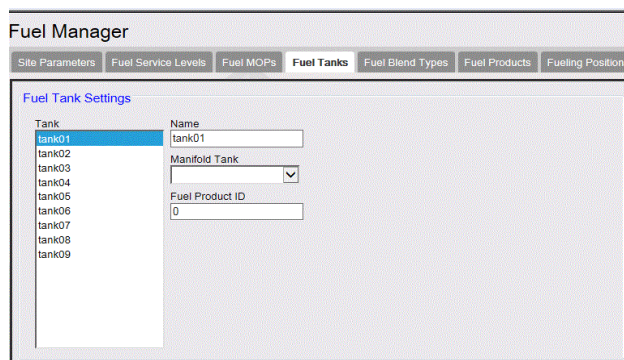
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Approval Required	
Number Manual Appr Hours	<p>Select the number of hours that manual approval is required, starting at the time set in “Start Manual Approval Required” (0 - 24).</p> <p>0 – Manual approval is not required at any time.</p> <p>24 – Manual approval is always required.</p>
Prompt Restriction Outside	Select to display the grade restriction prompt that lists allowable grade selections on the DCR.

## Fuel Tanks

Use to define the tank names and designate which tanks are manifolded.

If these are the last changes you make before exiting Fuel Manager, use both of the following commands:

- Forecourt > Initialization > Fuel
- Forecourt > Initialization > DCR



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Name	The tank name (alphanumeric, up to six characters).
Manifold Tank	The primary tank for each fuel product. The primary tank is manifolded to itself; the secondary tank is manifolded to the primary tank.
Fuel Product ID	The NAXML Fuel Product ID (four digits).

## Fuel Products

Use to define product names and tank blending parameters. Click a text box to enter, edit, or select a value.

If these are the last changes you make before exiting Fuel Manager, use both of the following commands:

- Forecourt > Initialization > Fuel
- Forecourt > Initialization > DCR

The screenshot shows the 'Fuel Manager' application window with the 'Fuel Products' tab selected. The 'Fuel Product Settings' section is active, displaying a list of products on the left and configuration fields on the right. The '1 - UNLD1' product is selected. The configuration fields include: Name (UNLD1), Low Feed Tank (tank01), Percentage1 (100), Service Level 1 Product Code (0001 - UNLEADED 1), Service Level 2 Product Code (0001 - UNLEADED 1), Department (9998 - MANUAL FUEL), and Fuel Grade ID (0).

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Product Name	Enter the product name (alphanumeric, up to six characters).
Low Feed Tank	From the drop-down menu, select the primary tank.
Low Feed Percentage	Enter a percent (0 - 100).
Service Level 1 Product Code	From the drop-down menu, select the product code for service level 1.
Service Level 2 Product Code	From the drop-down menu, select the product code for service level 2.
Department	From the drop-down menu, select the department.
Fuel Grade ID	It is a '1 - 4' digit-value that maps Verifone product sysIDs to a NAXML equivalent. It is used as part of generating the NAXML POSJournal.

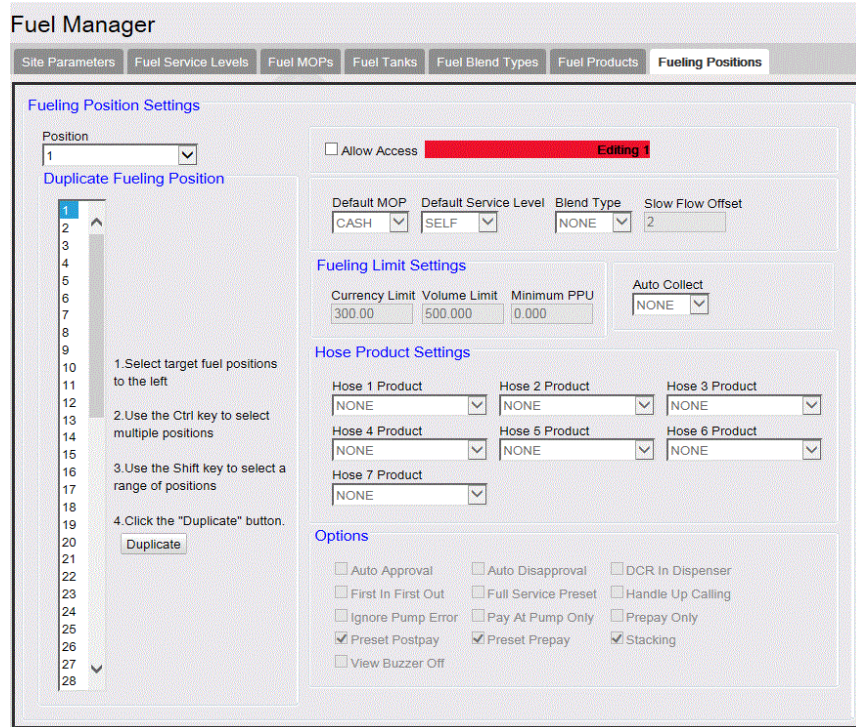
## Fueling Positions

Use to define the attributes and hose assignments of each pump. If these are the last changes you make before exiting Fuel Manager, use both of the following commands:

- Forecourt > Initialization > Fuel
- Forecourt > Initialization > DCR



# Commander Site Controller User Reference



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Position	Select the fueling point.
Duplicate Fueling Position	Select a group of fueling positions from the Position list to mark for duplication. Select the position from the Duplicate Fueling Position drop-down menu to set the position to be duplicated. Click Duplicate.
Allow Access	Select to allow the pump to be accessed by the terminal.
Default MOP	Select Cash, Credit, or Check as the default MOP for this pump.
Default Service Level	Select Self, Full, or Mini as the default service level.
Blend Type	Type of the blend to use in fueling positions. Select <b>None</b> , <b>MECH</b> , <b>ELEC</b> , <b>VARI</b> , <b>SC82</b> , or <b>FIX</b> of the blend type.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Slow Flow Offset	Determines the point at which the pump will slow the fuel as it approaches a preset amount (2 - 9999). Enter the slow flow amount without leading zeros.
Hose Product Settings -  Hose 1 Product Hose 2 Product Hose 3 Product Hose 4 Product Hose 5 Product Hose 6 Product  Hose 7 Product	Assign a fuel product to be dispensed from each hose for each pump that has been set up. One to seven hoses can be defined for each pump. Assign 'NONE' to hoses that do not exist or are not used.
Fueling Limit Settings:  Currency Limit  Volume Limit  Minimum PPU  Auto Collect	Enter the maximum amount that the pump dispenses in one sale (0.00 - 999.99).  Enter the maximum volume that the pump dispenses in one sale (0.00 - 999.999).  This is the minimum Price Per Unit that the dispenser will be allowed to drop to (typically due to a discount).  Select to disable Auto Collect or to allow an employee outside to collect cash or any type of MOP payment directly from the customer at the pump.  <b>None:</b> Disabled. Payments are only collected inside at the

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

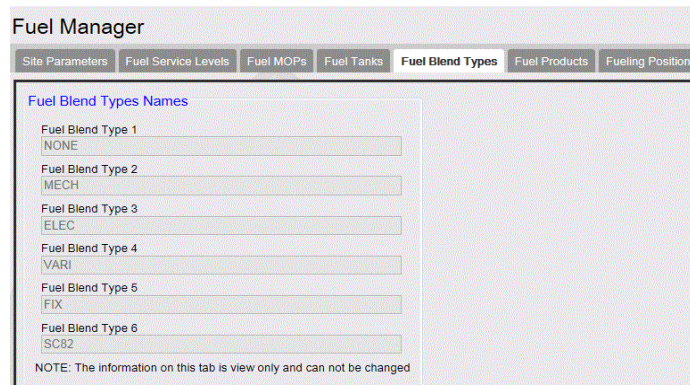
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
	<p>terminal.</p> <p><b>Cash:</b> Only cash payments may be collected at this pump.</p> <p><b>All:</b> Any type of MOP payment may be collected at this pump.</p>
<b>Options</b>	
Preset Prepay	<p>Select to allow preset/prepay fuel sales at the pump.</p> <p>The default value is checked.</p>
Preset Postpay	<p>Select to allow preset/postpay sales at the pump.</p> <p>The default value is checked.</p>
Stacking	<p>Select to allow one fuel sale to remain uncollected while a second fuel sale is dispensed and completed.</p> <p>The default value is checked.</p>
First In First Out	<p>Select to ensure that the first sale that becomes due on this pump is cashed out first.</p> <p>(If not selected, either sale may be cashed out first.)</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>“Stacking” must also be selected.</i></p>
Full Service Preset	<p>Select to allow a customer or attendant to preset an amount outside at the DCR before fueling.</p>
Handle Up Calling	<p>Select to make the pump call for approval to dispense fuel when the customer lifts the handle.</p>

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Auto Approval	<p>Select to allow automatic approval for dispensing.</p> <p>If not selected, the pump must be approved by the cashier by pressing the <b>[APPROVE]</b> key.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The first sale must be cashed out before another sale can be autoapproved.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>Select this parameter if using Autocollect.</i></p>
Auto Disapproval	<p>Select to disapprove a dispenser if it remains inactive for the period of time set in “Delay Autodisapproval” on <b>Fuel &gt; Site Parameters &gt; Fuel Site Parameters</b>.</p> <p>(If not selected, the pump remains approved until manually changed.)</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>In DCR transactions, the pump disapproves after a maximum of three minutes regardless of this setting or that of “Delay Autodisapproval.” Prepaid sales never time out.</i></p>
DCR In Dispenser	<p>Select if the dispenser has a card reader.</p>
View Buzzer Off	<p>In a postpay situation, the customer lifts the handle, leaves the nozzle off the pump, and comes inside to pay. Select to allow the <b>[VIEW]</b> key to stop the beeping at the terminal.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>If not selected, the beeping continues until the customer has paid.</i></p>

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Ignore Pump Error	<p>Select to allow a pump to resume service after an authorization failure. The terminal continues to approve the transaction on the pump without the cashier pressing <b>[APPROVE]</b>.</p> <p>If not selected, a cashier must press <b>[APPROVE]</b> to start the next transaction on the pump after an authorization failure.</p> <p>For this feature to work, do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Select “Autoapproval.”</li> <li>▪ Set “Auto Collect” to ‘All.’</li> <li>▪ Set “Default Service Level” to ‘Full.’</li> </ul>
Pay At Pump Only	<p>Select if customers are required to pay outside at the DCR and may not pay inside.</p> <p>If not selected, customers are able to pay outside at the DCR as well as inside.</p>
Prepay Only	<p>Select if only prepaid fuel sales are allowed.</p> <p>If not selected, fuel sales can be paid for either before or after the customer dispenses fuel.</p>

## Fuel Blend types

Fuel Blend types will display the available blending types in the POS system.



This option is for viewing only, no configuration is allowed.

## Fuel MOPs

Fuel MOPs displays the available fuel method of payments defined in the POS system.

The screenshot shows the 'Fuel Manager' interface with the 'Fuel MOPs' tab selected. The main content area is titled 'Fuel MOP Names' and contains two input fields. The first is labeled 'Fuel MOP' and contains the text 'CASH'. The second is also labeled 'Fuel MOP' and contains the text 'CRED'. Below the input fields, there is a note: 'NOTE: The information on this tab is view only and can not be changed'. The navigation tabs at the top include 'Site Parameters', 'Fuel Service Levels', 'Fuel MOPs', 'Fuel Tanks', 'Fuel Blend Types', 'Fuel Products', and 'Fueling Positions'.

This option is for viewing only, no configuration is allowed.

## Fuel Service Levels

Fuel Service Levels displays the available levels of service for the site.

The screenshot shows the 'Fuel Manager' interface with the 'Fuel Service Levels' tab selected. The main content area is titled 'Fuel Service Level Names' and contains three input fields. The first is labeled 'Fuel Service Level' and contains the text 'SELF'. The second is also labeled 'Fuel Service Level' and contains the text 'FULL'. The third is labeled 'Fuel Service Level' and contains the text 'MINI'. Below the input fields, there is a note: 'NOTE: The information on this tab is view only and can not be changed'. The navigation tabs at the top include 'Site Parameters', 'Fuel Service Levels', 'Fuel MOPs', 'Fuel Tanks', 'Fuel Blend Types', 'Fuel Products', and 'Fueling Positions'.

This option is for viewing only, no configuration is allowed.

## Reporting

Refer to the Reports Topic for Fuel and DCR reports.

# Fuel Sales

## Overview

A fuel sale can be part of any sales transaction allowed either inside at the terminal or outside at the Dispenser Card Reader (DCR).

## Using Fuel Sales

The following are the Fuel Sales functions:

- [Prepay Fuel Sale by Amount](#)
- [Prepay Fuel Sale by Volume](#)
- [Prepay Fuel Sale with Merchandise](#)
- [Fuel Prepay Move](#)
- [Preset Fuel Sale by Dollar Amount](#)
- [Preset Fuel Sale by Volume](#)
- [Rest In Gas](#)
- [Postpay Fuel Sale](#)
- [Postpay Fuel Tax Exemption or Addition](#)
- [Manual Fuel Sale](#)
- [Fuel Discount with Fuel Disc Key](#)
- [Clear Reserve and Place in Idle](#)
- [Pump Test](#)
- [Fuel Ticket Print](#)
- [DCR Ticket Print](#)
- [Fuel Convert](#)
- [Other Fuel](#)

## Fuel Control Buttons

The following fuel buttons represent a pump's status:

Icon	Description	Icon	Description
	Idle Pump		Reserved Pump
	Calling Pump		Offline Pump
	Pump Ready		Fueling
	Stacked Postpay Sale		Sale Amount
	Authorizing: Customer has swiped card at DCR		Stopped Pump
	Authorised Credit Card/DCR Sale: DCR ready to dispense		Network Message or Help Requested
	Prepaid Sale		Fueling: DCR fuel sale in progress

## Colored Text On Fuel Buttons

Colored text on fuel buttons represents the following:

- **Red** - Underrun
- **Blue** - Active sale on register
- **Green** - Prepaid Fuel Sale
- **Black** - Due sale
- **Black (Flashing)** - Due sale remains uncollected for too long
- **Gray** - Watched pump

**Note:** To access [OTHER FUEL] functions in Ruby2, a soft key needs to be programmed. Refer to store manager to program soft keys.

## Prepay Fuel Sale by Amount

The customer pays amount for the fuel before dispensing. The fuel is entered for a specific dollar amount. The sale must be tendered before the system approves the pump. The pump stops when the dollar amount is reached or when the tank is full.



## Commander Site Controller User Reference

1. Press **[PREPAY]** and key pump number
2. Press **[ENTER]**
3. Key <amount> and select MOP to continue or tender the transaction

Or

1. Key <pump number> and press **[PREPAY]**
2. Key <amount> and select MOP to continue or tender the transaction

### Prepay Fuel Sale by Volume

The customer specifies the fuel product and volume and then pays for the fuel before dispensing. The sale must be tendered before the system approves the pump. The pump stops when the specified volume is reached.

1. Press **[PREPAY]** and key pump number
2. Press **[ENTER]** and then press **[QTY]**
3. Key the volume including two decimal points and press **[ENTER]**
4. In the Fuel Products list, select the fuel product and tender the transaction

Or

1. Key <pump number> and press **[PREPAY]**
2. Press **[QTY]**
3. Key the volume including two decimal points and press **[ENTER]**
4. In the Fuel Products list, select the fuel product and tender the transaction

### Prepay Fuel Sale with Merchandise

The network pre-authorizes a card for a fuel purchase and just charges the customer for the amount actually dispensed.

1. Key <pump number> and press **[PREPAY]**
2. Key <amount>
3. Touch **[CREDIT]** and swipe the card through the card reader
4. If prompted with the fuel products list, touch the product

## Fuel Prepay Move

1. To perform this function there must be an undispensed prepay on the selected pump for the move.
  1. Press **[OTHER FUEL]** and then select **Fueling Point Move**
  2. In the overlay, enter the pump number to move from
  3. In the overlay, enter the pump number to move to

The prepay transaction moves to the chosen pump number.

## Fuel Preset

A preset fuel sale occurs when the Preset Fuel function is used to approve a fuel sale for a specific dollar amount or volume. If the approval is by volume, specify the fuel product. The pump automatically stops dispensing when the dollar amount or volume is reached or the tank is full. The sale is paid after the fuel is dispensed.

## Preset Fuel Sale by Dollar Amount

A preset fuel sale by dollar amount occurs when the Preset Fuel function is used to approve a fuel sale for a specific dollar amount. The pump automatically stops dispensing when the specified dollar amount is reached.

1. Press **[FUEL PRESET]** and key <pump number> and touch **[OK]**
2. Key <amount> and touch **[OK]** to authorize pump for fueling up to the preset dollar amount.
3. Touch <pump number> to add the sale into the transaction and press method of payment (MOP)

## Preset Fuel Sale by Volume

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

A preset fuel sale by volume occurs when the Preset Fuel function is used to approve a fuel sale for a specific volume and specify the fuel product. The pump automatically stops dispensing when the volume is reached or the tank is full. The sale is paid after the fuel is dispensed.

1. Press **[FUEL PRESET]**, key <pump number>, and touch **[OK]**
2. Press **[QTY]** and key volume of the fuel to be dispensed (including two decimal places) and touch **[OK]**
3. If prompted with the Fuel Products list, touch the fuel product
4. The customer dispenses fuel up to the preset volume
5. Touch <pump number> to add the sale into the transaction
6. Press method of payment (MOP)

### Rest in Gas

This feature allows a customer to make instore purchases, present cash for payment and request that the clerk put the “**Rest In Gas.**” The system calculates the change due and uses that amount to prepay the pump.

1. Ring up merchandise
2. Key <amount>
3. Press **[REST IN GAS]**. The system prompts for pump number
4. Key <pump number> and press **[ENTER]** for the system to set prepay for the calculated amount on the selected pump

### Postpay Fuel Sale

In a postpay fuel sale, the sale comes due inside after the customer dispenses fuel.

**Note:** *If fueling point has uncollected sales or stacked sale, in Step 1, a separate fuel detail overlay will be displayed, touch the appropriate fuel sale box to bring the sale into transaction.*

1. Touch the appropriate fuel icon or press <pump number> and **[FUEL]** to bring sale into the transaction and press **[TOTAL]**
2. Tender the sale and touch the correct method of payment (MOP)

## Postpay Fuel Tax Exemption or Addition

This function allows the ability to add a fuel tax to a fuel type that is displaying a “tax free” price at the pump. The automatic adjustment is available only for postpay fuel sales or allows the cashier to remove taxes, or portions of a tax, from a fuel sale.

**Note:** *Available for postpay fuel sales only.*

1. Touch pump number and Fuel Tax Exemption or Fuel Tax Addition
2. In the Fuel Tax Exemption or Addition list, touch the correct exemption or addition

Fuel Tax Exemption and Fuel Tax Addition can be accessed in one or the following ways:

- Press softkey
- Use Other Fuel Functions
- Touch pump number and then the line item

## Manual Fuel Sale

Use the **[MANUAL FUEL]** key to manually enter a fuel sale into the system. This is typically used for the dispensers that are not connected to the system.

1. Key fuel sale price and touch **[MANUAL FUEL]**
2. Key <pump number> and press **[ENTER]**
3. In the Fuel Products list, touch the name of the fuel product or key <fuel product number> and press **[ENTER]**

## Fuel Discount with Fuel Disc Key

The Fuel Discount with Fuel Discount key discounts fuel purchases by a fixed dollar amount per gallon. The cashier can indicate the number of gallons/liters to be discounted or the discount can be applied to the whole fuel amount.

**Note:** *Fuel discounts can be used in postpay fuel sales.* Fuel dispensed at a POP discount rate is not eligible to receive a discount using the **[FUEL DISC]** key.

1. Touch <pump number> and the discount is applied to the total fuel dispensed: Touch or press **[FUEL DISC]**

2. Key number of gallons to which discount should be applied or press [ENTER] to apply discount to total volume dispensed

## Clear Reserve and Place in Idle

The Clear Reserve function removes the “Reserved” state from a prepay pump. This may happen when fuel communications are temporarily interrupted and then re-established.

In a prepaid fuel sale, clear that is in the “Reserved” state that does not have to be dispensed.

1. Touch <pump number> and press [PREPAY]
2. Press [STOP] and [OK] to change prepay fuel sale status to Due Sale or Refund
3. To clear pump:
  1. Touch <pump number> and press [TOTAL]
  2. Touch the method of payment (MOP) originally used for prepay transaction

## Pump Test

*Note: The pump test applies to fuel sales only.*

The Pump Test is actually a payment type that accepts postpay fuel sales only. The fuel is dispensed normally and then tendered with the “Pump Test” MOP.

A receipt prints with the words “PUMP TEST” at the bottom

1. Touch <pump number> and press [TOTAL]
2. Touch [PUMP TEST] or press [OTHER MOP] and then touch Pump Test in Other MOP list

## Fuel Ticket Print

This function reprints postpay fuel transaction receipts.

1. Press [TICKET PRINT]
2. Choose a transaction to print

To search for transaction receipts containing fuel, follow these steps:

1. Press [**TICKET PRINT**]
2. In the overlay, press [**ADVANCED OPTIONS**]
3. In the **Advanced Options - Multi Select Allowed** menu, select **Fuel Only**
4. Press [**SHOW LIST**] to display a list of **Filtered by Fuel Only**
5. Choose a transaction to print

### **DCR Ticket Print**

Reprints DCR and completed prepay transaction receipts.

1. Key the pump number
2. Press [**VIEW**]
3. Touch [**Reprint DCR Tran**]
4. Choose a transaction to print

### **Fuel Convert**

If a customer dispenses fuel at one price level but wants to pay in the other price level, then use Fuel Convert function to switch.

1. Touch the pump number
2. Select the transaction to be converted by touching the desired current or stacked sale.
3. Touch [**Fuel Convert**]
4. If the customer wants to purchase merchandise, key the item(s)
5. Enter the customer's method of payment

### **Other Fuel**

The Other Fuel function is a soft key and contains a menu of the following functions:

- [Fueling Point Move](#)
- [Convert Fuel MOP](#)
- [Fuel Discount](#)
- [Fuel Preset](#)
- [Manual POP Discount](#)
- [Fuel Tax Exemption](#)
- [Fuel Tax Addition](#)

### **Fueling Point Move**

This function moves a preset or prepay fuel sale that has not been dispensed from the original pump number to a new pump number.

The following message prints on the journal ('n1' = the original pump; 'n2'=the pump to which the sale moves):

FP MOVE FROM PUMP# n1 TO PUMP# n2

1. Touch **[FP MOVE]**
2. Enter the current pump number and select **OK**
3. Enter the new pump number and select **OK**

Or

1. Press **[OTHER FUEL]**
2. Select the **Move Fuel Point** function
3. Key the current pump number
4. Key the new pump number and then select **OK**

### **Convert Fuel MOP**

The Fuel Convert function switches the price level of the fuel line item from cash to credit or credit to cash.

The final price for the fuel in the transaction will be based on the new price level.

1. Touch the pump number
2. Select the transaction to be converted by touching the desired current or stacked sale
3. Press [**Other Fuel**] and select **Convert Fuel MOP**
4. If the customer wants to purchase merchandise, add the item(s)
5. Tender and complete the sale

## Fuel Discount

The Fuel Discount function discounts fuel purchases by a fixed dollar amount per gallon. The cashier indicates the number of gallons/liters to be discounted or the discount may apply to the whole fuel amount.

Fuel discounts can be used in preset or postpay fuel sales.

The Fuel Discount function may be set up as either a separate [**FUEL DISC**] key or as a menu choice under the [**OTHER FUEL**] key.

1. Bring the fuel sale up on the display
2. Do one of the following:
  - If the discount applies to part of the fuel dispensed, key the amount (gallons/liters) and press [**FUEL DISC**] key
  - If the discount applies to the whole amount of fuel dispensed, just press [**FUEL DISC**]

Or

1. Press [**OTHER FUEL**], press Fuel Discount, and then press [**ENTER**]
2. Do one of the following:
  - If the discount applies to part of the fuel dispensed, key the amount (gallons/liters) and press [**ENTER**]
  - If the discount applies to the entire amount of fuel dispensed, press [**ENTER**]



## Fuel Preset

A preset fuel sale occurs when the Preset Fuel function is used to approve a fuel sale for a specific dollar amount or volume. If the approval is by volume, specify the fuel product. The pump automatically stops dispensing when the dollar amount or volume is reached or the tank is full. The sale is paid after the fuel is dispensed.

### *Preset Fuel Sale by Dollar Amount*

1. Press **[OTHER FUEL]**, press **Preset Fuel** function, and then press **[ENTER]**
2. Key the pump number and press **[ENTER]**
3. Key the dollar amount
4. Press **[ENTER]** or the method of payment

**OR**

1. Key the pump number and press **[FUEL PRESET]**
2. Key the dollar amount and then press **[ENTER]** or the method of payment

The customer dispenses fuel before paying.

### *Preset Fuel Sale by Volume*

1. Press **[OTHER FUEL]** and then press **Preset Fuel** function
2. Press **[ENTER]** and key the pump number and then press **[ENTER]**
3. Press **[QTY]** and key the volume of fuel to be dispensed (including two decimal places)
4. Press **[ENTER]** or the method of payment and press the fuel product to be purchased and then press **[ENTER]**

**OR**

1. Key the pump number, press **[FUEL PRESET]**, and then press **[QTY]**
2. Key the volume of fuel to be dispensed (including two decimal places)

3. Press **[ENTER]** or the method of payment and then press the fuel product to be purchased and then press **[ENTER]**

### Manual POP Discount

This is an option that can provide either a coupon or free POP code (with Basic + Code program type). The cashier has the option of offering the award to customers at their discretion; perhaps to an especially loyal customer or to a customer who has experienced some perceived inconvenience.

1. Touch **[OTHER FUEL]**
2. In the Other Fuel Functions menu, select **[Manual POP Discount]**
3. In POP Award menu, touch **[Generate Code]** or **[Generate Coupon]**
4. The code or coupon prints

### Fuel Tax Exemption

This function allows the ability to exempt a fuel tax to a fuel type that is displaying a “tax free” price at the pump.

**Note:** *The automatic adjustment is only available for postpay fuel sales.*

1. Key the pump number, press **[FUEL]**, and then press **[OTHER FUEL]**
2. Press **Fuel Tax Exemption** and press **[ENTER]**
3. Select the fuel tax exemption from the menu
4. Press **[ENTER]**

### Fuel Tax Addition

This function allows the ability to add a fuel tax to a fuel type that is displaying a “tax free” price at the pump.

**Note:** *The automatic adjustment is only available for postpay fuel sales.*

1. Key the pump number, press **[FUEL]**, and then press **[OTHER FUEL]**
2. Press **Fuel Tax Addition** and press **[ENTER]**
3. Select the fuel tax addition from the menu

4. Press [ENTER]

## Configuring Fuel Sales

See the "Configuring Fuel Manager" section in the Fuel Manager topic for configuration details.

For Configuring Pump Test, see "Configuring MOP" section of the Methods of Payment topic.

## Reporting

See the Reports topic for various reports related to Fuel Sales.

## Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
E1274	FUEL PRICE NOT SETUP	Entered a sale for a fuel product that does not have a price set up in the system.
E1142	INVALID ENTRY	An invalid selection is made when a fuel tax exemption is attempted. The fuel tax menu re-displays and the user can reenter the selection.
E1259	FUEL TAXES UNDEFINED	No fuel tax exemptions have been defined in the Fuel Tax Exemption File.
E5008	FPD SIGN OFFLINE	Fuel Price Sign Controller is not responding to controller.
E5009	FPD POLL ERROR	Communications between the controller and the Fuel Price Sign Controller are working, but the Fuel Price Sign Controller indicates that a sign position is offline. There is a problem with a particular sign or signs.
E1260	EXEMPTION MUST BE BEFORE % DISC	Attempted to apply a fuel tax exemption on discounted fuel. Apply the tax exemption first, then apply the fuel discount.

#	Message	Description/Action
E1266	FUEL TAX ALREADY ADDED	Attempted to add a fuel tax using the Fuel Tax Addition function and the fuel department for that item already has a fuel tax assigned to it.
E1273	FUEL TAX NOT ALLOWED WITH % DISC	A discount using the [DISC] key is attempted on an item that has a fuel tax exemption applied or a fuel tax exemption is attempted on an item that already has a discount applied.

# Maintenance

## Overview

This section contains general system and terminal functions and settings. The system will display functions based on the security level of the user.

## Using Maintenance

Navigate to **CSR Func > Maintenance** from the POS (While in Sales, **CSR Func** can be located on the right-hand side bottom corner of the screen on Topaz and bottom of the screen on Ruby 2) to access the following Maintenance functions:

- [Adjust Volume](#)
- [Adjust Brightness](#)
- [System Messages](#)
- [Select Language](#)
- [Device Configuration](#)
- [Secure User](#)
- [Set System Date/Time](#)

### Adjust Volume

1. Touch **[Adjust Volume]**
2. Touch the number for the correct volume **[0 - 10]**
3. A chime sounds to indicate the volume
4. Touch **[OK]** to save the volume

### Adjust Brightness

1. Touch **[Adjust Brightness]**
2. Touch the number for the correct brightness **[0 - 10]**
3. The brightness changes when a number is touched

4. Touch **[OK]** to save the brightness

## System Messages

1. Touch **[System Messages]**
2. The System Messages list displays
3. Touch down arrow to scroll and review the messages

## Select Language

1. Touch **Select Language**
2. In the Select Languages list, touch the language

## Device Configuration Menu

1. Touch **[Device Configuration]**
2. Touch the appropriate entry or key the entry number of the device to configure
3. Press **[ENTER]**

## Secure User

1. Touch **[Secure User Menu]**
2. In the Secure User menu, touch one of the following:
  - Change Password
  - Reset Password

*Note: After "Change Password" or "Reset Password" is selected, system prompts for a valid secure username and password before permitting the function.*

## Set System Date/Time

1. Touch **[Set System Date/Time]**
2. Enter the System Date

3. Enter the System Time
4. Touch [OK] to save the System Date and Time

## Configuring Maintenance

Use Initial Setup to update general terminal information and maintain the system software and hardware.

Configuration under “Maintenance” is limited to Site Registration, a function that can also be performed at the POS. Additional functions not available through the POS are included here.

### Registration

The Registration form presents information that must be supplied to the Verifone Technical Support Center in order to obtain a Registration Key. Call the Verifone Technical Support Center at (888) 777-3536. The Support Center will process the registration while you are on the phone.

**Note:** *Registration is only done once, at the time of installation. Registration is required any time site information for key components changes like application, version, Ruby card, etc.*

The screenshot shows a software interface titled "Maintenance - Registration". Inside, there is a section labeled "Registration Info" containing a text-based listing of system details. The listing includes the registration status (NOT REGISTERED), a table of features with their reference numbers, and hardware specifications. At the bottom, there is a field for the "Registration Key" and two buttons: "Register" and "Print Registration Info".

FEATURE	(REF#)
BASE SYSTEM (GemReg 2.0)	
App Name: BP	
App Version: 1.00.02	
Shifts: 03	(61)
O/S Version: 3.2.11	
Flash Disk Size: 8	
DRAM Size: 0	
EID: 000660006962	(50)
Installed by: SC	
Site Phone Nbr:	
Postal Code:	
Feature card: (NONE)	
FCW: 0	(813)
SC RFS v1.02.00	(421)

## Functions

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Registration Key	Enter the Registration Key supplied by the Verifone Technical Support Center.

## Maintenance Configuration

The Maintenance Configuration form is used to reset the Fuel and Register running totals, and to enter the telephone and postal code information for the site.

### Totalizers

Use after installing new software. Before installing new software, close all cashiers and run the next period report. Enter the totals so that they are not lost.

For example, if the software is reinstalled at midnight, run the Close Daily report just before the installation. Do not perform any transactions until after the software is installed and the running totals are entered.

	Count	Dollars	Volume
<input type="checkbox"/> All			
<input type="checkbox"/> Hose #1	1	5.00	4.460
<input type="checkbox"/> Hose #2	0	0.00	0.000
<input type="checkbox"/> Hose #3	0	0.00	0.000
<input type="checkbox"/> Hose #4	1	5.02	1.544
<input type="checkbox"/> Hose #5	2	60.00	12.109
<input type="checkbox"/> Hose #6	1	10.00	1.633



The screenshot shows the 'Maintenance Configuration' window with the 'Register Totalizers' tab selected. At the top, there are three tabs: 'Fuel Totalizers', 'Register Totalizers', and 'Telephone & Postal Code'. Below the tabs, there is a 'Register' dropdown menu currently showing '901'. Underneath is a box titled 'Operation Type' containing two radio buttons: 'Clear' and 'Manual Entry'. Below this box are three columns of input fields: 'All', 'Sales', and 'Grand'. Each column has a checkbox labeled 'Shift' and a text input field containing the value '70.02'.

## Functions

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Fuel Totalizers - Fueling Point	Select the fueling point for which you want to set the running totals.
Hose #n	Enter the dollar and volume totals for each hose on the fueling point.
Register Totalizers - Register	Select the register for which you want to set totals.
Sales / Grand	Enter the Sales and Grand totals for each period. The periods that display depend on your setup.

**Note:** *Setting totalizers after an upgrade is optional.*

## Telephone & Postal Code

Use to enter the telephone number (area code first) and postal code for the site.

# Manual Discounts

## Overview

Manual discount unlike automatic discount requires specific actions by the cashier. Examples include any discount using a discount key or entering a discount amount.

## Using Manual Discounts

Use the following Manual Discount functions to give:

- [Fixed Discount](#)
- [Percent Discount](#)
- [Amount Discount](#)

**Note:** To access [Disc] function in Ruby2, a soft key needs to be programmed. Refer to store manager to program soft keys.

### Fixed Discount

1. After entering the product, press [DISC]

The system applies the discount to the line item

### Percent Discount

1. After entering the product, key the percent discount including two decimal places, for example: [1][0][0][0] = 10% Discount
2. Press [DISC %]

The system applies the discount percentage to the line item.

### Amount Discount

1. After entering the product, key the dollars and cents discount, for example: [1][0] = 0.10 discount
2. Press [DISC]

The system applies the discount amount to the line item.

## Configuring Manual Discounts

Parameter	Path	Value	Description
Discount Security Level	Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration	0 - 9	The security level <b>1 - 9</b> , an employee must have in order to use the <b>[DISC]</b> key and approve discounts.  <b>0</b> - Discounts do not require a security check.
Discount Type	Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration	Percent, Amount	Percent -The discount is calculated as a percentage of the price and then subtracted from the price of the item.  Amount -The discount is directly subtracted as a dollar amount from the price of the item.
Fixed Discount Rate	Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration	Numeric	Percent or amount (set in “Discount Type”) is automatically applied when the <b>[DISC]</b> key is pressed.
Is Fixed Discount	Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration	Yes, No	Automatically enter discounts (set in “Discount Type” as a percent or amount) for the amount entered in “ <b>Fixed Discount Rate</b> ” when the <b>[DISC]</b> key is pressed. If not selected, all discounts must be entered as individual amounts.
Maximum Discount	Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration	0.00 - 99.99	Maximum discount (either percent or dollar as set in “Discount Type”) that can be applied to an item when using the <b>[DISC]</b> key.

Parameter	Path	Value	Description
Minimum Discount	Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration	0.00 - 99.99	Minimum discount (either percent or dollar as set in "Discount Type") that can be applied to an item when using the [DISC] key.

## Reporting

MEMO ITEMS			
Discounts	6	7.41	<p>Sample Memo Items showing number and amount of discounts.</p> <p>Aggregate discount totals appear in Memo Item section of the following reports:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cashier Report</li> <li>• Summary Report</li> </ul> <p>Discount totals by Department are represented in the Department Report.</p>

## Report Details

- **DISCOUNTS:** Number of times and total amount of discounts. This includes discounts from:
  - Use of the [DISC], [DISC%], and [DISC AMT] keys
  - Combo, mix 'n match, fuel, and promotional discounts

## Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
E1121	DISCOUNT TOO SMALL	The discount entered is less than the set minimum amount.
E1122	DISCOUNT TOO LARGE	The discount entered is more than the set maximum amount.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

E1273	FUEL TAX NOT ALLOWED WITH % DISC	A discount using the [DISC] key is attempted on an item that has a fuel tax exemption applied or a fuel tax exemption is attempted on an item that already has a discount applied.
-------	----------------------------------	--

# Menus

## Overview

A menu is a group of PLUs displayed at the same time. There are several types of menus:

- **Ruby**: Displays 6 items in an overlay menu and menu clears after 1 selection.
- **Expanded**: (also known as single-select) displays items in a 4x4 grid and menu clears after 1 selection.
- **Multi-Select**: displays items in a 4x4 grid and remains displayed until you touch the “Done” button.
- **Parked Menu**: displays each menu item on individual buttons of the parked menu panel so that a single touch adds the item to the transaction. The menu remains displayed through multiple transactions until clerk selects another menu configured as “parked”.
- **Menu Chain**: The menu appears on the Topaz screen (or as a key) and when selected by the cashier, leads to the other menus in the chain.

## Using Menus

### Ruby Menu

1. Touch or press the appropriate **[MENU KEY]**
2. From the overlay, touch the desired item or key entry number and press **[ENTER]** to add item to the transaction.

### Expanded Menu

1. Touch or press the appropriate **[MENU KEY]**
2. Touch the desired item or key entry number and press **[ENTER]** to add item to the transaction.

### Multi-Select Menu

1. Touch or press the appropriate **[MENU KEY]**
2. Touch the desired item or key entry number and press **[ENTER]**

3. Repeat step 2 to sell additional items
4. Touch **[DONE]**

## Parked Menu

1. Touch or press an appropriate **[MENU KEY]** configured as parked.
2. Touch the appropriate button from the parked menu panel to add item to transaction (all buttons in the parked menu pane will be the same color).
3. When items from another parked menu are desired, touch the appropriate **[MENU KEY]** and continue sales

## Menu Chain

1. Touch or press the appropriate **[MENU KEY]**
2. Do one of the following:
  1. Touch the desired item or key entry number and press **[ENTER]** to go to next menu type
  2. Touch **Next** to go to next menu type
3. Repeat step 2 to sell additional items
4. Touch **[Dismiss]**, to come out of the menu chain

## Configuring Menus

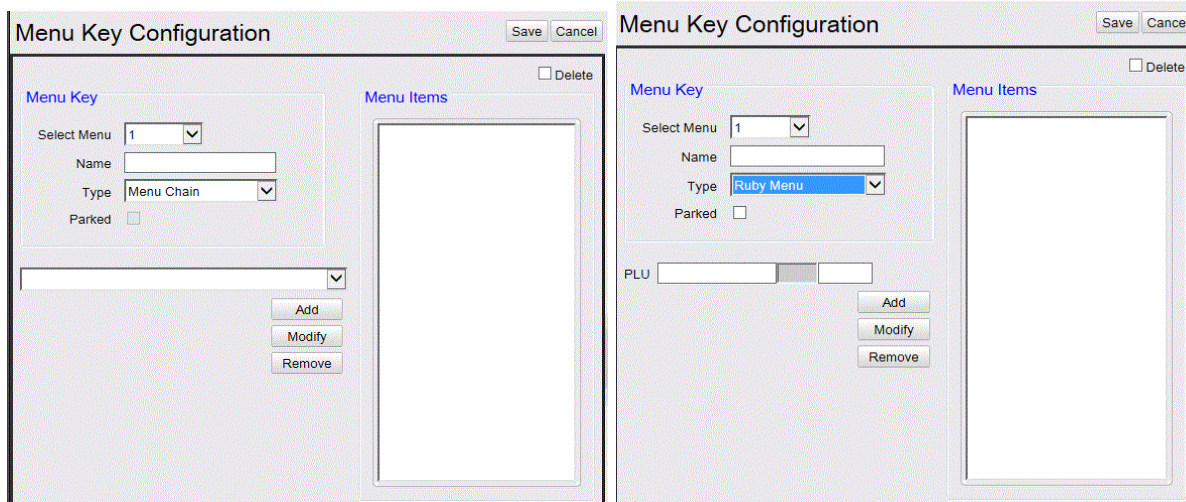
### Menu Key Configuration

Use **Store Operations > Menu Key** to configure menu keys.

The Menu Key Configuration form allows you to add PLU items to menus. Each menu can be assigned to a soft key, or used in a parked menu panel on the Topaz touch screen for direct access. (See “Touch Screen” for more information.)

**Note:** *Menus designated as parked or expanded may have up to 50 menu items.*

*Other menus may have one to six items.*



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Select Menu	Select the menu key number. (Up to 100 maximum menu keys.)
Delete	Select to delete the selected menu key.
Name	Displays the name of the menu selected by number. (The name may be edited.)
Type	Select from the following: <b>Ruby Menu</b> -Six items (PLUs) per menu are allowed. <b>Expanded Menu</b> - Items display on the expanded menu of the Topaz screen. Up to 50 items per menu are allowed. <b>Multi-Select Menu</b> - The menu stays open on the Topaz screen, allowing multiple selections. <b>Menu Chain</b> - The menu appears on the Topaz screen (or as a key) and when selected by the cashier, leads to the other menus in the chain.
Parked	Select to allow the menu items to display on the parked menu panel of the Topaz screen. (This option is not available for Menu Chain Types.)



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Order Menu	<p>Available when Menu Chain type is selected.</p> <p>After a rule is created for fast food on the Topaz, the PLUs that were added can become part of an Order Menu so that the transaction produces a receipt similar to an iOrder receipt.</p> <p>To use this feature, do the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Create a rule (see “Rule Manager &gt; Fast Food Orders on Topaz”) and enter the PLUs to be evaluated as part of the rule.</li> <li>2. Open Menu Keys, select the menu, and select Menu Chain as the type.</li> <li>3. Select the Order Menu check box.</li> <li>4. Select the first menu for the Menu Chain. Click Add. The items are added to the Menu Items list.</li> <li>5. Repeat to add more menus and items to the chain. Click Save.</li> </ol>
Add	<p>Click Add to add the PLU that was entered or the menu that was selected from the drop-down list to the Menu Items list.</p>
Modify	<p>Use to exchange an item in the Menu Items list for another PLU or menu.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In the Menu Items list, double click the PLU or menu to be replaced. The selected item appears above the Add button.</li> <li>2. Enter another PLU or select another menu from the drop-down list and click Modify. The selected item replaces the original in the Menu Items list.</li> </ol>
Remove	<p>Click Remove to delete the selected PLU or menu from the Menu Items list.</p>

# Messages and Troubleshooting

## General Messages

This section contains general messages that may appear on the Operator Display but are **not numbered**.

If more than one message occurs at a time, the messages take turns displaying briefly. Messages are listed in alphabetical order. Information contained in parentheses is a variable and changes depending on the circumstances.

General Messages	Message Description/Action
(#) RECEIPT(S) PENDING	The indicated number of transactions (#) are suspended.
ACCEPTED	The entry made for either the Set Store Telephone Number or Set Store Postal Code function was accepted into the system.
CARD IN READER	A customer left a card in a DCR.
CARDSCAN 0 LOADED	(Schlumberger) Broadcast loading of all DCRs (CARDSCANS) has concluded. The '0' means 'all.'
CASSETTE FULL	A cash acceptor cassette is full and needs to be emptied before this message clears.
COMBO#nn INVALID!	The cashier attempted to sell a combo that does not exist.
COMM FAILURE	Check the phone cord connections (Dial) or PES connections (VSAT); retry contacting the network; if communication failures are consistent and repeated and you have verified the connections, contact the Verifone Technical Support Center.
DEBIT MODULE NOT PRESENT	Debit is not available at a DCR.
DROP (method of payment)	The cash drawer contains more than the maximum allowed for the method of payment indicated. Make a large enough safe drop to reduce the amount in

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

General Messages	Message Description/Action
	the drawer to below the maximum allowed.
FUEL COMMS ERROR	The POS lost communication with the fuel controller through which it controls the dispensers. Check the connections. If the connections are good and communication cannot be reestablished, contact the Verifone Technical Support Center.
GSM OFFLINE	Check the connections to and from the Gilbarco Security Module (GSM). If connections are good but the GSM is still offline, contact the Verifone Technical Support Center.
HOST UNAVAILABLE	Check the phone cord connections (Dial) or PES connections (VSAT); retry contacting the network; if communication failures are consistent and repeated and you have verified the connections, contact the Verifone Technical Support Center.
INVALID CHARACTERS	Either the telephone number was not entered correctly in the Set Store Telephone Number function or the postal code was not entered correctly in the Set Store Postal Code function. Use 0 - 9 only. Do not use separators.
Invalid input	The PLU/modifier combination entered for the car wash key does not exist. Define this department in the PLU File first or choose another department.
INVALID TIME OF TRANSACTION	The time for the original transaction was entered incorrectly for a Fleet card refund.
KEYPAD ERROR: rp1	Return PIN Failure: Invalid master key type or range. <i>Call the Verifone Technical Support Center. The help desk should contact a servicer.</i>
KEYPAD ERROR: rp2	Return PIN Failure: Key not loaded. <i>Call the Verifone Technical Support Center. The help desk should contact a servicer.</i>
KEYPAD ERROR: rp3	Return PIN Termination: [CANCEL] key pressed. No action required. The transaction times out and

General Messages	Message Description/Action
	returns to idle.
KEYPAD ERROR: rp4	Return PIN Termination: [CLEAR] key pressed twice. No action required. The transaction times out and returns to idle.
KEYPAD ERROR: rp5	Return PIN Termination: Delay between entering pin numbers is too long. No action required. The transaction times out and returns to idle.
KEYPAD ERROR: rp6	Return PIN Failure: Incompatible with encryption mode. <i>Call the Verifone Technical Support Center. The help desk should contact a servicer.</i>
KEYPAD ERROR: rp7	Return PIN Termination: First key time out expired. No action required. The transaction times out and returns to idle.
KEYPAD ERROR: rs1	Return String Failure: Invalid display buffer or display range. <i>Call the Verifone Technical Support Center. The help desk should contact engineering.</i>
KEYPAD ERROR: rs2	Return String: Undefined error. <i>Call the Verifone Technical Support Center. The help desk should contact engineering.</i>
KEYPAD ERROR: rs3	Return String Termination: [CANCEL] key pressed. No action required. The transaction times out and returns to idle.
KEYPAD ERROR: rs4	Return String Termination: [CLEAR] key pressed twice. No action required. The transaction times out and returns to idle.
KEYPAD ERROR: rs5	Return String Termination: Delay between entering pin numbers is too long. No action required. The transaction times out and returns to idle.
KEYPAD ERROR: rs6	Return String: Undefined error. <i>Call the Verifone Technical Support Center. The help desk should contact engineering.</i>

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

General Messages	Message Description/Action
KEYPAD ERROR: rs7	Return String Termination: First key time out expired. No action required. The transaction times out and returns to idle.
LOADING 0 CARDSCAN	(Schlumberger) Broadcast loading of all DCRs (CARDSCANS) has begun. The '0' means 'all.'
MAIL PENDING or MAIL WAITING	The network has sent mail to the terminal. Use the Mail function in Network Manager mode to read your mail.
Max number exceeded	You tried to perform either a pay out or a pay in and have reached the maximum number of times allowed for this period, which is 25.
MONEY ORDER PRINTER UNAVAILABLE. EXITING PAY OUT	The POS is not communicating with the money order printer. Check the communications link between the two machines.
NETWORK SUSPENDED TRANSACTION	The controller is retrieving a network suspended transaction from a workstation.
NO CAR WASH COMM	The server and car wash controller are not communicating. Check that the controller is plugged in and connected to the correct COM port.
NO CASHIER REPORT AVAILABLE	There are no cashier reports available for printing. This occurs in the Print Cashier Report function in Reports mode.
NO CHANGES MADE	The [ENTER]key was pressed before data was entered in the Registration Information function.
NO COMM DSR	The POS has detected a loss of connection to the ISDN, VSAT, or T3POS network hardware.
NO SALES SINCE LAST SHIFT, OK(Y/N)?	No sales have occurred since the last Close Period report was run. This occurs in Close Shift, Daily, Monthly, and Yearly report functions in Reports mode.

General Messages	Message Description/Action
PDL UPDATE PENDING	The Parameter Download has been requested, but the parameters have not been updated. After the Close Daily, the parameters can update.
PRINTER COVER OPEN	The printer cover is not completely closed. Close the cover.
RECEIPT BLOCKED	The POS cannot communicate with the receipt printer. Make sure that the printer is online and that all connections are securely in place.
RECEIPT PAPER LOW	The paper in the receipt printer is getting low. Add new paper.
Refused No voice auth phone number PRESS ENTER KEY TO CONTINUE	A voice authorization number for the tendered credit card was not provided during the parameter download. The customer must use a different method of payment.
SUSPENDED TRANSACTION	A transaction is currently suspended.
SYSTEM NOT REGISTERED	The application has not been registered within eight hours of installation.
UNKNOWN CARD, SEE CC GUIDE/ACCEPT CARD?	The network does not recognize the credit card. See the store's credit card guide for information on card acceptance or denial.

## Numbered Messages

This section contains **numbered** messages. Messages are grouped by related functional area and listed in ascending order. There are four types of messages:

- Most of the messages appear on the first line of the Operator Display. Many appear momentarily then disappear.
- Messages that have “Alarm Line Only” at the beginning of the description appear on the bottom line of the Operator Display. Someone such as a manager or servicer, must take some action to clear the message.
- Messages that have “DCR Message” at the beginning of the description display on the DCR and do not display on the POS.

Numbered Messages Related To Sales		
#	Message	Description/Action
E1101	INVALID CASHIER #	The cashier number entered is incorrect. Re-key the number.
E1102	INVALID PASSWORD	The password entered is incorrect. Re-key the information,
E1103	INVALID DRAWER #	Entered a drawer number that has not been set up. Key the drawer number again.
E1104	MOP INVALID/NOT ALLOWED	Used an MOP soft key that no longer exists. Choose another MOP.
E1105	LAN UNAVAILABLE, CHECK CABLE	The POS cannot process a network transaction. Check for loose connections on the back of the POS.
E1106	USE VOID LINE/VOID TICKET	Attempted to use [ERROR CORR] to remove more than the last item from the current transaction. Use [VOID LINE] to remove additional items from the transaction or [VOID TICKET] to remove the entire ticket.
E1107	INVALID KEY PRESSED	The wrong key was pressed during a transaction. Wait for the error to clear and press the correct key.
E1108	INVALID QUANTITY	The quantity entered is less than minimum or greater than the maximum allowed.
E1109	PRESET NOT USED	The soft key has not been defined or the PLU no longer exists.
E1110	PLU TOO LONG	PLU entered has too many digits. Key the correct PLU.
E1111	INVALID PLU	PLU entered does not exist. Key the correct PLU.

Numbered Messages Related To Sales		
#	Message	Description/Action
E1112	ART. NOT FOR SALE	Article not for sale.
E1113	NO REFUND ALLOWED	No refund is allowed on this PLU or in this department.
E1114	INVALID BARCODE	Barcode is not recognized for this transaction.
E1115	INVALID DEPARTMENT	The department entered in Department Setup function in Car Wash Manager mode does not exist. Define the department in the Department File or choose another department.
E1116	AMOUNT TOO LARGE	The dollar amount entered is larger than the maximum allowed for this department or MOP.
E1118	NO SPLIT TENDER ON FUEL	Only one MOP allowed for fuel purchases.
E1119	OPER. NOT ALLOWED	The attempted operation is not allowed.
E1120	DO NOT OVERRIDE MOP AMOUNT	Cannot override the minimum or maximum allowable amount for an MOP.
E1121	DISCOUNT TOO SMALL	The discount entered is less than the set minimum amount.
E1122	DISCOUNT TOO LARGE	The discount entered is more than the set maximum amount.
E1123	INVALID NUMBER OF GALLONS (LITERS)	Fuel discount is not valid for the gallons (liters) entered.
E1124	PAYROLL RECORD FULL	Print a Payroll Report.
E1125	INVALID CHOICE, TRY	The item number entered is not available on



Commander Site Controller User Reference

Numbered Messages Related To Sales		
#	Message	Description/Action
	AGAIN	the menu.
E1126	MUST CLOCK OUT FIRST	Employee attempted to clock in, but has not clocked out yet.
E1127	MUST CLOCK IN FIRST	Employee attempted to clock out, but had not clocked in yet.
E1128	FINISH TRANSACTION	The sale MUST BE completed because no more line items can be added to the transaction.
E1129	NO FUEL DEPARTMENT	Fuel department needs to be set up.
E1130	MOP CONFLICT	Customer dispensed fuel at one MOP price level and attempted to pay with an MOP associated with a different price level when the "Ignore MOP conflict" parameter is set to 'N' in Fuel Manager > DCR Configuration.
E1131	AMOUNT TOO SMALL	The dollar amount entered is less than the minimum set up for the department or MOP.
E1132	SUB-TOTAL REQUIRED	Must press [TOTAL]before choosing an MOP.
E1134	PENDING TRANSACTION	Cannot complete function because a transaction is pending.
E1135	DROP MONEY FIRST	The amount of money in the drawer exceeds the limit set in the MOP File function. Perform a Safe Drop.
E1136	INVALID CATEGORY NR	'NR' = number - The item entered does not have a valid category. Enter a valid category number.
E1137	NO FEE/CHARGES DEPT.	Fee/Charges department must be set up.

Numbered Messages Related To Sales		
#	Message	Description/Action
E1138	INVALID MOP AMOUNT	The dollar amount entered is not allowed by the selected MOP. This can occur if a dollar amount is entered and credit selected because credit only takes the balance of the sale.
E1139	INVALID AMOUNT ENTERED	MOP may not require an amount or the amount entered is less than the minimum or more than the maximum amount allowed for the MOP.
E1140	AMOUNT REQUIRED	A dollar amount must be entered.
E1141	PURCH. NOT ALLOWED	The customer cannot purchase this item because either (1) the date of birth entered for the ID check does not meet the age requirements or (2) a Blue Law restriction has been set up for this item or department at this time on this day.
E1142	INVALID ENTRY	An invalid selection is made when a fuel tax exemption is attempted. The fuel tax menu redisplay and the user can re-enter the selection.
E1143	INVALID DATE, CHECK FORMAT	Dates MUST BE entered as six digits in the format MMDDYY (month/day/year).
E1144	INVALID MODIFIER	The modifier entered is incorrect. Select another modifier.
E1145	CASH ONLY ALLOWED	Only cash is allowed in this transaction.
E1150	REFUND NOT ALLOWED ON CREDIT SALE	A credit card purchase cannot be refunded in cash.
E1151	TICKET TOTALS ZERO - Press CASH	Although the total on the ticket is zero, press [CASH] to complete the transaction.

Numbered Messages Related To Sales		
#	Message	Description/Action
E1152	NEGATIVE CHECK AMOUNT NOT ALLOWED	A check cannot have a negative amount.
E1153	TOTAL OVER LIMIT	The transaction amount is more than the network allows on this card. Credit card parameters may require an update from a parameter download.
E1155	NO PENDING TRANSACTIONS	Appears if the View Pending Transactions function is selected and there are no suspended transactions.
E1156	INVALID RECEIPT INFO	Attempted to do a ticket reprint or ticket recall on a DCR/ fuel transaction and the POS found the ticket data invalid. Call servicer for assistance.
E1157	UNABLE TO SUSPEND	Sale cannot be suspended. Perhaps the maximum number of suspended sales have been exceeded.
E1158	REPRINT NOT POSSIBLE	The DCR has a stacked sale and the cashier attempted to reprint the receipt for sale #1. Because the POS keeps only the last DCR transaction, a receipt for the first sale cannot be reprinted.
E1159	INVALID RECEIPT NUMBER	No fuel receipts available for printing at this pump.
E1160	MAXIMUM PENDING TRANS. EXCEEDED	Too many transactions are suspended. Only one credit transaction can be suspended at a time.
E1161	NO SAVED RECEIPTS	No receipts are available for printing.
E1162	NEED TO SETTLE PENDING TRANS.	Attempted to close a shift while a network transaction is suspended. Settle the pending transaction and then close the shift.

Numbered Messages Related To Sales		
#	Message	Description/Action
E1163	NO CHANGE ALLOWED	“Change Allowed” is set to ‘No’ for this MOP.
E1164	REFUND NOT ALLOWED	“Refund Allowed” is set to ‘No’.
E1165	FUNCTION NOT SUPPORTED	Attempted to use a function that is not available or not enabled.
E1166	INVALID FUEL TRANSACTION	The fuel transaction no longer exists in the system.
E1167	SOFT KEY NOT DEFINED	The soft key is not defined in the Soft Key File.
E1168	SALE REQUIRED	The attempted function requires an item to be sold.
E1169	INVALID KEY SEQUENCE	The order of keystrokes pressed is invalid. Try another sequence.
E1170	CARWASH QTY SALE NOT ALLOWED	Car washes can be sold only one at a time.
E1171	NO CAR WASH KEY DEFINED FOR PLU	A key for this car wash item must be defined. Set up a car wash PLU in Car Wash Manager > Car Wash Key Setup.
E1172	CAR WASH KEY NOT PROGRAMMED	Attempted to sell a car wash that does not exist on the car wash controller. Call the servicer to set up the car wash controller.
E1173	CAR WASH COMM ERROR	The POS and car wash controller are not communicating. The car wash code is not received from the controller. If the noncommunication just started or just ended, it may take a minute for the alarm to turn on or off.
E1175	LAN COMMS ERROR	The workstation is not communicating with

Numbered Messages Related To Sales		
#	Message	Description/Action
		the controller. Check the LAN connections.
E1176	MOP NOT ALLOWED WITH CASH BACK	Selected MOP is not configured for cash back. Either cancel the cash back or use another MOP.
E1178	CAR WASH PARM FILE READ ERROR	A car wash code is requested from the device and an error is detected while trying to read the car wash file. Call servicer.
E1181	SAFE DROP NOT ALLOWED FOR MOP	The MOP used disables Safe Drop in the MOP File.
E1186	INVALID PUMP NUMBER	The pump number has not been entered correctly or does not exist. Check that the number is correct and re-enter it.
E1187	NETWORK SUSPENDED TRANSACTION	Attempted to recall a network transaction from a different POS than the one on which the transaction was suspended. Use the same POS to recall the transaction.
E1188	MOP APPLIED BEFORE	A special discount has already been applied to the transaction; only one special discount is allowed.
E1189	NO ELIGIBLE ITEM	A special discount cannot be applied because no items in the transaction are set up to receive a special discount.
E1190	MUST BE FIRST MOP	The special discount MOP must be entered first. Use [ERROR CORR] to remove the other MOPs, then apply the special discount MOP.
E1192	REFILL COIN DISP	The number of coins in the dispenser are running low. Refill the dispenser within four transactions of the appearance of this message or the coin dispenser becomes unavailable.

Numbered Messages Related To Sales		
#	Message	Description/Action
E1193	CHECK COIN DISP	The coin dispenser is unavailable because of a communication error or because the coins have run out.
E1194	NOT ENOUGH MONEY IN DRAWER	The POS does not have sufficient funds in the cash drawer for the MOP entered for a safe drop amount.
E1195	NOT ALLOWED FOR AMT 0.00	\$0.00 is not allowed for a safe drop amount. Specify an amount more than \$0.00.
E1196	BLUE LAW RESTRICTION	A Blue Law restriction is set up for this item or department, preventing its sale during a certain time of the day.
E1197	INVALID PRICE	This item does not have a unit price assigned to it in the PLU File function in Manager mode.
E1200	USE VOID TICKET	[VOID LINE] cannot be used in this transaction. Use [VOID TICKET].
E1201	NO AT-FOR SALES W/ FRACTIONAL QTY	At-for pricing cannot be used for items that can be sold in fractional quantities.
E1202	No MOP's available	The [OTHER MOP]key is pressed and there are no MOPs assigned. Choose another MOP.
E1203	TERMINAL FULL, CLOSE DAY	One of the following occurred: The maximum number of batches per day is reached. The maximum number of transactions in a batch is reached. The batch is set to close with the Close Daily. Perform a Close Daily to reset the batches.
E1204	TERMINAL FULL, CLOSE SHIFT	The maximum number of transactions in a batch is reached and the close period is set to Close Shift. Perform a Close Shift.

Commander Site Controller User Reference

Numbered Messages Related To Sales		
#	Message	Description/Action
E1206	PAYROLL RECORD FULL	The POS stored as many clock in/outs as it can hold. Run the Payroll Report function.
E1207	INVALID CHOICE, TRY AGAIN	A number other than 1 or 2 is entered. When clocking in or out enter the correct value.
E1208	MUST CLOCK OUT FIRST	Must clock out before trying to clock in.
E1209	MUST CLOCK IN FIRST	Must clock in before trying to clock out.
E1210	CAR WASH DOWN. CODE AVAILABLE	The POS is not communicating with the car wash controller but can still provide a car wash code. The code is valid for a specified time.
E1211	CAR WASH CODE UNAVAILABLE	The POS is not communicating with the car wash controller and no car wash code is available. The servicer should investigate the problem.
E1212	NO DCR RECEIPT AVAILABLE	Attempted to print a DCR receipt inside and there are none available.
E1213	MANUAL CREDIT NOT ALLOWED	The Manual Credit MOP is not allowed in this transaction. Choose another MOP.
E1214	ONLY FUEL ALLOWED ON PREPAY CREDIT	Non-fuel items are not allowed in the same transaction as a credit fuel prepay when the "Enable Fast Credit" parameter is set to 'Y' in Manager > Sales Config.
E1215	RECEIPT PRINTER UNAVAILABLE	Communication with the receipt printer is not established in Sales mode. Check the connections on the back of the POS and make sure the printer is online.
E1216	LICENSE TRACK 2 EMPTY	The driver's license reader failed to read the magnetic stripe information. Run the ID check again or enter the information

Numbered Messages Related To Sales		
#	Message	Description/Action
		manually.
E1217	LICENSE NOT SUPPORTED	Driver's license was swiped/scanned and format is not recognized. Manually enter the information.
E1218	LICENSE EXPIRED	Driver's license swiped/scanned has expired. Manually enter the information.
E1219	LICENSE EXPIRATION DATE ERROR	The driver's license just swiped/scanned has expiration date information errors. Run the ID check again or enter the information manually.
E1220	LICENSE BIRTH DATE INVALID	The driver's license just swiped/scanned has invalid birth date information. Run the ID check again or enter the information manually.
E1222	UNEXPECTED EASYID ERROR	An unknown error occurred while trying to process a driver's license. Enter the information manually.
E1223	SCANNER NOT PDF417 DATA	The scanned driver's license data is not in the proper format. Enter the data manually.
E1234	SCANNER DATA EMPTY	The scanner did not successfully read any data from the driver's license. Try to scan the driver's license again or enter the information manually.
E1235	MONEY ORDER PRINTER UNAVAILABLE. CONTINUE Y/N?	The money order just sold cannot be printed because the POS is unable to communicate with the money order printer. The money order must be entered and printed locally on the money order terminal.
E1237	NO MONEY ORDER PURCHASE FOR MOP	An MOP, with the "Allow Money Order Purchase" parameter set to 'N', was used. To



Numbered Messages Related To Sales		
#	Message	Description/Action
		purchase a money order. select another MOP.
E1238	TOO MANY MONEY ORDERS IN SALE	Attempted to sell more money orders on the current ticket than allowed. End the current transaction. Start a new transaction for the rest of the money orders.
E1239	MONEY ORDER PRINTER UNAVAILABLE EXITING PAY OUT	A money order pay out was attempted and the POS was unable to communicate with the money order printer. The money order pay out must be entered and printed locally on the money order terminal.
E1240	COMBO#xx DISABLED	Attempted to sell a combo that was outside the established effective time period. The combo cannot be sold until the time period is updated in Manager mode. The items can be sold separately at no discount.
E1241	COMBO#xx INVALID	The combo is no longer defined. The combo cannot be sold until it is redefined in Manager mode. The items can be sold separately at no discount.
E1242	GET TRK 2 ERROR	The POS could not find track 2 data on the driver's license just swiped. Enter the information manually.
E1243	TRK 2 READ FAIL	The POS could not read track 2 data on the driver's license just swiped. Enter the information manually.
E1244	POP CODE REJECT - INVALID CODE	POP Code provided and rejected - code does not meet requirements of internally defined algorithm.
E1245	POP CODE REJECT - EXPIRED CODE	POP Code provided and rejected as expired code based on when code was generated and the configuration setting of "number of days

Numbered Messages Related To Sales		
#	Message	Description/Action
		POP Code valid” in Sales Config.
E1246	POP CODE REJECT - PREV REDEEMED	POP Code provided and rejected - same code has been flagged as previously redeemed.
E1247	POP CODE REJECT - INVALID DISC	POP Code provided and rejected because a discount has already been applied to the fuel purchase. (POP cannot apply to an already discounted fuel purchase.)
E1248	INVALID ENTRY - CONFIGURED FOR DEAL	Attempted to configure a PLU for a POP Discount that was already configured for Deal.
E1249	SPLIT TENDER NOT ALLOWED	Attempted to split a transaction between two or more MOPs, which is not allowed.
E1250	ONLY FUEL PRODUCTS ARE ALLOWED	An MOP that allows only fuel products to be purchased has been chosen.
E1251	ONLY POST PAY FUEL IS ALLOWED	An MOP that allows only post pay fuel products has been chosen.
E1253	OPERATOR #<999> IS ACTIVE	Attempted to log on to SALES while another cashier is logged on to that register. Security override is not allowed.
E1254	MEMBER ID CARD REJECTED	Membership card scanned for POP discount is not valid.
E1255	OPERATOR#<nnn>IS ACTIVE LOGIN OVERRIDE? [Y/N]	Attempted to log on to SALES while another cashier is logged on to that register. Security allows override.
E1256	INSUFFICIENT AMT. NEED \$X.XX	Prepaid card does not have sufficient funds for the purchase.
E1257	MUST PRESS CREDIT	Part of the Auto-Refund feature. A credit card was used to pay for the initial prepay

Numbered Messages Related To Sales		
#	Message	Description/Action
		transaction and cashier tries to refund the underrun amount to any MOP other than credit.
E1258	NO MERCHANDISE WITH PREPAY UNDERRUN	In an automatic Prepay Underrun, no merchandise is permitted to be in the same transaction when the MOP is credit-based.
E1259	FUEL TAXES UNDEFINED	No fuel tax exemptions have been defined in the Fuel Tax Exemption File.
E1260	EXEMPTION MUST BE BEFORE % DISC	Attempted to apply a fuel tax exemption on discounted fuel. Apply the tax exemption first, then apply the fuel discount.
E1261	MEMBER ID REJECT - ALREADY APPLIED	Displays when the Member ID card is presented and a discount has already been applied to the transaction.
E1262	BIRTHDATE ENTRY REQUIRED	Requires a valid DOB entry. The [ENTER] key cannot be used to bypass this operation.
E1263	ITEM REJECT - BIRTHDATE ENTRY REQ'D	Attempted to continue the transaction without responding to the ID check prompt with a valid DOB entry.
E1264	ITEM REJECT - CASHIER ENTRY REQ'D	Attempted to continue the transaction without responding to the POS. The error message requires a response.
E1265	(POP Discount Message) ALREADY APPLIED	Attempted to apply a POP Discount at the POS when a POP Discount has already been applied at the DCR.
E1266	FUEL TAX ALREADY ADDED	Attempted to add a fuel tax using the Fuel Tax Addition function and the fuel department for that item already has a fuel tax assigned to it.

<b>Numbered Messages Related To Sales</b>		
<b>#</b>	<b>Message</b>	<b>Description/Action</b>
E1267	INVALID STATE ABBREVIATION	A wrong state abbreviation was entered.
E1268	CANNOT CYCLE THROUGH MODIFIERS	Attempted to loop through modifiers by pressing the modify key.
E1269	CASH DRAWER OPEN	Cash drawer is left open longer than the time allowed.
E1270	MAX. PREPAID CARDS REACHED	Reached the maximum number of prepaid cards that can be activated/recharged on one ticket. Start a new ticket.
E1271	CASH BACK AMOUNT EXCEEDS LIMIT	Cash back request exceeds the limit set on the POS or by the network.
E1272	ONE LINE ITEM PER FUEL GRADE	A network sale has more than one line item of the same fuel grade.
E1273	FUEL TAX NOT ALLOWED WITH % DISC	A discount using the [DISC] key is attempted on an item that has a fuel tax exemption applied or a fuel tax exemption is attempted on an item that already has a discount applied.
E1274	FUEL PRICE NOT SETUP	Entered a sale for a fuel product that does not have a price set up in the POS.
E1275	CHECK SCAN CONTAINS ERRORS	A scanned check contains an unreadable element. Retry.
E1277	PREPAID CARD NOT ALLOWED	The prepaid card function is not supported or enabled.
E1279	SECURITY CODE INVALID	Entered invalid security code. Retry.
E1280	INVALID ZIP CODE	Zip code entered is invalid. Check the zip code and re-enter.

Numbered Messages Related To Sales		
#	Message	Description/Action
E1281	INVALID ZIP LENGTH	Zip code entry is less than five digits.
E1282	INVALID ZIP ENTERED	Zip code entry failed either because the code entered is invalid, or the number of retries has been exceeded.
E1283	SUSPEND WITH FUEL INVALID	Attempted to suspend a transaction with a prepaid fuel sale, which is not allowed.
E1284	EXCEEDS SITE SALE MAXIMUM	The purchase amount is greater than the maximum allowed by the network.
E1285	GIFT CARD AMOUNT TOO HIGH	The amount being applied to the card is higher than the maximum amount allowed.
E1286	GIFT CARD AMOUNT TOO LOW	The amount being applied to the card is lower than the minimum amount allowed.
E1287	GIFT CARD CANNOT BE ACTIVATED	The Gift Card is not set up for activations /recharges.
E1288	COMM OFFLINE: NO GIFT CARD FUNC	Attempted to activate/recharge a Gift Card when the network is offline.
E1289	NON GIFT CARD ITEM ON TICKET	Gift card functionality is not valid for at least one item in the transaction.
E1290	CARD IS NOT A GIFT CARD	Attempted to activate/recharge a non-Gift Card.
E1291	MANUAL ENTRY NOT ALLOWED	Manual entry is not allowed for this Gift Card.
E1292	TOO MANY GIFT CARDS ON TICKET	Attempted to activate/recharge more Gift Cards than the network allows.
E1293	GIFT CARD ALREADY SWIPE	Attempted to activate/recharge a Gift Card that is already in the transaction.

<b>Numbered Messages Related To Sales</b>		
<b>#</b>	<b>Message</b>	<b>Description/Action</b>
E1294	NO MOP CONFIGURED FOR SAFE DROP	Attempted to perform safe drop using [OTHER MOP] key, but there are no MOPs configured to allow safe drop.
E1295	MENU NOT DEFINED	Attempted to use a menu assigned to softkey, but menu is not defined in Menu File.
E1296	NO MULTIPLE PPG DISC IN SALE	Only one price per gallon discount is allowed per sale.
E1297	FUNC NOT VALID AFTER LOYALTY	Attempted to enter disallowed functions after a loyalty card has been swiped (assuming a discount is given). For example, void line or error correct are not allowed after a loyalty packet has been sent. You must either void the ticket or complete the sale.
E1298	INVALID SAFE DROP TICKET NUMBER	Entered an invalid number when prompted for the original safe drop ticket number.
E1300	SAFE DROP ALREADY CORRECTED	Attempted a safe drop correction on a safe drop that has already been corrected. Only one correction is allowed.

<b>Numbered Messages Related To Reports</b>		
<b>#</b>	<b>Message</b>	<b>Description/Action</b>
E2001	ABORT PRINTING NOT ALLOWED	Attempted to stop printing the Close Yearly report. Printing this report cannot be aborted.
E2002	NO CASHIER REPORT AVAILABLE	The Print Cashier Report function has been selected and there is no data to print. Choose another report or function.

Numbered Messages Related To Reports		
#	Message	Description/Action
E2003	NOT AVAILABLE ON THIS REGISTER	Attempted to close or print a period report or a flash report from a workstation terminal. These reports can be printed only from a controller terminal.
E2004	INVALID INPUT	<p>One of the following operations was performed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -An invalid cashier number was entered or an invalid key was pressed when trying to close a cashier.</li> <li>• -An invalid number was entered to list the PLU or department data.</li> <li>• -An invalid choice was entered when prompted to print a current or close a Payroll Report.</li> <li>• An invalid cashier number was input for the Payroll Report. Enter the correct information.</li> </ul>
E2005	CASHIER NOT OPEN	Attempted to run the Close Cashier Totals function in Reports mode and the specified cashier has not logged in.
E2006	INVALID EMPLOYEE NUMBER	Logged in with an invalid ID and attempted to use the Close Cashier functions. Re-enter the correct number.
E2007	INVALID CASHIER REPORT AMOUNT	Entered 0.00 for an MOP amount when printing a Cashier Report and the “Allow \$0.00 Entry” parameter is set to ‘N’ in the MOP File. Re-enter the information.
E2008	NO REPORTS AVAILABLE	The selected period report has not been closed yet. Run the close period report first. This occurs in the Print Shift, Daily, and

Numbered Messages Related To Reports		
#	Message	Description/Action
		Monthly report functions in Reports mode.
E2009	ACCESS DENIED	Attempted to print a report or close a period with a security level lower than that set in <b>Manager &gt; Security Control &gt; Report Functions</b> . Get a password from the Verifone Technical Support Center.
E2010	UNABLE TO OPEN TANK MONITOR PORT	Selected the Tank Monitor Report for printing but the appropriate COM port could not be opened. Check for loose connections in the back of the POS.
E2011	NO RESPONSE FROM TANK MONITOR	Selected Tank Monitor Report for printing but the POS did not receive a response from the TLS. A servicer should check the communications between the TLS and the server.
E2012	ERR CLSING MO PRD	The period could not be closed on the money order device. See the money order terminal documentation for instructions.
E2014	DUE SALES PENDING	The AEOD begins with due sales on the register and “Wait for no due sales” is enabled.
E2015	FUEL PUMPS NOT IDLE	The AEOD begins with fuel pumps in use and “Fuel idle wait time (minutes)” is not equal to zero.



<b>Numbered Messages Related To Manager</b>		
<b>.....#</b>	<b>Message</b>	<b>Description/Action</b>
E3001	PASSWORD NOT CHANGED	When the password was changed either no password was entered or the original password was entered incorrectly. Correctly enter the information.
E3002	CHECK PRINTER NOT AVAILABLE	Attempted to access the Check Franking function and the POS cannot communicate with the printer. Check the connections on the back of the POS and the printer.
E3003	RECORD ALREADY EXISTS	Attempted to add a new record to a file and the record already exists.
E3004	INVALID INPUT	In the Manager mode, an incorrect key was pressed or value entered. Enter the correct value or press the correct key.
E3005	ACCESS DENIED	Attempted to enter the System Config function but did not have the proper security level.
E3006	BAD RECORD NUMBER	The selected record number does not exist. Choose another record number.
E3007	BAD WRITE TO FILE	The file record could not be changed. Review the site's procedures or consult with the servicer.
E3008	BAD DELETE	The file record could not be deleted. Review the site's procedures or consult with the servicer.
E3009	BAD ADD	A new file record could not be added. Review the site's procedures or consult with the servicer.
E3010	NOT ALLOWED TO MODIFY	Attempted to modify a file record that cannot be changed. The record is for display purposes only.

Numbered Messages Related To Manager		
.....#	Message	Description/Action
E3011	ERROR CANCELING PRINTER JOBS	The Flush Printer Queue function was chosen and the specified printer could not be cancelled. Check for loose connections in the back of the POS.
E3012	IOCFG.DAT NOT FOUND	The Display I/O Configuration, File Information, or Version Information function was chosen and the IOCfg.dat file could not be found. Have the servicer investigate this error.
E3013	INVALID FILE NUMBER	An invalid file number was specified when in the Create Files function. Specify the correct file number.
E3014	CREATION FAILED	Attempted to recreate a file using the Create Files function and the file could not be recreated. Check the procedure and follow correctly.
E3015	<printer name> ENABLE FAILED	The Enable Printer function was chosen and the printer could not be enabled. Check the printer and connections in the back of the POS.
E3016	<printer name> DISABLE FAILED	The Enable Printer function was chosen and the printer could not be disabled. Check the printer and connections in the back of the POS.
E3017	DEVICE NOT AVAILABLE	The file system device chosen in the Start Debugger function is not available. Check for loose connections in the back of the POS.
E3018	NON-COMPATIBLE LDM	Attempted to start a load module and the LDM file specified was not compatible with other LDMs in the system. This message also displays when either the Start Debugger or Execute Load Module function is chosen. The

Numbered Messages Related To Manager		
.....#	Message	Description/Action
		servicer should investigate.
E3019	READ-ONLY FILE SYSTEM	Attempted to start a load module and the medium that holds the LDM file is read-only.
E3022	OUT OF MEMORY	Attempted to start a load module and the medium that holds the LDM file does not have enough memory. If this continues to happen call the servicer.
E3023	RESOURCE IS BUSY	Attempted to start a load module that is already in use.
E3024	NOT ENOUGH MEMORY	Attempted to start a load module and the medium that holds the LDM file does not have enough memory. If this continues to happen call the servicer.
E3025	CHECKSUM ERROR	Attempted to start a load module and a checksum test fails. The servicer should investigate.
E3026	INVALID LDM HEADER	Attempted to start a load module and its header is invalid. The servicer should investigate.
E3027	NO LOAD MODULES FOUND ON THIS FILE SYSTEM	Attempted to start a load module and the medium specified does not contain any LDMs. The servicer should investigate and reinstall the application, if necessary.
E3028	FILE NOT FOUND	Attempted to start a load module but it cannot be found on the medium specified. The servicer should investigate.
E3029	*** Failed!! Error Number <error #> ***	Attempted to start a load module and an unknown error was encountered. The servicer should investigate.

Numbered Messages Related To Manager		
.....#	Message	Description/Action
E3030	SOFT KEY FILE RESET ERROR	The Reset Soft Key File function was chosen and the soft key file could not be reset. Try the action again. If this continues to happen call the servicer.
E3032	MODEM RESET FAILED	The Reset Modem function could not be reset. Check for loose connections on the back of the POS. Call the servicer if connections are good.
E3033	ERROR IN CARWASH SETUP	The car wash parameters have not been set up correctly and the Discount Type prompt displays in the PLU Promotion File function. Check the car wash parameters.
E3037	INVALID KEY PRESS	The original Cprintf file could not be accessed. Have the servicer investigate.
E3048	COULD NOT COPY ALL OF THE FILE	The Copy Cprintf File function was chosen and the entire file could not be copied. Have the servicer investigate.
E3049	COULD NOT OPEN CPRINTF FILE COPY	The Copy Cprintf File function was chosen but the destination file could not be opened. Have the servicer investigate.
E3050	NO MENUS HAVE BEEN DEFINED	Attempted to set up a menu soft key but no menus are defined. Set up menus in the Menu File function.
E3051	NOT AVAILABLE ON THIS REGISTER	Attempted to perform an action that is allowed only on the controller. Move to a controller station to perform the action.
E3052	ITEM ALREADY EXISTS IN ANOTHER MIX.	The PLU entered has already been assigned to a mix. Enter another PLU.

Numbered Messages Related To Fuel		
#	Message	Description/Action
E5001	INVALID INPUT	Entered an invalid value. Wait for the prompt to clear and enter the correct information.
E5002	INVALID DCR NUMBER	Attempted to disable or download to a DCR and entered an invalid DCR number. Enter the correct value between 1 and 32.
E5003	NO PUMPS DEFINED	Attempted to set up dispenser hoses before the pumps were set up. Set up the pumps and then set up the dispenser hoses.
E5004	ERROR PRODUCT INIT	The Tokheim dispenser could not be initialized. Servicer should investigate.
E5005	ERROR GRADE INIT	The dispenser's grade configuration could not be performed. Dresser/Wayne dispensers only. The servicer should investigate a setup problem.
E5006	ERROR BLEND INIT	The dispenser's blend configuration could not be performed. Allied and Gilbarco dispensers only. The servicer should investigate a setup problem
E5007	FPD ERROR <variable text>	A Fuel Price Sign Controller error (described in <variable text>) has occurred. The error may relate to the controller or an individual sign.
E5008	FPD SIGN OFFLINE	Fuel Price Sign Controller is not responding.
E5009	FPD POLL ERROR	Communications between the server and the Fuel Price Sign Controller are working, but the Fuel Price Sign Controller indicates that a sign position is offline. There is a problem with a particular sign or signs.

Numbered Messages Related To Car wash		
#	Message	Description/Action
E4003	INVALID CAR WASH DEPARTMENT	A car wash department in the Car Wash function has been specified and the number entered has no department setup. Check the department number and re-enter the information.
E4004	INVALID DAY	Displays if the system call to gmtime returns an invalid day. Have the servicer investigate.
E4005 <i>Either may appear</i>	INVALID INPUT	Entered an invalid value. Wait for the prompt to clear and enter the correct information.
	ERROR DISABLING CAR WASH	An attempt was made to disable the car wash but was unsuccessful. Check the connections. Call the servicer if the connections are good.
E4006	ERROR ENABLING CAR WASH	An attempt was made to enable the car wash but was unsuccessful. Check the connections. Call the servicer if the connections are good.
E4007	PLU ALREADY USED	Attempted to assign a PLU to a car wash but it has already been assigned. Assign another PLU.
E4008	NO OPEN PLUS ALLOWED	Attempted to assign an open PLU to a car wash. This is not allowed. Assign another PLU.
E4009	UNABLE TO READ CAR WASH FILE	Attempted to assign a PLU to a car wash but the car wash key file cannot be read. Have the servicer investigate.
E4010	ONLY CAR WASH ITEMS ALLOWED	Attempted to assign a PLU to a car wash when the PLU has not been assigned to a car wash department. Assign the PLU to a car wash department then assign the PLU to a

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Numbered Messages Related To Car wash		
#	Message	Description/Action
		car wash.
E4011	C/W PORT CONFLICT	<b>Alarm Line Only:</b> Another device has been assigned to the car wash port. Check for correct port assignments.
E4012	CAR WASH COM ERROR	<b>Alarm Line Only:</b> The POS was unable to communicate with the car wash device. The servicer should investigate.

Numbered Messages Related To Network Manager		
#	Message	Description/Action
E6001	RECORD ALREADY EXISTS	Attempted to add a new record to a file and the record already exists.
E6002	BAD RECORD NUMBER	The record number selected does not exist. Try another record number.
E6003	BAD WRITE TO FILE	The file record could not be changed. Review the site's procedures or consult with the servicer.
E6004	BAD DELETE	The file record could not be deleted. Review the site's procedures or consult with the servicer.
E6005	BAD ADD	The new file record could not be added. Review the site's procedures or consult with the servicer.
E6006	HIDDEN INFORMATION IS NOT SET UP PRESS [EXIT] AND CALL THE HELP DESK	Security does not allow access. Call the Verifone Technical Support Center.
E6007	MUST END DAY BEFORE	Attempted to change the merchant ID, batch, or sequence number and a batch was

Numbered Messages Related To Network Manager		
#	Message	Description/Action
	CHANGING FILE	open. Perform a Close Daily then make the changes.
E6008	NOT AVAILABLE ON THIS REGISTER	Attempted to access a field that cannot be changed on this POS.
E6009	COMM FAILED	Communication with the host has been lost after good initial connection. Check connections and make sure that no other device is using the same phone line. If problems continue, have the servicer investigate the error.
E6010	MODEM ERROR	Modem is not responding. Check the connections. If they are good, have the servicer investigate the error.
E6011	NO COMM WITH HOST	No carrier was detected within the required amount of time. Try again later. If the problems continue, have the servicer investigate the error.
E6012	NO DIAL TONE	Phone line voltage detected but no dial tone. Check the phone connection or have the servicer investigate the error.
E6013	WAIT LINE BUSY	Host phone number received a busy signal. Wait and try again. Check the phone connection or have the servicer investigate the error.
E6014	NO ANSWER	Host phone number rang but host did not answer. Check the phone connection or have the servicer investigate the error.
E6015	LINE UNAVAILABLE	No phone line voltage detected. Check the phone connection or have the servicer investigate the error.
E6016	NO COMM DSR	No DSR signal detected from VSAT device. Check the cable connections or have the



## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Numbered Messages Related To Network Manager		
#	Message	Description/Action
		servicer investigate the error.
E6017	NO MODEM	No DSR from modem device. Have the servicer investigate the error.
E6018	MODEM RESET FAILURE	Modem failure during reset sequence. Have the servicer investigate the error.
E6019	MODEM NOT RESET	Modem did not reset. Have the servicer investigate the error

Numbered Messages Related To Mannatec		
#	Message	Description/Action
E6701	MTEC COMMS ERROR	The POS could not communicate with the Mannatec device. Check the connections. If they are good, have the servicer investigate the error.
E6702	MODEM ERROR	The Mannatec modem is not responding. Check the connections. If they are good, have the servicer investigate the error.
E6703	NO COMM WITH HOST	No carrier was detected within the required amount of time. Try again later. If the problems continue, have the servicer investigate the error.
E6704	NO DIAL TONE	The Mannatec modem did not detect a dial tone. Check the phone connection or have the servicer investigate the error.
E6705	WAIT LINE BUSY	The Mannatec modem line is busy. Wait and try again. Check the phone connection or have the servicer investigate the error.

Numbered Messages Related To Mannatec		
#	Message	Description/Action
E6706	NO ANSWER	The Mannatec network did not answer the phone. Check the phone connection or have the servicer investigate the error.
E6707	LINE UNAVAILABLE	The Mannatec modem could not detect the phone line. Check the phone connection or have the servicer investigate the error.
E6708	MODEM RESET FAILED	The Mannatec modem could not be reset. Have the servicer investigate the error.
E6709	MODEM NOT RESET	The Mannatec modem was not reset. Have the servicer investigate the error.
E6710	UNKNOWN NTRK RESPONSE	The Mannatec device is returning an unrecognized error or response. Have the proprietary card provider investigate the error.
E6711	PIN TRIES EXCEEDED	The number of PIN tries has been exceeded.
E6712	REJECT	Transaction was rejected.
E6713	ODOMETER INVALID	The odometer reading was invalid. Enter the correct odometer reading.
E6714	DRIVER ID INVALID	A driver's ID was determined to be invalid.
E6715	VEHICLE ID INVALID	A vehicle's ID was determined to be invalid.
E6716	INVALID USER ID - PLEASE RETRY	The network returned a user ID error. The customer is allowed to re-enter the user ID.
E6717	LICENSE INVALID	The license was determined to be invalid.
E6718	JOB NUMBER INVALID	The job number was determined to be invalid.
E6719	DATA INVALID	Misc data entry was determined to be invalid.
E6720	DEPARTMENT INVALID	The department number was determined to be

Numbered Messages Related To Mannatec		
#	Message	Description/Action
		invalid.
E6721	USER ID TRIES EXCEEDED	The number of user ID tries has been exceeded.
E6722	INVALID PRODUCT FOR CARD TYPE	The customer tried to purchase a restricted item.

Numbered Messages Related To Application		
#	Message	Description/Action
E7001	CHECK <printer name> PRINTER DISABLE PRINTER? (Y/N)	At startup, the POS could not access the specified printer. Check for loose connections on the back of the POS.
E7002	<printer name> PRINTER BLOCKED DISABLE PRINTER? (Y/N)	At startup, the POS could not access the specified printer. Check for loose connections on the back of the POS.
E7003	PRINTER MECH FAILURE DISABLE PRINTER? (Y/N)	At startup, the POS detected that a printer was experiencing a mechanical failure. Have the servicer investigate the error. If this stops sales from being run, see “Troubleshooting.”
E7004	PRINTER COMMS ERROR DISABLE PRINTER? (Y/N)	At startup, the POS could not communicate with the specified printer. Check the connections. If they are good, have the servicer investigate the error. If this stops sales from being run, see “Troubleshooting.”
E7005	PRINTER UNAVAILABLE	The printer is not available. Check the connections. Make certain that the correct printer was installed in the software. Call your servicer if the problem cannot be corrected. If this stops sales from being run, see “Troubleshooting.”

Numbered Messages Related To Application		
#	Message	Description/Action
E7006	INVALID INPUT	An invalid value was entered. Wait for the prompt to clear then enter the correct information.
E7007	PLU TOT FILE FULL - RECORD LOST	<b>Journal Only:</b> Prints when an item is sold and the PLU total file does not have room to store the information. Close the current period. This makes room in the PLU File.
E7008	DEP TOT FILE FULL - RECORD LOST	<b>Journal Only:</b> Printed when an item is sold and the department total file no longer has room to store the information about the sale of the item. Close the current period. This makes room in the department file.
E7009	CAT TOT FILE FULL - RECORD LOST	<b>Journal Only:</b> Printed when an item is sold and the category total file no longer has room to store the information about the sale of the item. Close the current period. This makes room in the category file.
E7010	PLU EXCEPT FILE FULL - RECORD LOST	<b>Journal Only:</b> Printed when an item is sold using price override, PLU not found, or is not scannable and the PLU exception file no longer has room to store the information about the sale of the item. Close the current period. This makes room in the PLU exception file.
E7011	SAFE DROP FILE FULL - RECORD LOST	The safe drop prints on the journal, but cannot be saved because it exceeds the maximum safe drops that can be stored. To make room, close the current period.
E7012	ACCESS DENIED	User does not have a high enough security level to access a menu item or a Verifone password is needed. Have someone with a higher security level access these menu items.
E7013	INVALID SECURITY LEVEL	A security level that is less than 0 or greater than 9 was entered. Wait for the prompt to clear then enter the proper security level.

Numbered Messages Related To Application		
#	Message	Description/Action
E7014	LAN COMMS ERROR UNABLE TO DOWNLD <filename>	The controller was trying to download a file to a workstation and the LAN cable was not connected. Check for loose connections on the back of the POS.
E7020	Continue Sales [Y/N] ? UNABLE TO DOWNLD <file name>	An error occurred downloading a file from the controller to the workstation. Check the journal for more detail and see the site's procedures for handling this situation.
E7021	DOWNLD <file name> FAILED <file name> DOESN'T EXIST SALES ABORTED	The controller was trying to download a file to a workstation and the file could not be found. See the site's procedures for handling this situation.
E7024	INVALID INPUT	Entered an invalid date or time. Enter the information in the proper format.
E7025	FILE CREATE ERROR: <file index>	Attempted to create a file using the Create Files function and the file could not be created. See the site's procedures for handling this situation.
E7026	BAD MONTH	A number less than 1 or greater than 12 was entered for a month. Enter the correct information.
E7027	BAD YEAR	An invalid year was entered. Re-key the year.
E7028	BAD DAY	A number less than 1 or greater than the maximum for the specified month (and year for leap years) was entered for a day. Enter the correct information.
E7029	BAD SECONDS	A number less than 0 or greater than 59 was entered for seconds. Enter the correct information.
E7030	BAD MINUTES	A number less than 0 or greater than 59 was entered for minutes. Enter the correct information.

Numbered Messages Related To Application		
#	Message	Description/Action
E7031	BAD HOUR	A number less than 0 or greater than 23 was entered for hours. Enter the correct information.
E7032	HLP DSK UPLD CPRNT	<b>Alarm Line Only:</b> The Backup Print Log function was chosen. This alarm displays until the Cprintf.bak file is removed from the system by the Verifone Technical Support Center.
E7033	CRT ERR <return code>,<error code>:<file media>/<file name>	At startup, one of the '.dat' files could not be opened. See the site's procedures for handling this situation.
E7035	NEEDS TO BE HIGHER THAN #PENDING	Entered a number for the maximum number of saved transactions that was lower than the maximum number of pending transactions. Enter the correct information.
E7036	NEEDS TO BE LOWER THAN #SAVED	The number entered was greater than the maximum number of pending or saved transactions. Re-enter the information.
E7037	VALUE BETWEEN 1 AND 50	A number less than 1 or greater than 50 was entered for either the number of saved or the number of pending transactions. Enter the proper value.
E7040	M. O. CHECKS LOW	<b>Alarm Line Only:</b> The printer is running out of money order checks and needs to be reloaded soon. The appearance of this message is set with the "Money Order Low check Limit" parameter in <b>Manager &gt; Configuration &gt; Sales Configuration</b> . Refill the printer with money order checks.
E7041	M. O. COMM ERROR	<b>Alarm Line Only:</b> Communications have been lost between the POS and the money order terminals. Check connections between the two devices. This message clears when communication is re-established and a money order transaction is successfully sent to the terminal.

Numbered Messages Related To Application		
#	Message	Description/Action
E7042	MONEY ORDER AMOUNT TOO LARGE	A money order was sold for more than is allowed by the money order terminal. Change the maximum money order amount or sell two separate money orders totalling the necessary amount.
E7043	TLS COMMS ERROR	<b>Alarm Line Only:</b> The POS cannot establish communications with the TLS controller. Have the servicer investigate the error.
E7044	TLS PORT ERROR	<b>Alarm Line Only:</b> A problem occurred opening the TLS COM port. Have the servicer investigate the error.
E7045	ERROR TANK INVENT	<b>Alarm Line Only:</b> The POS was unable to receive inventory data from the TLS controller. Have the servicer investigate the error.
E7047	INVALID TAG VERSION	Keyfob version is not compatible with software.
E7048	CANNOT PASSWORD PROTECT THIS TAG	User has attempted to password a tag that is not activated for payment.
E7049	CANNOT DEACTIVATE DEALER TAG	User has presented a Dealer tag to the deactivate function on the POS and this is not permitted.
E7050	PLU NOT FOUND	User attempted to configure a PLU that does not exist for one of the CRM programs.
E7052	NEGATIVE DEPARTMENT NOT ALLOWED	User attempted to configure a negative department for loyalty.
E7053	PLU CANNOT ALSO BE IN A MIX	CRM programs do not operate with PLU items also configured for Mix 'n Match.
E7054	PLU CANNOT ALSO BE IN A COMBO	CRM programs do not operate with PLU items also configured for combo.

<b>Numbered Messages Related To Application</b>		
<b>#</b>	<b>Message</b>	<b>Description/Action</b>
E7055	PLU ALREADY A PART OF EPC	User has to enter a single PLU number more than once in the EPC configuration file.
E7056	DEPARTMENT NOT FOUND	User has attempted to configure an invalid department for the Loyalty program.
E7057	DEPARTMENT ALREADY PART OF LOYALTY	User has attempted to configure the same department more than once in the Loyalty file.
E7059	TANK n LOW PRODUCT	Alarm Line Only: A TLS connected to the POS indicates that tank has gone below the low-fuel limit.
E7060	TANK DELIVERY	Alarm Line Only: TLS has detected that a delivery is being received by the tank.
E7061	ERROR TANK CLEAR	Alarm Line Only: An error occurred during an attempt to clear the status of a tank.
E7062	VALUE BETWEEN 2 AND 50	Applies to the number of saved transactions.

<b>Numbered Messages Related To Network</b>		
<b>#</b>	<b>Message</b>	<b>Description/Action</b>
E8001	NO BATCH AVAILABLE	Attempted to print a batch detail report and there are no batches to print.
E8002	INVALID RESTRIC. CODE! TRY AGAIN	Entered an invalid Voyager restriction code. Enter a valid code.
E8003	MERCHANDISE OVER CREDIT LIMIT CONTINUE? (Y/N)	The sale amount is greater than the amount allowed for the credit transaction. Override the error. A split tender transaction can be set up with part of the amount paid with a different tender type.
E8004	PRODUCT NOT ALLOWED	An item purchased is not allowed by the credit



## Commander Site Controller User Reference

	WITH THIS CARD	card. Use an alternate MOP.
E8005	NUMBER OF TRIES EXCEEDED	The customer has unsuccessfully entered PIN data more than the number of times allowed. Have the customer select another MOP or credit card.
E8006	ODOMETER INVALID	The odometer reading for a Donlen card was invalid. Enter the correct odometer reading.
E8007	BAD DATE	An invalid credit card expiration date has been entered. Enter the expiration date information in a four-digit format (mmyy).
E8010	INVALID DATE	An invalid date was entered. Enter date information in the proper format.
E8011	INVALID BATCH NUMBER	An invalid batch number was entered. Enter a number between 1 and 99.
E8012	ACCOUNT NUMBER ERROR	Less than 13 digits were entered for a credit card number when doing manual credit. Enter the correct card number.
<p>Errors E8013 through E8030 may be followed by one of the following messages. TOTAL TOO LARGE, OR NEGATIVE FUEL AMT TOO LARGE, OR NEGATIVE NON_FUEL AMT TOO LARGE, OR NEGATIVE INVALID PRODUCT FOR CARD TYPE MISSING AUTH CODE REJECT DUPLICATE TRANSACTION DO NOT ACCEPT</p>		
E8013	TERMINAL DISABLED ( <i>See messages above</i> )	The terminal is not allowed on the network. Have the servicer investigate the error.
E8014	BAD CARD - <auth. code> ( <i>See messages before E8013</i> )	The credit card was denied. Use another MOP or credit card.
E8015	INVALID CARD - <auth. code> ( <i>See messages before E8013</i> )	The account or credit card was invalid. Use another MOP or credit card.
E8016	EXP CARD - <auth. code> ( <i>See messages before E8013</i> )	The credit card has expired. Use another MOP or credit card.

E8017	INVALID DATA - <auth. code> (See messages before E8013)	The data the POS sent to the network had a format error and could not be reconciled. Have the servicer investigate the error.
E8018	DUPLICATE TRANSACTION - <auth. code> (See messages before E8013)	The POS has sent two authorization requests for the same transaction. Have the servicer investigate the error.
E8019	HOST UNAVAILABLE - <auth. code> (See messages before E8013)	The POS cannot establish communications with the network. Try the connection again at a later time.
E8020	NO RESPONSE FROM HOST - <auth. code> (See messages before E8013)	The POS has successfully connected to the network but did not receive a response for its request. See the site's procedures for handling this situation.
E8021	HOST FAIL - <auth. code> (See messages before E8013)	The network indicates that it is down and unable to process the POS request. See the site's procedures for handling this situation.
E8022	PHONE LINE DOWN - <auth. code> (See messages before E8013)	The POS cannot detect a phone connection. See the site's procedures for handling this situation.
E8023	DISCONNECT - <auth. code> (See messages before E8013)	The POS detects that the network terminated the connection. See site's procedures for handling this situation.
E8024	HOST COMM DENIED - <auth. code> (See messages before E8013)	The POS detected a network communication failure. See the site's procedures for handling this situation.
E8025	TOTAL OVER LIMIT - <auth. code> (See messages before E8013)	The transaction exceeds the card's credit limit. Choose another MOP or credit card.
E8026	DEBIT NETWORK UNAVAILABLE - <auth. code> (See messages before E8013)	The POS has detected one of the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· A debit card network error</li> <li>· An inquiry balance not available</li> </ul>

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An unexpected interchange response</li> </ul> <p>See the site's procedures for handling these situations.</p>
E8027	DRIVER ID INVALID ( <i>See messages before E8013</i> )	A driver's ID was determined to be invalid.
E8028	INV VEHICLE ( <i>See messages before E8013</i> )	A vehicle's ID was determined to be invalid.
E8029	PIN ERROR - PLEASE RETRY ( <i>See messages before E8013</i> )	<b>DCR message:</b> Displayed when the network returns a PIN encryption error. The customer must re-enter the PIN.
	PIN ERROR <handling code> ( <i>See messages before E8013</i> )	A DCR message displayed on the POS when the network returns a PIN encryption error. The customer must re-enter the PIN.
E8030	TRANSACTION DENIED - <auth. code> ( <i>See messages before E8013</i> )	The transaction is denied for a reason other than those described in the previous error messages above. See procedures for handling this situation.
E8031	CARD ALLOWS ONLY FUEL PRODUCTS	The customer tried to purchase nonfuel products with a credit card that allows fuel purchases only. Ask the customer for another MOP.
E8032	INVALID WEX APPROVAL NUMBER	The approval number entered for a voice authorization is not valid. Re-enter the approval number in a six-digit format.
E8036	INVALID PRODUCT OR CARD INFO	The customer tried to purchase an item that is not allowed by the credit card being used or incorrect entered data was entered (vehicle number, driver ID, odometer, etc.).
E8037	CARD HAS THREE PRODUCT LIMIT	The customer tried to purchase more than three products with a credit card that allows purchase of only three.
E8038	CARD HAS ONE FUEL PRODUCT LIMIT	The customer tried to purchase more than one fuel product with a credit card that allows the purchase of only one.

E8039	CARD HAS TWO PRODUCT LIMIT PLUS TAX	The customer tried to purchase more than two products with a credit card that allows the purchase of only two.
E8040	CARD HAS TWO FUEL PRODUCT LIMIT	The customer tried to purchase more than two fuel products with a credit card that allows the purchase of only two.
E8041	CARD HAS FOUR PRODUCT LIMIT	The customer tried to purchase more than four products with a credit card that allows the purchase of only four.
E8042	DATA ERROR <auth code>	The data the POS sent to the network had a format error that could not be reconciled. Have the servicer investigate the error.
E8043	LIMIT REJCT <auth code>	The network denied the transaction because the amount or products exceeds the card's limits. Ask the customer for another MOP.
E8044	INV ACCOUNT <auth. code>	The network returns a response that the account or card is invalid. Ask the customer for another MOP.
E8045	INV FUEL TYPE	The customer tried to purchase a fuel type that was not allowed by the credit card being used. Ask the customer for another MOP.
E8046	FLT NO AUTH <auth. code>	The customer tried to purchase a non-fuel product that is not allowed by the credit card being used (Fleet card). Ask the customer for another MOP.
E8047	INVALID PIN - PLEASE RETRY	DCR message: The network returned a PIN error. The customer is allowed to re-enter the PIN.
	PIN REJECT <auth code>	A DCR message displayed on the POS when the network returns a PIN error. The customer must re-enter the PIN.
E8048	INV FLEET FUNC	The customer tried to perform a fleet function not allowed by the card being used. Ask the customer for another MOP.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

E8049	INV PRODUCT <auth code>	The network rejected the card because the product cannot be purchased with this credit card.
E8050	INDOOR PAYMENT	The customer must pay inside.
E8051	HOST ERROR	An unrecognized response was received from the network. See the site's procedures for handling this situation.
E8052	NETWORK REJECT	The DCR system is unable to process the transaction. Ask the customer for another MOP.
E8053	BK CD RJCT <auth. code>	The network rejected the credit card. Ask the customer for another MOP.
E8054	RETRIES XCDED	The customer has unsuccessfully tried to enter PIN data more times than allowed.
E8055	INVALID USER ID - PLEASE RETRY	The customer has tried to enter an invalid user ID.
E8056	INVALID USER ID - TRIES EXCEEDED	The customer has unsuccessfully tried to enter user ID data more times than allowed.
E8057	INV DRIVER	The driver's ID was invalid.
E8058	FREQUENT USER	Denial due to credit card velocity security restrictions.
E8059	CARD ENTRY ABORTED	Card entry or expiration date entry was interrupted. Retry.
E8060	INVALID FUEL SELECTED	Customer attempted to purchase a fuel type not allowed on the credit card. Ask the customer for another MOP.
E8061	CHARGE TO INVALID	Customer attempted to use a card that had an invalid or empty value at the "ENTER CHARGE TO" prompt on the PINpad.
E8062	PRE-AUTH NOT ALLOWED FOR EBT CARDS	Cannot pre-authorize EBT cards.

E8063	SEQUENCE NUMBER MUST BE 3 DIGITS	A manually entered EBT card sequence number is not valid.
E8064	EBT UNAVAILABLE	Network is unable to get authorization from EBT host. Retry.
E8065	UNABLE TO READ CHECK <ENTER> TO TRY AGAIN; <EXIT> TO CANCEL	A check was sent through the Magnetic Ink Character Recognition reader, but the POS was unable to obtain the information from the reader.
E8066	UNABLE TO PROCESS CHECK	Two additional attempts to process the check through the reader have failed.
E8067	CHECK AUTHORIZATION UNAVAILABLE	Network is unable to get authorization from the check vendor.
E8068	DECLINED VELOCITY	The check is not accepted because the customer has written too many checks in the designated time period.
E8069	MUST SETUP EBT MERCHANT ID FIRST	Attempted to use EBT before entering a valid eight-digit EBT Merchant ID.
E8070	HUB INVALID	Hubometer entry is invalid for this fleet card.
E8071	TRAILER ID INVALID	Trailer ID is invalid for this fleet card.

Miscellaneous Numbered Messages		
#	Message	Description/Action
E9001	PRINTER OFFLINE	<b>Alarm Line Only:</b> The POS printer is offline. Check the connections or press the online button on the printer to correct.
E9002	PRINTER COMMS ERR	<b>Alarm Line Only:</b> The POS and the printer are not connected. Check connections on the back of the POS and the printer.
E9003	PRINTER COVER OPEN	<b>Alarm Line Only:</b> The printer cover is open. Close the printer cover to resume operation.

Miscellaneous Numbered Messages		
#	Message	Description/Action
E9004	PRINTER MECH FAIL	<b>Alarm Line Only:</b> The printer has experienced a mechanical failure. Call the servicer. See “Troubleshooting,” if this prohibits sales.
E9005	DUP STATION ID <dup. station ID>	<b>Alarm Line Only:</b> The LAN has detected more than one POS with the same station ID on the LAN. Call the servicer to investigate.
E9006	LAN IO CONFIG ERR	<b>Alarm Line Only:</b> The LAN LDM could not access the locfg.dat. See the site’s procedures for handling this situation.
E9007	LAN DRVR ERR (<error #>)	<b>Alarm Line Only:</b> The LAN device driver could not be opened. Have the servicer investigate the error.
E9008	LAN <device name> ERR (<error #>)	<b>Alarm Line Only:</b> The LAN device driver could not be opened. Have the servicer investigate the error.
E9009	NO SYS KEY FOUND	<b>Alarm Line Only:</b> The application’s version number could not be extracted from the Appcfg.dat file.
E9010	LAN COMMS ERROR	<b>Alarm Line Only:</b> The workstation and controller could not communicate. Check LAN connections or one of the POS may be down.
E9011	LAN COMMS BLOCKED	<b>Alarm Line Only:</b> LAN communications are blocked. Have the servicer investigate the error.
E9012	TERM %d LAN BLCKD	<b>Alarm Line Only:</b> LAN communications are blocked. Have the servicer investigate the error.
E9013	<printer name> DISABLED	<b>Alarm Line Only:</b> The named printer has been disabled.
E9014	<printer name> BLOCKED	<b>Alarm Line Only:</b> The named printer is blocked. Check the position of the paper rolls.

Miscellaneous Numbered Messages		
#	Message	Description/Action
E9015	<printer name> PAPER LOW	<b>Alarm Line Only:</b> The amount of paper in the named printer is low. Refill the paper in the named printer.
E9016	RECEIPT UNAUTH	The printer connected to the POS is not an authorized printer.
E9018	TCP ERROR	The TCP interface on the register or server failed to start. Call the Verifone Technical Support Center.
03	DO NOT ACCEPT	The POS received a denial return code from the network when processing a Donlen credit card.

## Troubleshooting

This section contains general situations that may occur and the steps to take to change them.

In some cases, the manager may need to perform procedures restricted to certain security levels.

Troubleshooting procedures are divided by function.

- Car Wash
- Fuel Sales
- Installation Information
- Printer
- Product Sales
- Workstation

### Car Wash

#### Code Does Not Print

If a car wash code does not print on the receipt and the “CAR WASH CODE UNAVAILABLE” message was not displayed, check the following items:

- The car wash department number is set up in the Department Setup function in Car Wash Manager mode.
- The car wash item is set up in the Car Wash Key Setup function in Car Wash Manager mode.



## Fuel Sales

### Cannot Clear a Fuel Sale

If a fuel sale cannot be cleared from the POS, check the status of the pump using the [VIEW] key. If the pump status is “HOLD,” then the sale may already be on the ticket, or it may be on another POS at the site. If the sale cannot be found and removed using standard transaction methods, call the Verifone Technical Support Center. The representative can provide a one-time password to access the Clear Pumps on Hold function in Fuel Manager mode.

## Installation Information

### Retrieving Installation Information

Troubleshooting the system may require contacting an agent at the Verifone Technical Support Center who asks for the system’s installation information.

The Print Installation Information function lists:

- Registration Information
- Application Configuration
- Software Configuration
- Hardware Configuration
- I/O Configurations
- System Upgrades since the original application was installed

Print Installation Information function appears in maintenance menu.

## Printer

### Printer Communication Errors

If the printer is not printing, is offline, or has lost communication with the POS, check the following items:

- Make sure the printer is online.
  - For example, if the printer was recently opened to check or replace the tape, put the printer back online by pressing the [ON LINE] or [Ready] button.
- Make sure all cables between the POS and the printer are secure.
- If there is a multi-station printer, reset the printer.
  - Open the cover of the printer.
  - Locate the reset button inside, to the right. It is labeled “RESET.”
  - Press the reset button briefly with a pencil or pen.
  - Close the cover.
  - Press [ON LINE].
- If there is an Epson TM-U950 printer, reset the printer.

- Locate the black reset button on the back of the printer, located on the blue connector.
- Press and release the reset button.
- Press [ON LINE].

## Product Sales

### PLU Not Found

The “PLU Not Found” message could occur in the following cases:

After keying a number, pressed [ENTER] instead of pressing a department or MOP.

Press [ERROR CORR] to correct the entry.

- Keyed a PLU number that should exist but does not:
  - If a PLU number is keyed incorrectly, key it again and press [ENTER].
  - If a PLU number is valid but has not been defined in the POS, key the price of the item and press [ENTER]. PLUs entered this way are reported in the PLU Exception Report.

# Methods of Payment

## Overview

Method of Payment (also known as "MOP") are used to complete transactions. Methods of Payment identify the amount and type of payment to the system and based on that payment type, allows the system to apply the appropriate MOP-specific rules and restrictions.

As a result, MOP behavior on your system may vary due to its specific configuration settings (minimum amounts, whether the amount must be entered, etc).

## Using Methods of Payment

Examples of MOP include:

- [Cash Payment](#)
- [Check Payment](#)
- [Credit Card Payment](#)
- [Debit Card Payment](#)
- [In-House Payment](#)
- [Lottery Ticket Cash-In](#)
- [Lotto Ticket Cash-In](#)
- [Food Stamps Payment - Electronic](#)
- [Coupon Payment/Redemption \(Standard\)](#)
- [Coupon Payment/Redemption \(Non Tax\)](#)
- [Drive Off](#)

In general, completion of a transaction follows this process:

1. Press [TOTAL] (if required)
2. Key <amount> (if required)

3. Key the appropriate MOP
4. If total amount tendered < amount due, system applies the payment, recalculates the remaining amount due and displays to customer and clerk
5. If total amount tendered >= amount due, system applies the payment, completes the transaction and calculates any change that may be due back to the customer

## Cash Payment

1. Press [TOTAL] if required
2. Key <amount tendered> if required
3. Touch or press [CASH]

**Note:** *A number of quick keys may have been configured on your workstation to save keystrokes when accepting CASH payment.*

The quick keys include:

- **Next Dollar:** Assumes the next dollar amount (customer presents \$17 for a sale totaling \$16.54)
- **Exact Change:** Assumes amount presented = amount due
- **\$1, \$5, \$10, \$20, \$50:** Assumes customer presented the indicated bill denomination

## Check Payment

1. Press [TOTAL] if required
2. Key the face value of the check
3. Touch [CHECK]

**Note:** *Change can only be given if the MOP is configured to allow change.*

## Credit Card Payment

1. Press [TOTAL] if required

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

2. Touch or press **[CREDIT]**
3. Follow directions on the screen
4. On completion, present receipt for signature if prompted

### Debit Card Payment

1. Press **[TOTAL]** if required
2. Touch or press **[DEBIT]**
3. If cash back is configured, additional prompts are displayed
4. Follow directions on the screen

### In-House Payment

1. Press **[TOTAL]** if required
2. Touch or press **[IN-HOUSE]**
3. If a list of In-House accounts are displayed, select the appropriate In-House account number from the list or enter the account number

### Lottery Ticket Cash-In

1. Key the dollar amount of the winning ticket
2. Touch **[LOTTERY]**

**Note:** *When configured for "Allow without Sale", permits for cash in without purchase.*

**Note:** *Typically used for cashing in winning scratch out tickets.*

### Lotto Ticket Cash-In

1. Key the dollar amount of the winning ticket
2. Touch **[LOTTO]**

**Note:** *When configured for "Allow without Sale", permits for cash in without purchase.*

**Note:** Typically used for cashing in winning online tickets.

### **Food Stamps Payment - Electronic (EBT Food Stamps, EBT Cash Benefits, Manual EBT CB)**

1. Press [TOTAL]
2. Key the amount in dollars and cents
3. Touch [FOOD STAMPS]

**Note:** Used with EBT Cards and paper coupons that can be used only to purchase food stamp eligible items. With paper coupons, a maximum of \$.99 can be given back as cash change. Any change tendered over \$1 must be in Food Stamps change.

**Note:** EBT Cash Benefit allows purchase of non-food stamp eligible items.

**Note:** Food Stamps MOP must be entered after any discounts have been applied and before any other MOP.

### **Coupon Payment/Redemption (Standard)**

1. Press [TOTAL]
2. Scan the coupon or key the dollar amount of the coupon and touch [COUPON]

**Note:** Coupons must be scanned only at the end of the transaction. Tax due is not reduced as a result of applying this coupon.

### **Coupon Payment/Redemption (Non Tax)**

1. Press [TOTAL]
2. Scan the coupon or key the dollar amount of the coupon and touch [COUPON]

**Note:** Coupons must be scanned only at the end of the transaction. Tax due may be reduced as a result of applying this coupon.

### **Drive Off**

1. Select the unpaid fuel transaction

2. Press [TOTAL] if required
3. Touch [DRIVE OFF]
4. Write a description of the vehicle and any additional information on the receipt and save it according to store policy

## Configuring Methods of Payment

### Payment Management

Use Store Operations > Payment > MOP to configure MOPs.

Function Name	Description
Name	Enter the name of the MOP. This name appears on receipts and reports.
Delete	Click to delete the selected MOP.
MOP Code	Select the MOP code that determines how the MOP should function within the system. The MOP codes are predefined as detailed below and may vary based on the network

Function Name	Description
	<p>configuration:</p> <p>0 - Cash (The first MOP name that uses this code should be Cash.)</p> <p>1 - Credit: Use for credit cards sent through a credit card network. In some reports, this MOP may appear as “CHARGES” or by card name.</p> <p>2 - Debit: Use for debit cards sent through a credit card network. Do not select the “Tender amount required”. In reports, this MOP appears as a “DEBIT” item.</p> <p>3 - Manual Credit: Use for credit cards not sent through a credit card network. A voice authorization, imprinting, or other procedure may be required to process the card. The “Tender amount required” parameter should not be enabled.</p> <p>4 - Manual Debit: Use for debit cards not sent through a credit or debit card network. A voice authorization, imprinting, or other procedure may be required to process the card. The “Tender amount required” parameter should not be enabled.</p> <p>5 - Lotto: Use for winning lotto tickets tendered as MOPs.</p> <p>6 - Check: Use for checks. If customers are not permitted to write checks for more than the amount of purchase, do not enable “Change allowed”.</p> <p>7 - Coupon: Use for product coupons as MOPs. The “Change allowed” parameter should not be enabled.</p> <p>8 - \$1 Cash (Automatically expects a one-dollar bill as payment and calculates change based on that. The applicable amount is expected for codes 9 through 12.)</p> <p>9 - \$5 Cash</p> <p>10 - \$10 Cash</p> <p>11 - \$20 Cash</p>



Function Name	Description
	<p>12 - \$50 Cash</p> <p>13 - Food Stamp: Use for paper food stamps only. Amounts must be entered as whole dollars for this MOP. The “Change allowed” parameter should be enabled. The “Tender amount required” parameter should be disabled.</p> <p>14 - Drive Off: Use to set up an MOP for clearing fuel sales for customers that drive off without paying for dispensed fuel. The “Change allowed” parameter should be disabled.</p> <p>15 - Special Discount: A special discount works as an MOP. This is a percentage based discount applied against PLUs and department sales configured as Special Discount eligible. The cashier determines when to apply it. The Dept File and PLU File functions have “Special Discount [Y/N]” parameters which enable the discount for specific departments or PLUs. The “Special Discount (P)” parameter sets the percentage rate of the discount. These amounts do not appear with promotions in the “DISCOUNTS” item in the Summary Report.</p> <p>16 - Manual FS: Electronic, non-paper food stamps. Amounts for this MOP can be entered as dollars and cents. This is usually used with food stamp transactions performed with a standalone EBT terminal. The “Tender amount required” parameter and the “Allowed without sale” parameter should be disabled.</p> <p>17 - Lottery: Use for scratch-off lottery tickets tendered as MOPs.</p> <p>18 - In-House: Store credit extended to local customers and set up outside the network and the POS. The POS provides receipts for transactions and reports sales on the Cashier and Summary reports.</p> <p>“Enter Account Number” displays when the [In House] key is used for a transaction. An alpha-numeric account number, up to ten digits, MUST be entered.</p> <p>When the customer comes in to pay on the account, press [Pay In], at which time you are prompted “House Account? [Y/N].” Enter ‘Y’ and the prompt, “Enter Amount” displays.</p>

Function Name	Description
	<p>After entering an amount and pressing [ENTER], the prompt, "Enter House Acct#" displays.</p> <p>19 - Pump Test: The Pump Test MOP closes out a sale where the store pumps a test amount of fuel into a container and it is rung up as a sale. When the fuel is returned to the tank, the sale is actually treated as a No Sale. Pump Test MOP can only be used on post-pay fuel sales.</p> <p>20 - EBT Food Stamp: Electronic, non-paper food stamps. Amounts for this MOP can be entered as dollars and cents. This is usually used with food stamp transactions performed with a standalone EBT terminal. The "Tender amount required" parameter and the "Allowed without sale" parameter should be disabled.</p> <p>21 - EBT Cash Benefit: Electronic, non-paper cash benefit. Amounts for this MOP can be entered as dollars and cents. This is usually used with food stamp transactions performed with a standalone EBT terminal. The "Tender amount required" parameter and the "Allowed without sale" parameter should be disabled.</p> <p>22 - Manual EBT CB: Manual non-paper cash benefit. Amounts for this MOP can be entered as dollars and cents. This is usually used with food stamp transactions performed with a standalone EBT terminal. The "Tender amount required" parameter and the "Allowed without sale" parameter should be disabled.</p> <p>23 - ECheck: Standalone electronic check processing. The balance of the ticket amount is sent to the host for approval.</p> <p>24 - Stored Value Card: Stored Value Card is a prepaid MOP.</p> <p>25 - Manual Entry: With this MOP is selected, account number is manually entered and is processed similar to credit cards.</p> <p>26 - Force Post: This MOP is used for entering transactions that were processed when the host was offline.</p> <p>27 - Post Entry</p>

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Function Name	Description
	<p>28 - Mobile: Used for mobile payment. See the Mobile payment feature document for more information.</p> <p>30 - Non Tax Coupon: Use for product coupons as MOPs. Tax due may be reduced as a result of applying this coupon.</p>
Min. Amount	<p>Enter the minimum amount accepted for this MOP (0.00 - 9999.99).</p> <p>If MOP Code = Special Discount, the percentage discount is entered here. For 10%, enter 10.00</p>
Max. Amount	<p>Enter the maximum amount accepted for this MOP (0.00 - 9999.99).</p>
Limit	<p>Enter the amount of this MOP that alerts the cashier to make a safe drop (0.00 - 9999.99).</p> <p>0.00 – This MOP does not require a safe drop.</p> <p><i>Note: The setting for “Force Safe Drop” determines if a safe drop reminder is displayed or if a safe drop is required once the calculated drawer total for this MOP reaches this Limit.</i></p>
#Additional Receipts	<p>If additional receipts are required for this MOP, select the number of receipts.</p> <p><i>Note: Force Ticket Print must be selected to make this parameter available.</i></p>
Tender Code	<p>Used to assign the NACS tender code to Verifone MOPs. Helps to create the NAXML POS Journal from the transaction log without manually looking up or mapping the tenders. The recommended value is the default values for each MOP. Inorder to select a new value from the list or enter a new value other than from the list, delete the default value first.</p>
Tender Sub Code	<p>Used to assign the NACS tender sub code to Verifone MOPs. Helps to create the NAXML POS Journal from the transaction log without manually looking up or mapping the tenders. The recommended value is the default values for each MOP. Inorder to select a new value from the list or enter a new</p>

Function Name	Description
	value other than from the list, delete the default value first.
Force Safe Drop	Select (if the Limit value is not 0.00) to display a safe drop message. A safe drop must occur before additional sales transactions can be performed using that payment type.
Open Drawer on Sale	Select to open the cash drawer when a transaction includes this payment type.
Tender Amount Required	Requires clerk to enter the amount before selecting this MOP.
Cashier Report Prompt	Prompts cashier to enter the actual (counted) drawer amount for this MOP when printing cashier report.
Allow Zero Entry	Allows zero entry response when entering actual (counted) drawer amount for this MOP when printing cashier report.
Allow Without Sale	Permits acceptance without purchase. Examples: Cashing in a winning lotto ticket or permitting a check to be cashed without purchase.
Allow Refund	Permits Refund transaction to be tendered to this MOP.
Allow Change	Allows change from this MOP to be given to customer when they present amount > amount due. Example: If checks can be written for more than amount of purchase.
Allow Safe Drop	Allows a safe drop for this MOP.
Allow Money Order Purchase	Permits purchase of money order with this MOP
Force Ticket Print	Forces receipt to be printed for any transaction that includes this MOP.

## Reporting

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

<b>MOP SALES</b>			
CARD BASED			
CREDIT	2	50.76	Sample MOP SALES and MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS in <b>Cashier</b> Report.  MOP totals are represented in Summary and Cashier Reports.
CASH			
DOLLAR	18	165.90	
ARGENTINA	1	7.87	
DRIVE OFF	1	50.00	
INHOUSE	1	10.00	
PUMP TEST	1	1.00	
-----			
TOTAL MOP SALES		275.53	
<b>MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS</b>			
CASH	2	2.74	
-----			
TOTAL MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS		( 2.74)	

- **MOP SALES:** Summary of sales by method of payment (MOP).

**Note:** If a foreign currency has been set up in the Currency File that currency appears in the CASH section.

- **MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS:** Summary of cancelled or refunded transactions. The total is displayed in parentheses because the number is negative.

## Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
---	---------	--------------------

#	Message	Description/Action
E1104	MOP INVALID/NOT ALLOWED	Used an MOP that no longer exists. Choose another MOP.
E1116	AMOUNT TOO LARGE	The dollar amount entered is larger than the maximum allowed for this department or MOP.
E1118	NO SPLIT TENDER ON FUEL	Only one MOP allowed for fuel purchase.
E1120	DO NOT OVERRIDE MOP AMOUNT	Cannot override the minimum or maximum allowable amount for an MOP.
E1130	MOP CONFLICT	Customer dispensed fuel at one MOP price level and attempted to pay with an MOP associated with a different price level.
E1131	AMOUNT TOO SMALL	The dollar amount entered is less than the minimum set up for the MOP.
E1132	SUB-TOTAL REQUIRED	Must press [TOTAL] before choosing an MOP.
E1135	DROP MONEY FIRST	The amount of money in the drawer exceeds the limit set in the MOP File function. Perform a Safe Drop.
E1138	INVALID MOP AMOUNT	The dollar amount entered is not allowed by the selected MOP. This can occur if a dollar amount is entered and credit selected because credit only takes the balance of the sale.
E1139	INVALID AMOUNT ENTERED	MOP may not require an amount or the amount entered is less than the minimum or more than the maximum amount allowed for the MOP.
E1163	NO CHANGE ALLOWED	“Change Allowed” is set to ‘No’ for this MOP.
E1176	MOP NOT ALLOWED WITH CASH BACK	Selected MOP is not configured for cash back. Either cancel the cash back or use another MOP.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

#	Message	Description/Action
E1181	SAFE DROP NOT ALLOWED FOR MOP	This MOP is not enabled for Safe Drop.
E1188	MOP APPLIED BEFORE	A special discount has already been applied to the transaction; only one special discount is allowed.
E1190	MUST BE FIRST MOP	The special discount MOP must be entered first. Use [ERROR CORR] to remove the other MOPs, then apply the special discount MOP.
E1213	MANUAL CREDIT NOT ALLOWED	The Manual Credit MOP is not allowed in this transaction. Choose another MOP.
E1237	NO MONEY ORDER PURCHASE FOR MOP	An MOP with the “Allow Money Order Purchase” parameter set to ‘N’, was used. To purchase a money order. select another MOP.
E1250	ONLY FUEL PRODUCTS ARE ALLOWED	An MOP that allows only fuel products to be purchased has been chosen.
E1251	ONLY POST PAY FUEL IS ALLOWED	This MOP allows only post pay fuel products.
E1257	MUST PRESS CREDIT	Part of the Auto-Refund feature. A credit card was used to pay for the initial prepay transaction and cashier tries to refund the underrun amount to any MOP other than credit.
E1258	NO MERCHANDISE WITH PREPAY UNDERRUN	In an automatic Prepay Underrun, no merchandise is permitted to be in the same transaction when the MOP is credit-based.
E2007	INVALID CASHIER REPORT AMOUNT	Entered 0.00 for an MOP amount when printing a Cashier Report and the “Allow \$0.00 Entry” parameter is set to ‘N’ in the MOP File.

# Mobile Payments

## Overview

This document provides information to setup a gas station for accepting Generic Mobile Payments. Mobile Payment feature enables mobile payment, loyalty, delivery and transaction processing using a consumer's smartphone, EM sites, a third party FEP vendor, and a third party mobile host (MPPA).

## Setting up Site for Mobile Payments

Following are the necessary infrastructure a fuel station should have before going for further setups:

- Location which has to be identified as a mobile payment gas station should have connectivity to Mobile Payment Processing Application (MPPA) via Cybera, ASA router, any other router or direct SSL connectivity.
- Site onboarding details Merchant ID, Terminal ID and Location ID Authentication Type, and Authorization Mode etc. for the site should be received from the Mobile Host Provider.
- Geo Coordinates for the station/location should be captured (can be using google map). Reading of any point of the station should work and need not be granular.

## Using Mobile Payments

### Loyalty with Mobile Payment

Redeeming Loyalty points with Mobile Payment to get a discount involves further steps as described below:

1. Select **REWARDS** soft key on idle screen for dispensers with graphic DCR or select a key configured for loyalty, it should display all loyalty programs configured.
2. Select the loyalty program. If there is only one loyalty program configured, then **"INSERT XXXXX LOYALTY CARD"** message is displayed. Also, there are two additional options namely, **"Alt ID # / Card #"** and **"Pay Now"**.



## Commander Site Controller User Reference

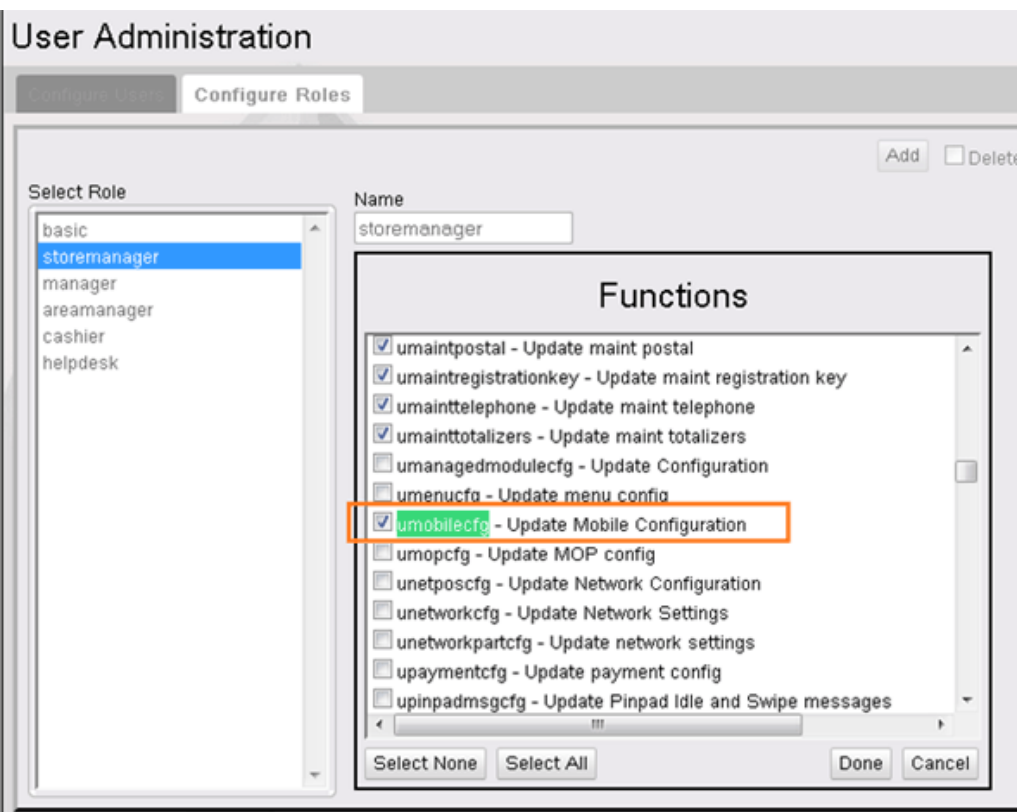
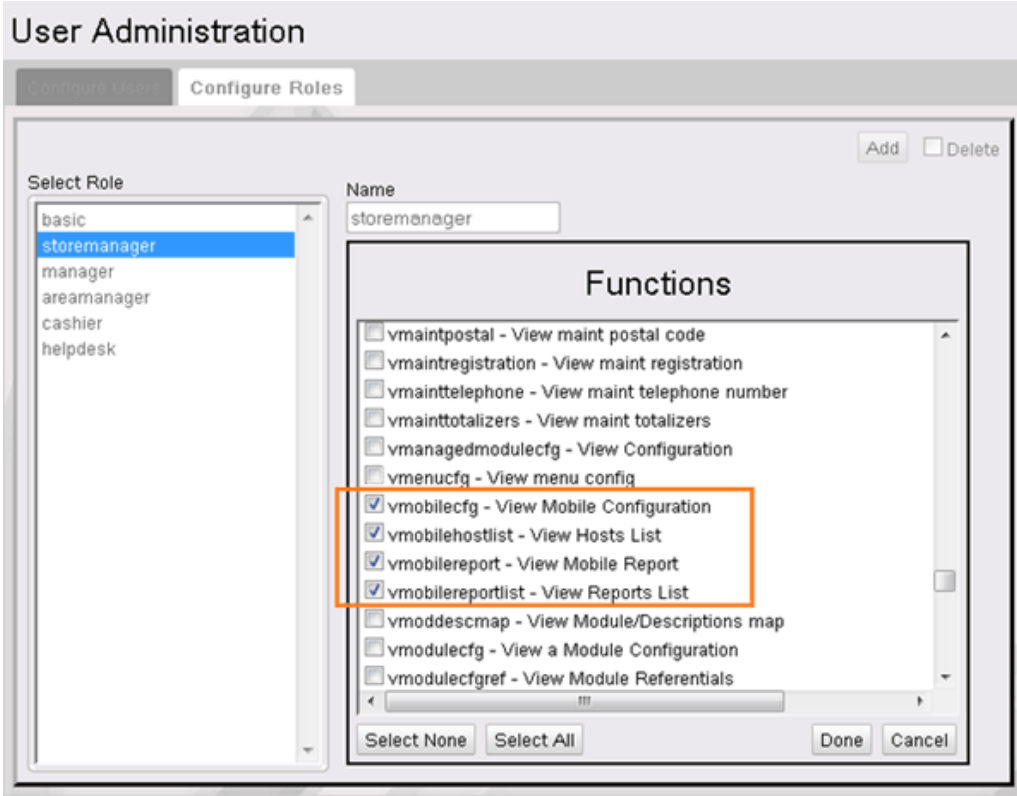
- Swipe a loyalty card for the configured program. Once loyalty card is swiped, “**Authorizing XXXXX loyalty**” message is displayed.
  - If you wish to use manual entry, select “**Alt ID # / Card #**” then DCR should ask for “**Enter Alt ID # / Card #**”. Punch in card account number and press **Enter**. Now “**Authorizing XXXXX loyalty**” message is displayed.
3. Wait for Loyalty authorization to complete and then DCR shows discounts if available. After successful Loyalty authorization, Payment screen is displayed.
  4. Open the mobile application and select the pump and select ‘Authorize’ button. Payment screen lasts for default 15 seconds, so payment should be made within the time or increase the prompt time by navigating to **Forecourt > DCR > Site Configuration > User Prompt Time**.
  5. After completing the fueling loyalty data can be verified on DCR receipt.

## Configuring Mobile Payments

### Configuring User Roles for Mobile Configuration and Reports

This is an additional configuration to be performed only when system is upgraded. New installation have default roles configured with all functions enabled.

If the system is upgraded, roles which require access to Mobile Configurations and Reports should be given access to the functions **vmobilecfg**, **umobilecfg**, **vmobilehostlist** , **vmobilereport** and **vmobilereportlist** in Configuration Client by navigating to **Security > Manage Users > Configure Roles**.



## Configuring Mobile Method of Payment

Site systems must have a Method of Payment configured with MOP code Mobile (28) for accepting mobile payments.

New installations have a default Method of Payment MOBILE configured with MOP code **MOBILE (28)**. If the system is upgraded, configure the MOP code **MOBILE (28)**.

If the site pushed the configuration using "Import and Export" utility after the installation (either fresh install or upgrade), then the Mobile MOP code should be configured manually.

The screenshot shows the "Payment Management" window with the "MOP" tab selected. On the left, a list of MOP codes is shown, with "12 - MOBILE" highlighted. On the right, the configuration fields are as follows:

Name	MOBILE	MOP Code	28 - MOBILE
Min. Amount	0.00	Max. Amount	0.00
Limit	0.00	#Additional Receipts	0

Options:

- Force Safe Drop
- Open Drawer On Sale
- Tender Amount Required
- Cashier Report Prompt
- Allow Zero Entry
- Allow Without Sale
- Allow Refund
- Allow Change
- Allow Safe Drop
- Allow Money Order Purchase
- Force Ticket Print

## Configuring Site address

Configure Site address at **Payment Controller > EPS Configuration > EPS Global Configurations**. These details are used for showing site details on the mobile application when customer does a check in through the mobile app.

The screenshot shows the "EPS Global Configuration" window with the "EPS" tab selected. The "Dealer" section contains the following site address information:

Site Name	WORTMAN OIL CO
Address Line 1	565 SOUTH MASON R
City	KATY
State	TX
Postal Code	39095

## Configuring Fuel and Carwash

The already configured Fuel and carwash PLUs are used for Mobile Payment.

## Configuring Mobile FEP IP address

Routing should be configured for Mobile FEP IP address. This change requires a system reboot.

Local Area Network Configuration

Global Routes

Route Type	Destination	Gateway	Netmask
<input type="button" value="New"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/>			

Select Device:  Select Register:

Device Specific IP Configuration

NIC Description	IP Address	Alternate IP
Isolated payment NIC	192.168.32.11	
Verifone Zone	192.168.31.11	

Device Specific Routes

Route Type	Destination	Gateway	Netmask
host	204.194.130.139	10.105.0.236	255.255.255.255
host	204.194.125.43	10.105.0.236	255.255.255.255
<input type="button" value="New"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/>			

## Configuring Mobile Host

Configure Connector Switch information at **Payment Controller > Mobile Payment Configuration**. After configuring, perform a **Refresh Configuration**.

## Enable Mobile Payment

Mobile Payment Configuration

Site Mobile Configuration

Accept Mobile Payments

Site Configuration

Site Name:

Welcome Message:

Misc Configuration

Data Storage Time(In Days):

Site Address:

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Accept Mobile Payments	Select to enable mobile payments.
Site Name	Enter name of the site that is displayed on the customer Mobile Payment application.
Welcome Message	Type the welcome message to be displayed on customer mobile application.
Data Storage Time (in days)	Enter the number of days transaction data should be retained in the system.
Site Address	Address of the site.

### Configure Mobile Host

The screenshot displays the 'Mobile Payment Configuration' window, specifically the 'Host Configuration' tab. The interface includes a list of hosts on the left with 'vfmobile' selected. The main configuration area is divided into three sections: Host Configuration, Network Configuration, and Misc Configuration. The 'Enable Host' checkbox is checked. The Host Configuration section contains fields for Adapter (VFIMobile), Program Name (vfmobile), Merchant ID (/F\_GENERIC\_MOBILE), Authorization Type (ASA), Authentication Type (DISPLAY\_TOKEN), Site Terminal ID (MO17008781001), Location ID (64321), Store ID (VFI\_STORE\_ID), Settlement Employee Number, Settlement Passcode, and Phone Number (19875154515). The Network Configuration section includes Address (IPv4 Format/Domain Name) (192.168.31.151), Port (9051), and SSL Enabled (unchecked). The Misc Configuration section includes Outdoor PreAuthorization Timeout (In Secs) (45). Buttons for 'Add' and 'Delete' are located at the top right of the configuration area.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Add	Click Add to add a new host.
Enable Host	Select to enable host.
Adapter	Select Adapter Type from the adapter drop-down list.
Program Name	Enter Program Name
Merchant ID	This the merchant Id given to the store by the Mobile Payment host.
Authorization Type	Select the authorization type from the drop-down list.  <b>Note:</b> <i>SLA is not supported.</i>
Authentication Type	Select the Authentication type from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b> No Authentication</li> <li>• <b>DISPLAY_TOKEN:</b> Token for customer to enter is displayed on the pinpad.</li> <li>• <b>SCAN_TOKEN:</b> QR Code is to be scanned from Mobile Device</li> <li>• <b>ENTER_TOKEN:</b> Customer enters token on PinPad.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Currently inside transactions are supported only with VFIMobile adapter. If NONE is selected as option for VFIMobile, then for inside mobile transactions “Program Not Configured” message appears on Topaz. Site needs to select a valid Authentication type.</li> <li>• Option NONE can be selected ONLY for ConnectorSwitch and localmppa adapters as these protocol do not support inside transactions.</li> </ul>
Site Terminal ID	Terminal ID number. This number, supplied by the Mobile Payment host is part of terminal identification number.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Location ID	This ID given by the Mobile Payment host identifies a site of a merchant during the on boarding process.
Store ID	Enter the store ID.
Settlement Employer Number	Enter the number of the settlement employe number given to merchant during on boarding process.
Settlement Passcode	Enter the settlement passcode.
Phone Number	Enter site phone number.
<b>Network Configuration</b>	
Address	Enter the connector switch IP address.
Port	Enter the connector Switch port number.
SSL Enabled	Select to enable SSL.
<b>Misc Configuration</b>	
Outdoor PreAuthorization Timeout (In Secs)	Enter the Pre-Authorization timeout in seconds.

## Configuring Loyalty Key on DCR for Using Mobile Payment

Inorder to use Loyalty programs with Mobile Payment, the Loyalty Key has to be configured.

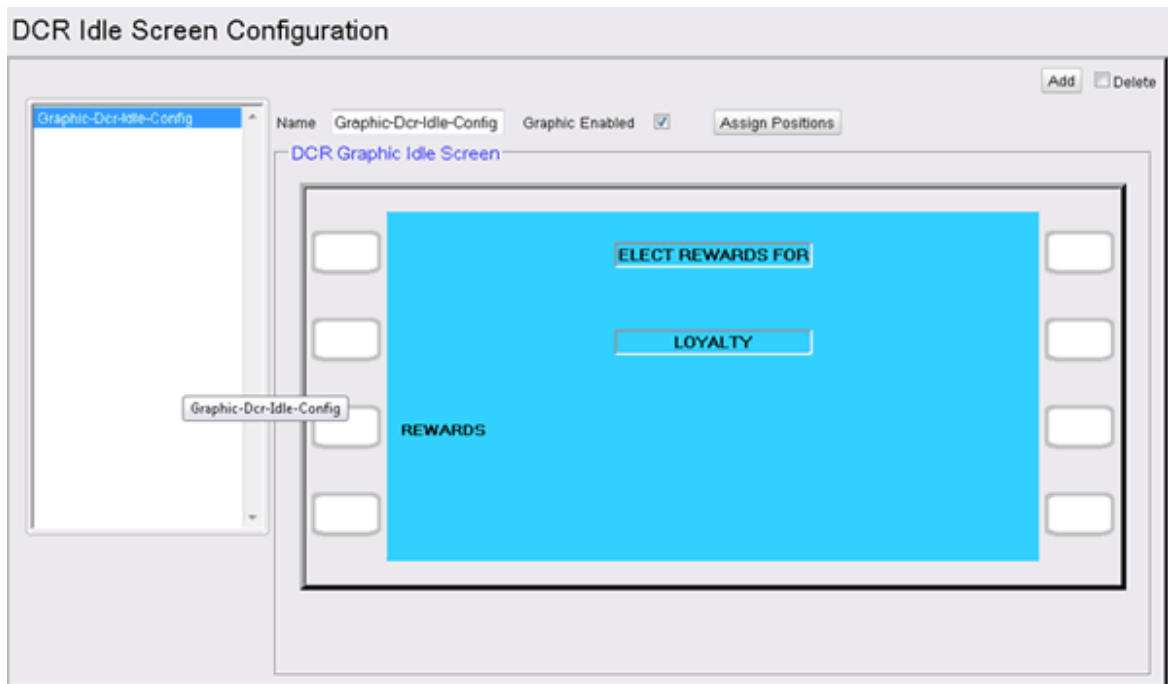
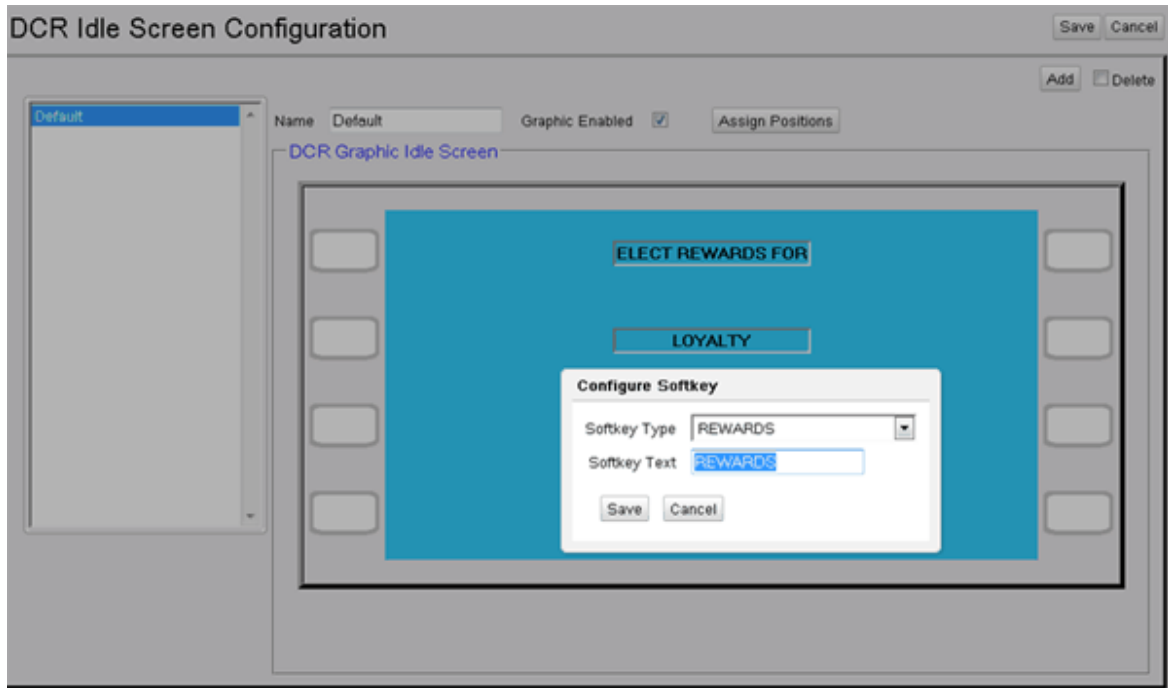
Following are the steps to configure loyalty for mobile payment if site has loyalty program(s) enabled:

- **Configure loyalty program(s) from configuration client**
- **Configure loyalty key “REWARDS” on dispensers with Graphics DCR**

If Site has already configured "Loyalty" soft key then it should be replaced with "REWARDS" soft key. This soft key has the same functionality of "Loyalty" soft

key and in addition, links mobile payment with loyalty. If required, the soft key text can remain as “Loyalty”.

On Configuration Client, go to **Forecourt > DCR Idle Screen**. Configure a soft key to **REWARDS** Softkey Type and not **LOYALTY\_CARD\_SWIPE** or **LOYALTY\_MANUAL\_ENTRY**.

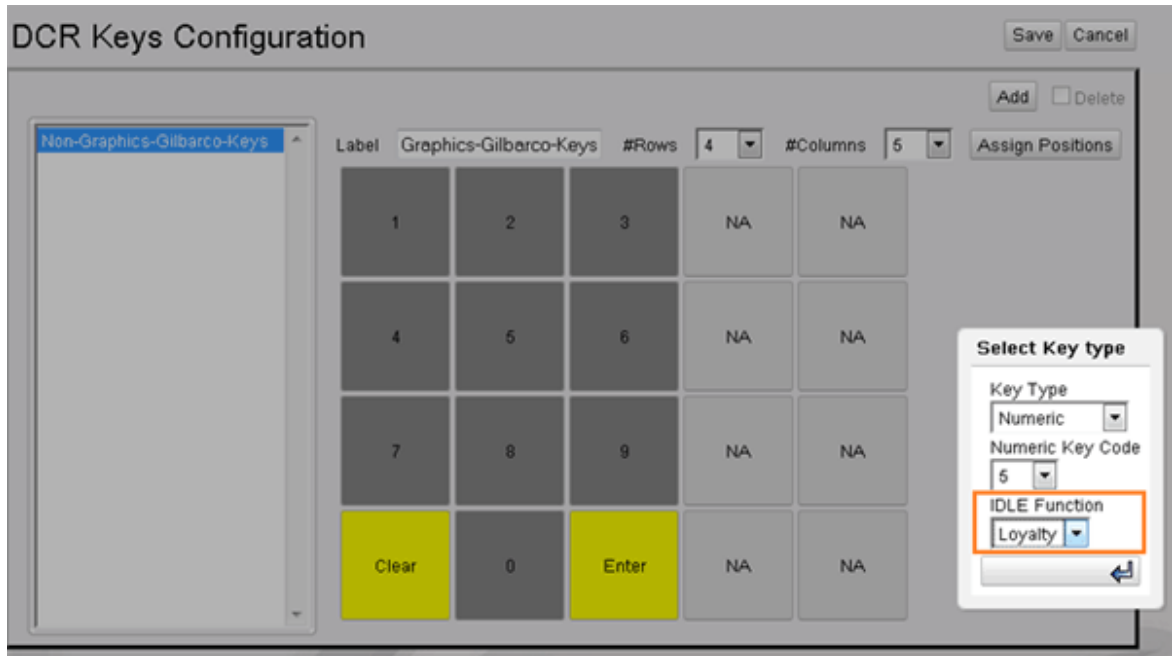


- Configure loyalty key on dispensers with Non-Graphics DCR



## Commander Site Controller User Reference

On Configuration Client, go to **Forecourt > DCR Keys** select a numeric key that works as loyalty key when dispenser is idle as shown below. In screenshot numeric key 5 is used as loyalty key.



**Note:** From Configuration Client, perform a Refresh Configuration and Initialize DCRs after all configuration changes.

## Reporting

### Settlement Report

```

Settlement Report
Host : connectorSwitch
Print Date : 10/21/14 10:09:14
Period : 10-21-2014 To current(001)
Merchant Id : EXXONMOBIL_CS_VF
Terminal Id : M017008781001

*****

Terminal Totals

CARD TYPE          COUNT      AMOUNT
VISA                20        $86.23

SUMMARY
TERMINAL TOTAL :           $86.23
HOST TOTAL :                $0
-----
DIFF :                    $86.23

Current Settlement

*****

Payment Type Totals

PAYMENT TYPE      COUNT      AMOUNT
SAVINGS           20        $86.23

*****

Exception Transactions

**** No Exception Transactions ****

*****

Pending Transactions

**** No Pending Transactions ****

*****

Discounted Transactions

TRAN_ID    DISC_LABEL
DISC_AMOUNT  UNIT_DISC  QUANTITY
1231524      HD VISA DISCOUNT
$0.00      0.040      0.000
    
```

## Report Details

### Terminal Totals

- **CARD TYPE:** Type of card like VISA, MASTERCARD etc used in a transaction.
- **COUNT:** The total number of sales for a card type.
- **AMOUNT:** The total sale amount for a card type.
- **TERMINAL TOTAL:** The Terminal Total of all card types.
- **HOST TOTAL:** The Host total for all card types.
- **DIFF:** The difference between terminal total and host total.

### Payment Type Totals

- **Payment TYPE:** Type of payment like SAVINGS, CHECKING, CREDIT, DEBIT etc.
- **COUNT:** The total number of a payment type.
- **AMOUNT:** The total payment amount for a payment type.

### Exception Transactions

Transactions that were approved for preauth by the host but later rejected during completion are listed in this section. These transactions need to be settled with host manually.

### Pending Transactions

Transactions that got approved from host for preauth and not yet completed because customer has not yet completed the fueling etc are listed here.

### Discounted Transactions

Some of the transactions are given host discounts based on card type used in the transaction. These discounts are not reported as part of any POS or EPS reports.

- **TRAN\_ID:** Unique identification number given to a transaction by the host to identify it
- **DISC\_LABEL:** Reason/description of the discount given
- **DISC\_AMOUNT:** total discount amount applied on the transaction.

- **UNIT\_DISC:** ppg discount qualified for the selected grade.
- **QUANTITY:** quantity of grade fueled out by the customer which qualified discount

## Troubleshooting

For successful operation of the site for Mobile Payment, be sure that all the instructions in the configuration and overview sections of the document are followed.

1. After performing Mobile setup, site should appear on mobile payment application. If does not appear following are some troubleshooting steps:
  - a. Verify that site has Mobile host connectivity.
    - Ping test from **POS at Maintenance > Ping test (Site Level)**
    - Ping Mobile host from commander using the command **ping <mobile host ip address>** by logging to commander as maint user (VASC level).
  - b. If Site has connectivity but site does not appear on the mobile application, verify that site is connected to Mobile host. Also verify from logs (/var/log/messages) that SiteUpdate request from commander to mobile host was successful. This can be reinitiated by performing config refresh from config client **Tools > Refresh Configuration**. Contact mobile host provider regarding this. Be sure that site onboarding details received from mobile host provider are configured properly.
2. Carwash PLUs are not shown on mobile payment application

Verify that all carwash PLUs are configured and enabled for **Outdoor** in Configuration Client from **Devices > Carwash**

**Car Wash Configuration** [Save] [Cancel]

Enable Car Wash

Car Wash Department: 9995 - TEST A DEPT

Days Car Wash Code is Valid: 14

Display Order (by Expense): Ascending

**Car Wash DCR Attributes**

- Prompt at Beginning of Sale
- Prompt at End of Sale
- Menu Presentation

**Car Wash Key Setup**

	Outdoor				Outdoor		
1. PLU	0000000009998	1	000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	8. PLU		<input type="checkbox"/>
2. PLU				<input type="checkbox"/>	9. PLU		<input type="checkbox"/>
3. PLU				<input type="checkbox"/>	10. PLU		<input type="checkbox"/>
4. PLU				<input type="checkbox"/>	11. PLU		<input type="checkbox"/>
5. PLU				<input type="checkbox"/>	12. PLU		<input type="checkbox"/>
6. PLU				<input type="checkbox"/>	13. PLU		<input type="checkbox"/>
7. PLU				<input type="checkbox"/>	14. PLU		<input type="checkbox"/>

- Site appears on mobile payment application but pump cannot be authorized from mobile payment application.  
Verify that Mobile MOP is configured in configuration client from **Store Operations > Payments**.

See Configuring Mobile Method of Payment section in this document for more information.

- Site settlement is not getting closed and is open when site initiates end of day settlement. This will show an alarm on the POS **"Site Settlement Failed"**.

Verify that settlement details like settlement employee number and settlement password entered in Mobile Host Configurations are same as what was received during site onboarding process for Mobile Payment from Mobile Host Provider.

Contact mobile host provider if entered details are correct.

- Pump Reserved but Authorization Failed: The pump will be unreserved after 3 minutes.
- Host Disable in Progress** alarm on POS after disabling Mobile Host

Disabling Mobile Host can be performed from Configuration Client:

- Go to **Payment Controller > Mobile Payment Configuration > Host Configuration > Select Host**.

2. Uncheck **Enable Host**.
3. Click **Save**.

After disabling the host, POS will display an alarm “**Host Disable in Progress**”. Until a Day Close is performed, host will not be disabled successfully even though the Configuration Client shows host is disabled. During this period no new mobile transactions will be accepted by the Commander for the Host. After a ‘**Day Close**, host will be disabled successfully and alarm will disappear.

However enabling the Host before a Day Close will revert the Day close. The alarm will disappear and Host will be enabled for accepting new transactions.

# NAXML Deal

## Overview

Enhanced Mix/Match or NAXML Deal refers to a feature that offers automatic discounts when a certain quantity and/or combination of items are sold in the same transaction. These items may be entered via scan, PLU#, PLU key/button or may be assigned to a menu but all the items in the “deal” must exist in the PLU file (“price book”).

## Using NAXML Deal

Enhanced Mix/Match or NAXML Deal requires no special handling on the part of the cashier. As items are added or removed from the transaction, the system automatically calculates any applicable discounts.

Handling of Refunds of items involved in a NAXML deal is subject to store policies and procedures.

NAXML Deal supports both NAXML Combos and NAXML Mix/Match. Both features work from item lists but while NAXML Combos allows items from multiple lists, NAXML Mix/Match requires items from a single list. NAXML Mix/Match is also known as “package pricing”.

WELCOME TO OUR STORE			
Description.	Qty	Amount	
-----.	---	-----	
T CHEESEBURGER	1	2.00	Sample Customer Receipt with a combo and a Non- combo Item
Lunch Combo		-0.30	
T FRENCH FRIES	1	1.20	
Lunch Combo		-0.30	
T ICED TEA	1	1.10	
Lunch Combo		-0.10	
NACHOS	1	1.49	

	-----	
Sub Total	5.09	
Tax	0.37	
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>5.46</b>	
CASH \$	10.00	
Change \$	-4.54	

## Configuring NAXML Deal

The parameter **promotions.enableNAXMLDeal** in **System Properties** should be set to "Yes" to enable NAXML deal.

Use **Promos and Discounts > NAXML Deal** to configure NAXML deal.

Deals are formed in the following ways:

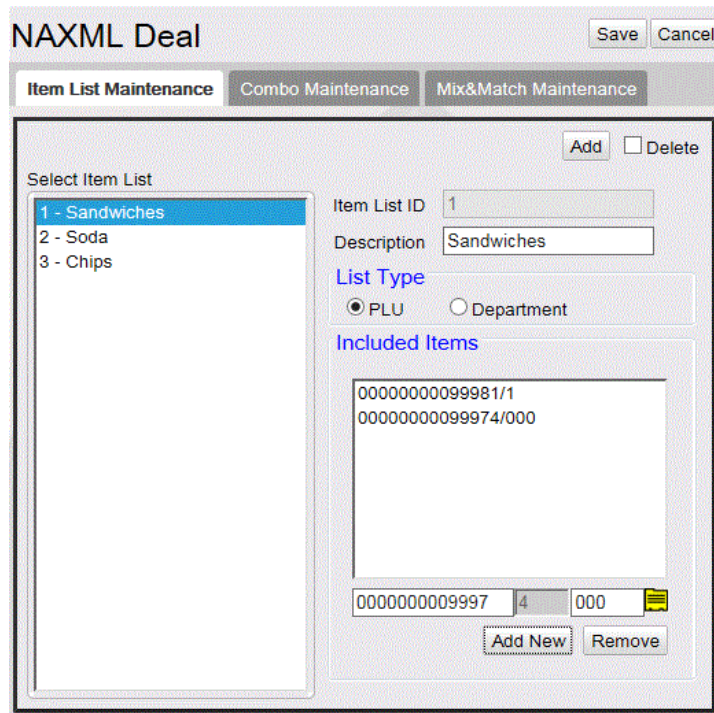
- As PLU items are entered into a transaction, the system checks first for NAXML Mix/Matches, then for NAXML Combos.
- NAXML Mix/Match qualifies promotions based on quantity of items.
- When an item qualifies in multiple NAXML Combos, the system matches up the higher priority Combo.

## NAXML Deal

### Item List Maintenance

This form is used to assign PLUs or Department Items to an Item List. Item Lists define items participating in the promotion defined using Combo and in Mix&Match tabs. A typical item list contains items that are of a similar type or price.





**Note:** Some options in the figure may change depending on the Parameters selected.

<u>Field/Button</u>	<u>Allowable Value/Function</u>
<b>Item List ID</b>	
Add	Select the “Add New” button to create an entry with an Item ID which is equal to the highest numbered Item ID + 1. The Item ID field can be edited. Saved Item lists display their Item ID and description in the Item List window.
Item List ID	This number is system-defined and is used to locate the appropriate Item List. Saved Item lists display their Item ID and description in the bottom left window.
Description	Give the item list a name specific enough to pick it out correctly from all the item list names shown at the bottom left side of the form. Although the system allows more, it is recommended that ItemList descriptions be 17 characters or less.

<u>Field/Button</u>	<u>Allowable Value/Function</u>
List Type: PLU	<p>Select PLU list type if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Items for promotion exist in different departments</li> <li>▪ Items for promotion exist in the same department along with items that will not be in the promotion (or you expect to add items to that department which won't be in the promotion)</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>As new items are added to the promotion, the list must be updated with the new items.</i></p>
List Type: Department	<p>Select Department list only if every item assigned to that department should be included in the list and every item that is assigned to the department in the future will also be in the promotion.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>Any items that are assigned to that department are automatically included in the promotion.</i></p>
Delete	<p>From the list on the bottom of the Item List ID form select the list item you wish to delete, check the "Delete" box and "Save".</p>
<b>Item List</b>	
Add New	<p>Use this function to add entries to an Item List.</p> <p>For PLU type lists:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Enter the PLU number</li> <li>2. Enter the Modifier</li> <li>3. Click "<b>Add New</b>"</li> </ol> <p>For Department type lists:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the appropriate Department</li> <li>2. Click "<b>Add New</b>"</li> </ol> <p>The entry will be displayed in the Item List.</p>
Remove	<p>Use this function to delete entries from an existing item list. Highlight the appropriate entry and click "Remove". Entry will be deleted from the displayed list. Entries must be removed one at a time.</p>

<u>Field/Button</u>	<u>Allowable Value/Function</u>
Save	Use this function to save any additions or changes to Item Lists.

## Combo Maintenance

Combo Maintenance is used to define promotions that allow items from multiple item lists. A particular combo may contain both PLU and Department list types.

A typical example of a combo might require the purchase of a sandwich, a side and a medium fountain drink. Configuration would require three lists to be created; one to list all the sandwiches in the promotion, one to list the sides and another for the medium fountain drink.

**NAXML Deal**

Item List Maintenance **Combo Maintenance** Mix&Match Maintenance

Add  Delete

Select Combo  
 1 - Lunch Combo 1

Combo ID: 1  
 Description: Lunch Combo 1  
 Start Date Time: 07/15/2013 00:00  
 End Date Time: 07/15/2013 00:00

Price by:  Combo  Combo Items  
 Pricing Scheme:  Weighted  Percentage  
 Priority: high  
 Price: 15.00

Week day availability

	Start Time	End Time
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> S	00:00	23:00
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> M	00:00	23:00
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> T	00:00	23:00
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> W	00:00	23:00
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> T	00:00	23:00
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> F	00:00	23:00
<input type="checkbox"/> S	00:00	00:00

Combo Item List

Selected Items  
 1 - Sandwiches  
 2 - Soda

Edit

Item List Qty: 1  
 Percent Discount: 60.000

**Note:** Some options in the figure may change depending on the parameters selected.

Field	Allowable Value/Function
Add	Select the “Add New” button to create an entry with a Combo ID which is equal to the highest numbered Combo ID + 1. The Combo ID field can be edited. Saved Combos display their Combo ID and description in the bottom left window.
Combo ID	This number is system-defined and is used to locate the appropriate Combo.
Description	Enter a description for this combo to identify it from among all the combos listed at the bottom of the form. This description is used for printing on receipt and POS display.
Start Date Time	<p>This field is used to define the date and time the promotion starts. You can either type in the information or use the drop down arrows or select from a calendar representation.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>The system explicitly allows you to save a promotion whose start date is less than its end date. Such a promotion is seen by the system as “inactive”. This is advantageous when the same promotion is run for a month and then again several months later.</i></p>
End Date Time	This field is used to define the date and time the promotion ends. You can either type in this information or use the drop down arrows or select from a calendar representation.
Week day availability	<p>This part of the configuration allows you to run promotions within the start and end date parameters defined above but that are effective only during a specific time frame on specific days of the week; perhaps to increase sales volume during an otherwise slow sales period.</p> <p>An active day with zero start and end times denotes a promotion that is effective for the entire day.</p>

Field	Allowable Value/Function
Priority	<p>To configure promotions in a particular order of priority. The priority setting allows certain promotions to take precedence over others that share many of the same items. Priority of promotions is particularly useful when programs give discounts as more items are added in combination.</p> <p>For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promo1 - Discount for soda and chips (priority = low)</li> <li>• Promo2 - Discount for soda, chips, and sandwich (priority = medium)</li> <li>• Promo3 - Discount for soda, chips, sandwich, and salad. (priority = high)</li> </ul> <p>Without the ability to set priority, promo 2 and 3 will never be realized, as the soda and chips will always form Promo1.</p> <p>Default setting is medium. Any promotion that does not specifically identify the priority will be assumed “medium” by the system.</p>
Delete	<p>From the list on the bottom of the Item List ID form select the list item you wish to delete, check the “Delete” box and “Save”.</p>
Combo Item List	<p>Click Edit to add items to a selected or new combo. Select items from the Item List and click <b>Done</b>.</p>
Item List Qty	<p>Enter the quantity of each item taking part in the combo.</p>
Save	<p>Use this function to save any additions or changes to Item Lists.</p>
<p><b>Price By Combo: Select to assign the price of the combo</b></p>	
Price	<p>Enter the price of the combo</p>
Weighted	<p>The discount is distributed across the items forming the combo weighted by the item price of the items.</p>

Field	Allowable Value/Function
Percentage	Select to control the discount distribution for the items of the combo. For example one item in the combo can attribute for 60% discount and the other for 40% of the discount.
<b>Price By Combo Items: Select to individually assign the price of combo items</b>	
New Price	Select to enter a new price for the combo item.
Disc by amount	Select to enter a discount amount for the combo item.
Disc by percent	Select to enter a discount percent for the combo item
Trigger item	Select to make the combo item a trigger to form the combo.

### Mix&Match Maintenance

NAXML Mix & Match always determines a best buy case.

The screenshot shows the 'Mix&Match Maintenance' window in NAXML Deal. It includes the following fields and sections:

- Select Mix&Match:** A list containing '1 - Chips package Deal'.
- Mix Match ID:** 1
- Description:** Chips package Deal
- Start Date Time:** 07/15/2013 00:00
- End Date Time:** 07/15/2014 23:00
- Week day availability:** A grid for selecting days and times.
 

	Start Time	End Time
<input type="checkbox"/> S	00:00	00:00
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> M	00:00	23:00
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> T	00:00	23:00
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> W	00:00	23:00
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> T	00:00	23:00
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> F	00:00	23:00
<input type="checkbox"/> S	00:00	00:00
- Item List:** 3 - Chips
- Package Pricing Configuration:**
  - Item:** QTY FOR
  - Quantity:** 5
  - Package Price:** 20.000
  - Pricing Type:**
    - Total Package Price
    - Amount Off Package Price
    - Percent Off Package Price

**Note:** *Some options in the figure may change depending on the parameters selected.*

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
<b>Mix Match ID List</b>	
Add New	Select the “Add New” button to create an entry with an Item ID which is equal to the highest numbered Item ID + 1. The Item ID field can be edited. Saved Item lists display their Item ID and description in the bottom left window.
Mix Match ID	This number is system-defined and is used to locate the appropriate Mix Match.
Description	Enter a description for this mix and match to identify it from among all the mix and matches listed at the bottom of the form. This description also appears on the receipts and POS display.
Start Date Time	This field is used to define the date and time the promotion starts. You can either type in the information or use the drop down arrows or select from a calendar representation.
End Date Time	This field is used to define the date and time the promotion ends. You can either type in this information or use the drop down arrows or select from a calendar representation.
Week day availability	This part of the configuration allows you to run promotions within the start and end date parameters defined above but that are effective only during a specific time frame on specific days of the week; perhaps to increase sales volume during an otherwise slow sales period.  An active day with zero start and end times denotes a promotion that is effective for the entire day.
Delete	From the list select the mix and match item you wish to delete, check the “Delete” box and “Save”.
Save	Use this function to save any additions or changes to Item Lists.
<b>Mix Match Item List and Entries</b>	

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Packaging Price configuration: Add New	Click the “Add New” button to create mix and match packages for the new or selected mix and match item. A number of packages can be included for each mix and match item.
Item List	A drop-down list of all the configured item lists to select before clicking Add New.
Quantity	Enter the total quantity of the contents in the selected item list that forms the package.
Total Package Price	Select to enter a new price for the package.
Amount Off Package Price	Select to enter the amount off the total package price.
Percent Off Package Price	Select to enter the percent off the total package price.

## Reporting

### Deal Report

The deal report is available as period reports and flash reports. The Deal Flash Report calculates all combo and mix 'n match sales that occur from the beginning of the current period up to the time the flash report prints.

This report shows Combo and Mix/Match sales for each NAXML promotion.

<p><b>DEAL REPORT</b></p> <p>COMBO DEALS</p> <p>C#            DESCRIPTION</p> <p>#CUST        #COMBOS        TOTAL SALES</p> <p>-----</p>	<p>Sample Deal Report (The number of combos and mix-n-matches sold)</p>
---	---



## Commander Site Controller User Reference

O1	SANDWICH			
		5	5	10.00
MIX-N-MATCH DEALS				
M#	DESCRIPTION			
#CUST	#MATCHES	TOTAL	SALES	
-----				
O1	LUNCH			
		3	3	9.00
-----				
		8	8	19.00

### Report Details

#### *Combo Deals*

**C#:** Combo number as it appears in the Deal File.

**DESCRIPTION:** Name of the combo as it appears in the Deal File.

**#CUST:** Number of customers (separate completed transactions) who bought combos.

**#COMBOS:** The number of combos sold.

**TOTAL SALES:** The total sales in dollars of combo deals.

#### *Mix-N-Match Deals*

**M#:** Match number as it appears in the Match File.

**DESCRIPTION:** Name of the Match as it appears in the Match File.

**#CUST:** Number of customers (separate completed transactions) who bought matches.

**#MATCH:** The number of matches sold.

**TOTAL SALES:** The total sales in dollars of mix-n-match deals.

***Totals for all Deals***

**#CUST:** Number of customers (separate completed transactions) who bought combos and matches.

**#COMBO / #MATCH:** The total number of combos and matches sold.

**TOTAL SALES:** The total sales in dollars of combo and mix-n-match deals.

# Network Functions

## Overview

## Using Network Functions

Navigate to **CSR Func > Network Menu** from the POS (While in Sales, **CSR Func** can be located on the right-hand side bottom corner of the screen on Topaz and bottom of the screen on Ruby 2) to access the following Network functions:

- [Pre-Authorization](#)
- [Network Mail](#)
- [Comm Statistics](#)
- [Print Network Log](#)
- [Batch Details Menu](#)
- [Prepaid Functions Menu](#)
- [EBT Balance Inquiry](#)
- [EBT Voucher Clear](#)
- [Parameter Download](#)

## Pre-authorization

The Pre-authorization function authorizes a given credit card amount and displays the available prepaid card balance before a sales transaction.

1. Touch **Pre-Authorization**
2. When the overlay appears, swipe the card through the card reader
3. In the overlay, key estimated total sale in even dollars (for example: \$20 is entered as **[2] [0]**)
4. Touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**
5. When the approval number appears, touch **[OK]**

## Network Mail

The Network Mail function displays all mail messages from the network since mail was last printed. The messages are cleared after printing. If there are no messages waiting, the terminal dials out for mail.

**Note:** *This function may not be available in all applications.*

### Touch Network Mail

- Mail is present - Mail Report Prints
- No Mail is present - **NO MORE MAIL** displays

## Comm Statistics

The Communication Statistics function prints a report of all communication with the network. The statistics are cleared after the report prints.

1. Touch **Network Comm Statistics** to print communications statistics report

## Print Network Log

The Print Network Log function prints a report of up to the last 200 network communication records. This function also clears the network log and allows you to print by category. The most recent transaction prints first.

**Note:** *This function may not be available in all applications.*

1. Touch **Print Network Log**
2. In the Network Log menu, touch one of the following:
  - Print All
  - Print Batch Transactions
  - Print Batch Summary
  - Print By Date
  - Clear Log

## Batch Details Menu

The Batch Details Menu prints current, pending, Out of Balance, and In Balance batch reports.

**Note:** *This function may not be available in all applications.*

1. Press [**NETWORK FUNC**] and touch **Batch Details Menu**
2. In the Batch Detail Menu, touch one of the following to print:
  - Batch Details Current - Current open batch
  - Batch Details Pending - Closed but not settled batch
  - Batch Details Out of Balance - Batch out of balance
  - Batch Details In Balance - Closed batch in which totals agree with the host's totals

## Prepaid Functions Menu

The Prepaid Functions Menu is used to configure prepaid cards, PIN-based products, and money transfer cards.

**Note:** *This function may not be available in all applications.*

1. Touch **Prepaid Functions Menu**
2. In the Prepaid Functions menu, touch one of the following:
  - Card Activation
  - Card Recharge
  - Balance Inquiry
  - Card Deactivation

## EBT Balance Inquiry

The Balance Inquiry function requests the balance of a prepaid card and then prints a receipt from the terminal.

**Note:** *This function may not be available in all applications.*

1. Touch EBT Balance Inquiry
2. In the EBT Functions menu, touch EBT Balance Inquiry
3. In the overlay, touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]** if the account is for food stamps; touch if account is for cash benefits and then swipe card or key account number
4. Key PIN and press **[ENTER]**

## EBT Voucher Clear

The EBT Voucher Clear is used to send an EBT transaction to the host that was performed in either of the following:

- If the point-of-sale or site is down
- If the host is offline during an EBT transaction

**Note:** *This function may not be available in all applications.*

1. Touch **EBT Function Menu**
2. In the EBT Functions menu, touch **EBT Balance Inquiry**
3. In the overlay, touch or press **[ENTER]** if the account is for food stamps; touch if account is for cash benefits
4. In the overlay, touch or press **[ENTER]** if the transaction is a sale; touch if the transaction is a refund
5. Key <purchase amount> and press **[ENTER]**
6. Key <approval number> from the voucher and press **[ENTER]**
7. Key <voucher number> and press **[ENTER]**
8. Swipe card or key account number

## Parameter Download

The Parameter Download function downloads information from the network to the terminal.

**Note:** *This function may not be available in all applications.*

Touch **Parameter Download** to display parameter download progress.

## Configuring Network Functions

The Network Configuration form is used to define network sales and communications.

**Note:** After any changes are made to Car Wash, POP, or Network parameters including Loyalty, the command “Tools > Refresh Configuration” needs to be executed in order for the new settings to be applied to fuel and DCRs.

### POS Configuration - IFSF

Use **Payment Controller > POS Configuration > IFSF** to configure EPS communication protocol and POS configuration parameters.

The screenshot shows the 'POS Configuration' interface with two tabs: 'IFSF' and 'POS'. The 'POS' tab is active, displaying two main sections:

- Topaz POP Configuration:** A table with two columns: 'POS ID' and 'POP ID'. It lists 8 Topaz units with their corresponding POP IDs.
 

POS ID	POP ID
Topaz 1	001
Topaz 2	002
Topaz 3	003
Topaz 4	004
Topaz 5	005
Topaz 6	006
Topaz 7	007
Topaz 8	008
- IFSF Configuration:** A list of configuration parameters with input fields:
  - EPS IP Address: 192, 168, 31, 11
  - POS refresh timer: 60
  - Device request default timer: 75
  - Timeout Request: 5
  - Timeout connect: 0.5
  - Timeout response: 240
  - Max Repetition: 3
  - Service waiting port: 4002
  - Card waiting port: 4001
  - Device waiting port: 4003
  - Device request port: 4004
  - Unsolicited request waiting port: 4005

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Topaz POP Configuration	
POS ID	The POS workstation number.
POP ID	Enter the POP (PINpad) number assigned to each Topaz. The default is usually correct.
IFSF Configuration	

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
EPS IP Address	IP address of EPS.
Device Request Default Timer	The amount of time before a timeout if a timeout is not included in the message from the POS to the EPS. The default should not be changed.
POS Refresh Timer	The amount of time that the POS waits before timing out if no message is received from the EPS.  The default should not be changed.
Request Timeout	Enter the amount of time the Topaz waits for a response to a request to the EPS (numeric, 100 - 5000).
Connection Timeout	The amount of time the POS waits to establish a connection to the EPS.  The default should not be changed.
Response Timeout	Enter the amount of time the Topaz waits for a network transaction to complete (numeric, 100 - 999)
Max Repetition	Enter the maximum number of times the Topaz should try to connect to the network after a communication failure (numeric, 1-9).
Device Waiting Port	The port number at which the POS receives messages from the EPS. The number must match the EPS Device Request port number.  The default should not be changed.
Unsolicited Request Waiting Port	Unsolicited Request Waiting message port.  The default should not be changed.

## POS Configuration - POS



The screenshot shows the 'POS Configuration' window with two tabs: 'IFSF' and 'POS'. The 'POS' tab is active. It contains three sections:
 

- Batch:** A dropdown menu for 'Batch Close Period' currently set to 'Day'.
- Loyalty:** Three checkboxes: 'Loyalty Enabled', 'Auth on Total', and 'EPS PPG precedes POS PPG', all of which are currently unchecked.
- Misc:** A text input field for 'Message display duration(Seccs)' containing the number '5', and a checked checkbox for 'Print Customer Copy'.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
<b>Batch</b>	
Batch Close Period	Select the period when the batch is closed. Day - Period 2 (Close Daily) Shift - Period 1 (Close Shift)
<b>Loyalty</b>	
Loyalty Enabled	Check to enable loyalty.
Auth on Total	Check to send an authorization request to the loyalty network when the <b>[TOTAL KEY]</b> is pressed.
EPS PPG precedes POS PPG	Check to apply EPS price per gallon discount first and then to apply POS price per gallon discount. <i>Note: Loyalty should be enabled first.</i>
<b>Misc</b>	
Message display duration (Secs)	Enter a number to display network message in seconds.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Print Customer copy	Select to print customer copy of receipt.

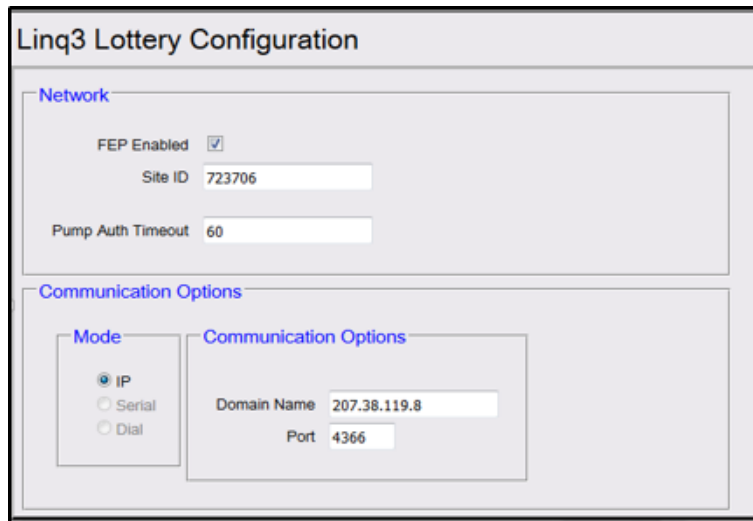
### LINQ3 Lottery Configuration

Linq3’s Play at the Pump (PATP) Lottery feature is an integrated lottery solution that offers customers the convenience of lottery ticket purchases while fueling and paying at the gas pump.

The PATP feature delivers lottery sales to the forecourt at the Dispenser Card Reader (DCR) and integrates Verifone’s VIPER Electronic Payment System (EPS).

The Verifone Point of Sales (POS) System communicates with the Linq3 Lottery host and is responsible for receipt prompting, reporting and tracking data, and payment collection. Refer to the LINQ3 Lottery Configuration Feature Reference manual for more information.

Configure LINQ3 Lottery in Configuration Client, using **Payment Controller > EPS Configuration > Linq3 Lottery Configuration**.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
FEP Enabled	Enables the Linq3 Lottery feature.
Site ID	Sets the Linq3 Lottery ID which is identical to the Verifone Service ID.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Pump Auth Timeout	Sets the timeout value for the pump authorization (e.g. 60 seconds).
Mode	Set the communication mode to IP communication.
Domain Name	Enter the [IP Address] of the Linq3 host for lottery communications.
Port	Enter the [Port] of the Linq3 host for lottery communications.

## EPS

Use EPS Global Configuration form under **Payment Controller > EPS Configuration > EPS Global Configuration** to configure EPS Global Configuration - EPS parameters.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
<b>Dealer</b>	
Site ID	Displays the identification number of the site (ready only).
Site Name	Enter the name to print at the top of all receipts (alphanumeric and special characters, up to 23

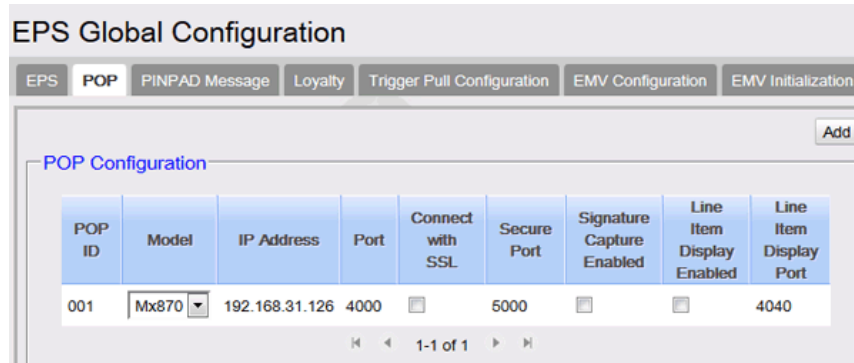
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
	characters).
Address Line 1	Enter the street address to print at the top of all receipts (alphanumeric and special characters, up to 18 characters).
City	Enter the city to print at the top of all receipts (alphanumeric and special characters, up to 20 characters).
State	Enter the state to print at the top of all receipts (alphanumeric and special characters, up to 2 characters).
Postal Code	Enter the postal code to print at the top of all receipts (alphanumeric and special characters, up to 20 characters).
Country	Enter the name of the country.
Phone Number	Enter the store phone number (numeric, up to 16 characters).
<b>Signature Capture</b>	
Signature Capture Enabled	Check to enable signature capture.
Cashier Verify Signature	Check to prompt cashier to verify the signature.
Print Signature on Receipts	Check to print signature on all receipts.
<b>Misc</b>	
Store and Forward Limit	Enter a number to define a number of store and forward (fallback) transactions.
Data Storage Time (In Days)	Displays the number of days the EPS stores the data.
Security Day Count	Displays the number of days to maximize security.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Clear Velocity Days	Displays the number of hours the velocity awaits to clear an entry.
Network Last Required	Check to enable split tender or requires that the network transaction is last.
Report Masking Enabled	Check to mask credit card account numbers and expiration dates in the reports by printing numbers as asterisks except for the last four digits.
Online Velocity Check Required	Check to enable velocity for online and offline transactions.
Support Outside Cashier Messages	Select to enable cashier messages at DCR.
<b>Cashback</b>	
Cashback Enabled	Check to enable cashback.
Cashback Fee	Check to enable cashback fee.
<b>Time Synchronization</b>	
Controller	Select the controller type for system time.
Select FEP	From the drop-down menu, select the FEP type.

## POP

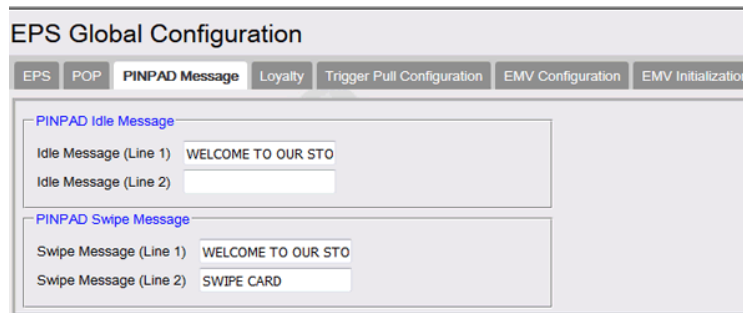
Use EPS Global Configuration form under **Payment Controller > EPS Configuration > EPS Global Configuration** to configure EPS Global Configuration - POP parameters.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Add	Click to add POP.
POP ID	Displays POP ID of the corresponding Workstation ID.
Model	Displays POP model.
IP Address	Displays the IP Address, which is used to connect to the FEP.
Port	Displays the port that is used to connect to the FEP.
Connect with SSL	Select to enable to connect with SSL
Secure Port	Displays the secure port that is used to connect to the FEP.
Signature Capture Enabled	Select to enable Signature Capture.
Line Item Display Enabled	Select to enable Line Item Display.
Line Item Display Port	Displays the port used by the Line Item Display.
Delete POP	Click to delete the selected POP ID.

### PINPAD Message

Use to configure the idle and swipe messages that appears on the PINPAD.



The screenshot displays the 'EPS Global Configuration' interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs for 'EPS', 'POP', 'PINPAD Message', 'Loyalty', 'Trigger Pull Configuration', 'EMV Configuration', and 'EMV Initialization'. The 'PINPAD Message' tab is currently selected. Below the navigation bar, there are two main sections for configuring messages:

- PINPAD Idle Message:** This section contains two input fields. The first is labeled 'Idle Message (Line 1)' and contains the text 'WELCOME TO OUR STO'. The second is labeled 'Idle Message (Line 2)' and is currently empty.
- PINPAD Swipe Message:** This section also contains two input fields. The first is labeled 'Swipe Message (Line 1)' and contains the text 'WELCOME TO OUR STO'. The second is labeled 'Swipe Message (Line 2)' and contains the text 'SWIPE CARD'.

## EMV Configuration

EMV is the new standard for credit card processing. It describes a transaction between a chip card and an EMV-enabled terminal. EMV transactions are much more secure than magnetic-stripe-card transactions. Refer to EMV Feature Reference Manual for more information about the feature.

In order to run EMV transactions at a site, terminals such as PINPAD, Viper/Commander from POS system needs to be configured with required set of EMV configurations. This EMV configurations includes:

- Certification Authority Public Keys
- EMV Terminal Parameters
- Set of supported AIDs and their associated parameters

To process EMV chip cards, EPS system has to download the necessary EMV configurations from the host. Once the EMV configuration has been downloaded successfully, EPS system will take care of configuring the EMV configurations into the devices like PINPAD with the downloaded EMV configurations.

EMV Enabled

Contact    
 Contactless

**AID Configuration**

AID	AID Name	Status	Bypass PIN	Account Type
A000001523010	A000001523010	true	NO BYPASS	CREDIT
A000000651010	A000000651010	true	NO BYPASS	CREDIT
A000001524010	A000001524010	true	NO BYPASS	UNKNOWN
A0000002501	A0000002501	true	NO BYPASS	CREDIT
A000000041010	A000000041010	true	NO BYPASS	CREDIT
A000000043060	A000000043060	true	NO BYPASS	DEBIT
A000000042203	A000000042203	true	NO BYPASS	DEBIT
A000000031010	A000000031010	true	NO BYPASS	CREDIT
A000000032010	A000000032010	true	NO BYPASS	CREDIT
A000000980840	A000000980840	true	NO BYPASS	UNKNOWN

1-10 of 11

**CAPK Configuration**

CAPK ID	RBD	CAPK Index	Expiry Date
000	A00000152	5B	
001	A00000152	5C	
002	A00000152	5D	
003	A00000065	11	
004	A00000025	C1	
005	A00000025	C2	
006	A00000025	C3	
007	A00000025	C8	
008	A00000025	C9	
009	A00000025	CA	

1-10 of 19

**AID Rules**

Rule ID:  Exclusion List:

1-1 of 0

Edit Delete

Available AID List

- A000001523010
- A000000651010
- A000001524010
- A0000002501
- A000000041010
- A000000043060
- A000000042203
- A000000031010
- A000000032010
- A000000980840

Selected AID List

Add >> << Remove Add All Remove All Move Up Move Down Add Reset

## EMV Initialization

EMV Initialization

**Initialize POP**

Available POP List

- 001
- 002
- 003
- 004
- 005
- 006

Add >> << Remove Add All Remove All

Selected POP List

**POP Configuration Status**

Description	Failure POP List
AID	
CAPK	
AID Rules	
EMV Config	



## Reporting

### Comm Statistics

*****COMMUNICATION STATISTICS*****			
*****			
UNIT#: 00140080294 TID: 02			
VERS: X.XX.XX			
DATE: 01/25/13 TIME: 17:46			
*****			
	PRIMARY	SECONDARY	
TOTAL CALLS	002	000	
NO RESPONSE	000	000	
LOST CARRIER	000	000	SAMPLE
AVG CONNECT TIME	020	000	COMMUNICATION
AVG RESPONSE TIME	003	000	STATISTICS
AVG CALL SET-UP TIME	009	000	REPORT
FALLBACK TRANSACTIONS			
- CODE 57	000	000	
- OTHER	000	000	
TIMER ACTIVATED	000		
*****			

## Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
E8061	CHARGE TO INVALID	Customer attempted to use a card that had an invalid or empty value at the “ <b>ENTER CHARGE TO</b> ” prompt on the PINpad.
E8062	PRE-AUTH NOT ALLOWED FOR EBT CARDS	Cannot pre-authorize EBT cards.
E8064	EBT UNAVAILABLE	Network is unable to get authorization from EBT host. Retry
E8067	CHECK AUTHORIZATION UNAVAILABLE	Network is unable to get authorization from the check vendor.
E8069	MUST SETUP EBT MERCHANT ID FIRST	Attempted to use EBT before entering a valid eight-digit EBT Merchant ID.

# Other Configuration

This section contains all the configuration screens that are not explained in any of the topics.

## Security

### Manage Users

### Configure Users

Use **Security > Manage Users > Configure Users** to add, edit, or remove users who have access to Configuration Client. The current users are listed on the left side of the form.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Add	Click to add a new user.
Delete	Select an existing user and click Delete to remove the user from the Users list.
Name	Enter the name of the user (number of characters are unlimited).
Disallow Login	Select to disallow the selected user to login to

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
	Configuration Client.
Employee	Select an employee from the Employee drop-down list.
Roles	Roles are set up on the Configure Roles tab. The roles assigned to the selected user are displayed in this box.
Edit	Click to display the available roles. Select one or more roles for the user and click Done.
<b>Password Settings</b>	
Min Length	Enter a minimum length for the user's password (7 - 30).
Max Length	Enter a maximum length for the user's password (8 - 30).
# of Days to Expire	Enter the number of days until the password expires. <b>Note:</b> <i>The password should be changed before it expires.</i>
Force Change on Next Login	Select to make the user change their password the next time they log in.
New Password	Enter the user's new password. The new password should meet the requirements of the password guideline.
Confirm New Password	Enter the password again to confirm.
Password Guidelines	Click to display password guidelines.
<b>Secure User Settings</b>	
<p>'Secure user' is a user who can access PA-DSS sensitive <i>Card Holder Data (CHD)</i> in 'EPS Secure Reports' from POS via the Network Manager' menu. POS prompts for secure employee ID and secure user password prior to processing this menu</p>	

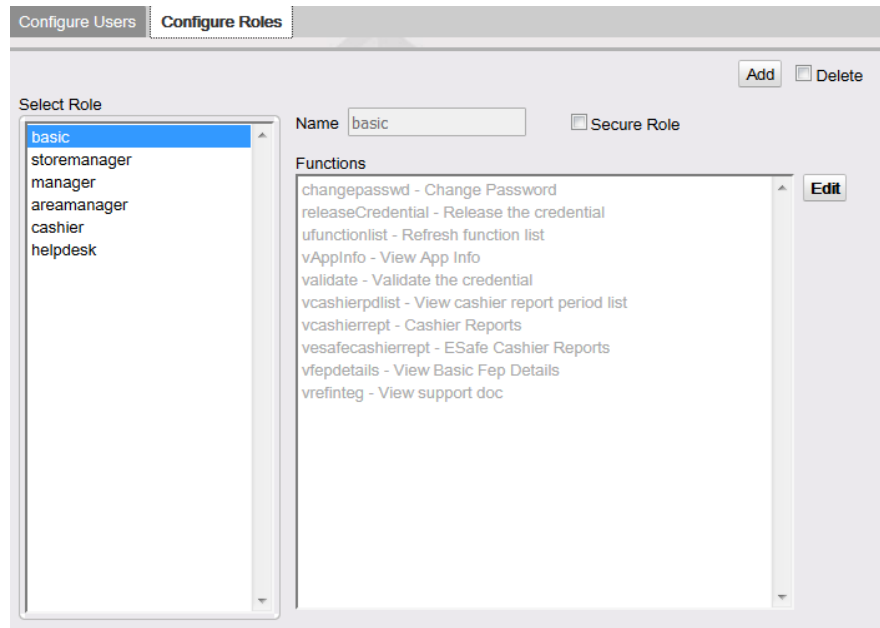
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
	<p>item.</p> <p>To avoid having to type user name on POS keyboard, this feature allows associating a POS employee ID to a user. When POS prompts, secure user has to enter their ‘secure employee ID’ and the PA-DSS compliant ‘user’ password. On successful validation, PA-DSS sensitive <i>Card Holder Data (CHD)</i> is exposed in the EPS reports. If validation fails, masked PAN is provided in the EPS Reports.</p> <p>Secure Admin is a ‘secure user’ who can manage ‘secure user’ as well as ‘secure admin’ accounts.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>The ‘Secure User Administration’ section is displayed when you log in as ‘manager’ (the default secure user admin account) or any user that is configured as a secure admin.</i></p>
Secure User ID	Enter the Secure User ID
Secure User Administration	Enable if the user has secure user administration rights.

### Configure Roles

Use **Security > Manage Users > Configure Roles** to assign permissions, add new roles, edit and delete current roles, and add and delete functions from each role. These roles are assigned to users.

The current roles are listed on the left side of the form.

Addition, removal, or modification of the roles can only be performed by a secure administrator. The “Secure Role” attribute allows secure administrators to specify whether a role’s access should be limited only to secure users. If this attribute is set, the role can only be assigned to a secure user.



### To Edit a Role

1. Select the role from the Roles list.
2. Click **Edit** at the Functions box.
3. Change the name in the Role Name text box.
4. To edit the function assignment to the role, enable or disable the functions in the Functions form.
5. Click **Done** in the Functions form.
6. Click **Save**.

### To Add Role and Add Functions to Role

1. Click **New**.
2. Enter the name in the Role Name text box.
3. Click **Edit** at the Functions box to assign functions to the role.
4. Select the function(s) for the role from the Functions form.
5. Click **Done** in the Functions form.
6. Click **Save**.

## To Delete a Role

1. Select the role from the Roles list.
2. Select **Delete**.
3. Click **Save**.

## POS Security

### Employees

Use to edit, add, and delete employee records. In addition to logging in and out of the register, this employee information is used for the Payroll Report, Summary by Register Report, and Summary by Cashier Report. The current employees are listed on the left side of the form.

The screenshot shows the 'POS Security Manager' application with the 'Employees' tab selected. On the left, a list of roles is displayed, with '01 - CORPORATE' selected. On the right, a form allows editing the selected role. The form includes fields for Name (CORPORATE), Employee Number (1), Security Level (9), Can Cashier (checked), New Password, and Confirm New Password. A 'Delete' checkbox is also present.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Name	Assign a name for each employee. An employee cannot clock in or out without having a name assigned.  Alphanumeric, 1 - 30 characters.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Employee Number	Assign a unique employee number, such as a social security number or company assigned ID, to identify the employee for internal and payroll purposes. Alphanumeric, 1 - 30 characters.
Security Level	Select the employee's security level. The employee has access to all functions that have a security level less than or equal to the security level assigned.
Can Cashier	Select to allow the employee to perform cashier functions when in Sales mode.
New Password	Enter the password that the employee must use to clock in or out. Alphanumeric, 1 - 8 characters.
Confirm New Password	Enter the password again to confirm.
Delete	Select to delete the selected employee information.

### Security Log Server

Use to assign a level of security to each menu and submenu. These levels correspond to the levels assigned to each employee. There are three columns on this tab – Menu, SubMenu, and Level. Only the entries in the Level column can be changed.



The screenshot shows the 'POS Security Manager' interface with the 'SecurityCtrls' tab selected. It displays a table with the following data:

Menu ID	Sub Menu ID	Description	Security Level
bck	BCK	DEVICE CONTROL, ADJUST SCREEN SAVER	10
FSH	ACR	AUTOCOLLECT REPORT	3
FSH	BPR	BLEND PRODUCT REPORT	3
FSH	CAR	CASH ACCEPTOR REPORT	3
FSH	CTR	CATEGORY REPORT	3
FSH	CVR	CONVERSION REPORT	3
FSH	CWR	CAR WASH REPORT	3
FSH	DLR	DEAL REPORT	3

At the bottom of the table, there is a pagination control showing '1-50 of 100'.

Select a security level from the drop-down list.

## Initial Setup

### Date Time

The Date & Time Configuration form is used to verify or edit the date, time, and time zone on the Commander Site Controller.

The screenshot shows the 'Date Time' configuration form. It includes the following sections:

- Date:** A calendar for May 2012 with the 7th selected. Below the calendar are drop-down boxes for month (05), day (07), and year (2012).
- Time:** Three drop-down boxes for time, set to 12:57:03.
- Time Zone:** A drop-down menu set to '(GMT -05:00) US/Eastern'.
- Retrieved Date Settings:** A summary of current settings: Time Zone (GMT -05:00) US/Eastern, Date 2012-05-07, and Time 12:57:03.
- Changes:** A section for applying changes, with fields for Time Zone, Date, and Time.
- NTP Server:** A section with a checkbox for 'Use NTP Server' and a text field for 'NTP Server IP'.

Select the date, month and year from the drop-down list boxes.

The displayed time is the current time. To change the time, select the time from the drop-down list boxes.

### Time Zone

Use to select the time zone in which your site is located.

### NTP Server

Enable to get the time from the Network Time Protocol (NTP) server instead of the system clock. This section can be used to configure the IP address of the NTP server.

### Registration

The Registration form presents information that must be supplied to the Verifone Technical Support Center in order to obtain a Registration Key.

Call the Verifone Technical Support Center at (888) 777-3536. The Support Center will process the registration while you are on the phone.

**Note:** *Registration is only done once, at the time of installation.*

The screenshot shows a web-based registration form titled "Maintenance - Registration". The form contains a section for "Registration Info" which displays the following information:

```

REGISTRATION INFORMATION LISTING
Registration Status: NOT REGISTERED

FEATURE                                (REF#)
-----                                -
BASE SYSTEM (GemReg 2.0)
  App Name: BP
  App Version: 1.00.06
  Shifts: 03                               (348)
  O/S Version: 3.2.11
Flash Disk Size: 8
  DRAM Size: 0
  EID: 000660008343                       (256)
Installed by: SC
Site Phone Nbr:
Postal Code:
Feature card: (NONE)
FCW: 0                                     (813)
    
```

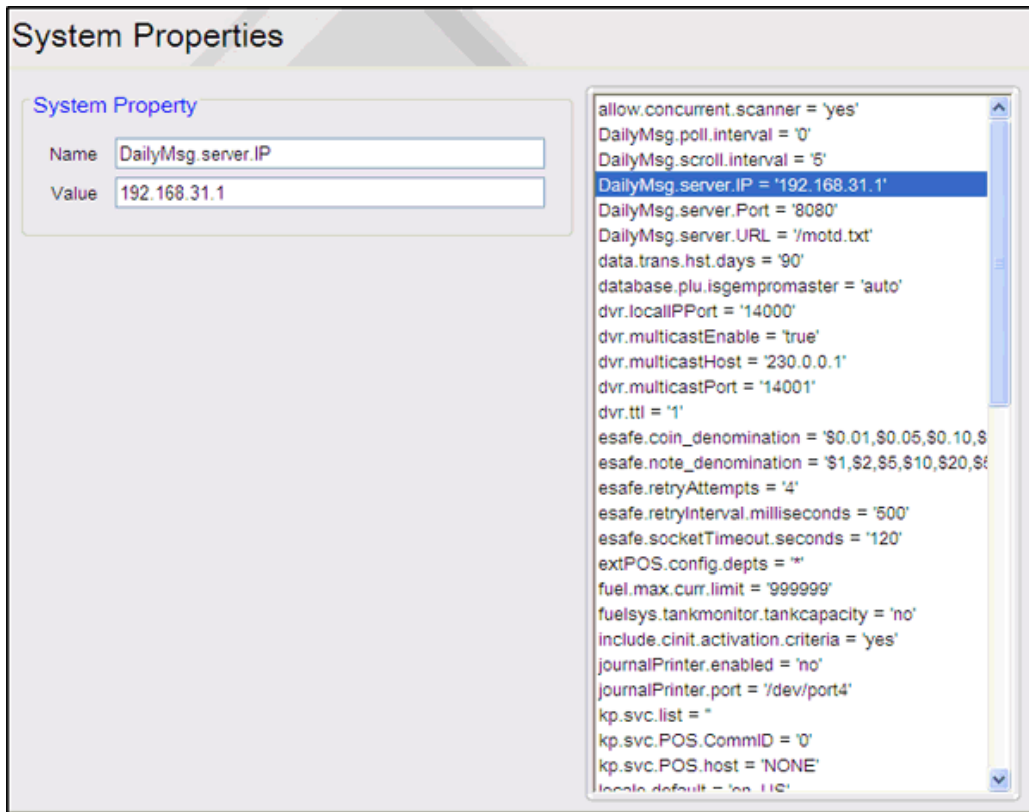
At the bottom of the form, there is a text input field for "Registration Key", a "Register" button, and a "Print Registration Info" button.

## Registration

Enter the Registration Key supplied by the Verifone Technical Support Center.

## System Properties

Use to select, update, and save System Properties.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
System Property	
Name	Displays the property name.
Value	Displays the property value.
Save	Click to save the selected Properties.

## Local Area Network Configuration

Local Area Network Configuration provides UI for configuring the LAN. Use to configure Global Routes, Device Specific IP Configuration, Device specific Routes and DNS.

### Local Area Network Configuration

**Global Routes**

Route Type	Destination	Gateway	Netmask
<input type="button" value="New"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/>			

Select Device:  Select Register:

**Device Specific IP Configuration**

NIC Description	IP Address	Configure By DHCP	Default Route
Isolated payment NIC	192.168.32.11	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Verifone Zone	192.168.31.11	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Device Specific Routes**

Route Type	Destination	Gateway	Netmask
<input type="button" value="New"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/>			

**DNS**

Domain Name (Optional)

DNS 1

DNS 2

DNS 3

## View Feature Info

The Feature Information form displays the options installed on the system. To view the entire list, select the last item and press the down arrow on your keyboard. Click Print to print the entire list.

### Feature Information

**Feature Info**

```

Feature      : Car Wash
  Status       : Installed
  Version      : v1300(0010)
  Expiration   :
  Start Enable :

Feature      : Fast Food
  Status       : Installed
  Version      : v1300(0020)
  Expiration   :
  Start Enable :
        
```

## Store Operations

### Payment

#### Currencies

Use to define the common currency, one alternate currency, and the exchange rate of the alternate currency in relation to the common currency.

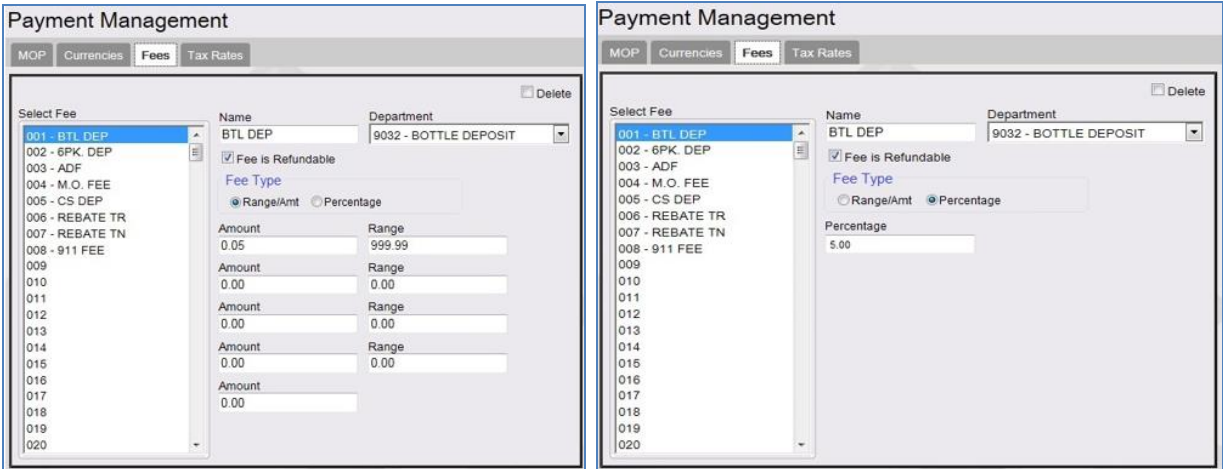
The screenshot shows the 'Payment Management' window with the 'Currencies' tab selected. On the left, a 'Select Currency' list contains two items: '1 - DOLLAR' (highlighted) and '2'. On the right, the following fields are populated: 'Name' is 'DOLLAR', 'Symbol' is '\$', and 'Amount' is '1.000000'. A 'Delete' checkbox is located at the top right of the form area.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Name	Enter a descriptive name for the currency (alphanumeric, 1 - 14 characters). All transactions use this currency unless the <b>[OTHER CURR]</b> key is pressed.  Each currency is selected separately.
Delete	Click to delete the selected currency.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Symbol	Select a symbol for each currency. The symbol appears on receipts.
Amount	Enter the rate at which the alternate currency is compared to the base currency (0.000000 - 999.999999).

**Fees**

Use to add an additional charge (for example, bottle deposits) to an item or department. The Fees tab can contain up to 99 different fees. The current fees are listed on the left side of the form.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Name	Enter a descriptive name for the Fee (alphanumeric, 1 - 9 characters). The name prints on receipts.
Delete	Select to delete the selected fee.
Department	From the drop-down menu, select the department to which fee transactions are charged for report totals.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Fee is Refundable	Select to indicate that the fee is refundable with the cost of the item if it is returned.
Fee Type	<p><b>Percentage:</b> Percentage Fee will be calculated as the configured percentage of base selling price.</p> <p>For example, if Percentage Fee is configured as 4.555 and the same fee is applied to Item F with base selling price \$9.98, the Fee applied will be 4.555 percentage of 9.98. ie <math>9.98 * 4.555 / 100 = .45</math>.</p> <p><b>Range/Amt:</b> Fee calculation for sales will be updated to process by Range Amount.</p>
Amount (1)	Enter the amount of the first fee (0.00 - 9999.99).
Range (1)	Enter the ending dollar amount for items to which the first fee applies.
Amount (2)	Enter the amount of the second fee (0.00 - 9999.99).
Range (2)	Enter the ending dollar amount for items to which the second fee applies.
Amount (3)	Enter the amount of the third fee (0.00 - 9999.99).
Range (3)	Enter the ending dollar amount for items to which the third fee applies.
Amount (4)	Enter the amount of the fourth fee (0.00 - 9999.99).
Range (4)	Enter the ending dollar amount for items to which the fourth fee applies.
Amount (5)	Enter the amount of the fifth fee (0.00 - 9999.99). This fee is applied to all amounts higher than the range end for the fourth fee.

### Merchandise

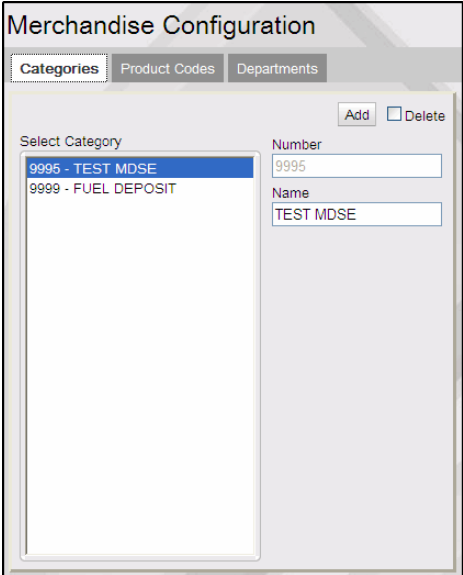
The Merchandise Manager form is used to add, delete, and restore categories and departments. The Product Code tab displays the current product codes. (Product codes cannot be edited.)

### Categories

Use to define the categories for your site. The current categories are listed on the left side of the form.

The maximum number of categories that can be configured by platform:

- Ruby Ci - 9999
- Commander Site Controller - 9999



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Add	Click to add a new category
Number	Enter a unique number for the category
Name	Enter a unique name for the category



## Product Code

The Product Code tab contains view-only data and cannot be edited. The fields in this tab are Number, Name, Status and Fuel (Yes or No).

## Sales

### Sales Configuration

The Sales Configuration form is used to set up the sales functions and the login/logout messages for the site.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Canadian GST	Select if the site collects Canadian GST tax. Special prompts for Canadian GST appear in the Tax Rate File.
Cardload Recharge Dept	Select to assign the department number for cardload recharge.
Cash Drawers Connected	Enter the number of cash drawers connected to this register (1 - 2).

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Cash Under Run Auto Refund	Enable to increment cash under run customer count. By default the parameter is disabled.
Check Drawer Amount on Safe Drop	Select to compare the amount of the MOP entered to the calculated amount currently in the drawer.
Discount Denomination	Select so that when the cashier selects the discount key (hard key, soft key, or touch-to-modify menu), any configured discounts are displayed as part of the discount overlay.
Discount Security Level	Enter the security level an employee must have in order to use the <b>[DISC]</b> key. Entering 1 - 9 indicates that an employee with a security level of at least this number must approve discounts. Entering 0 indicates that discounts do not require a security check and any employee can apply discounts.
Discount Type - Pct or Amt	<p>Select the type of discount to apply when the <b>[DISC]</b> key is used.</p> <p><b>Percent</b> – The discount is calculated as a percentage of the price and then subtracted from the price of the item.</p> <p><b>Amount</b> – The discount is directly subtracted as a dollar amount from the price of the item.</p>
Display PLU not found Department List	Select to set a department number to assign to PLUs that are not in the PLU department list.
Drawer Alarm Timer	<p>Enter the number of seconds a cash drawer is allowed to remain open before an alarm is triggered (0 - 99).</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>“Drawer Open During Sale” must not be selected for the drawer alarm timer to work.</i></p>

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Drawer Open During Sale	<p>Select to allow the cash drawer to remain open during transactions. (If not selected, the cash drawer must be closed before the next transaction can be started.)</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>Make sure that “Drawer Open During Sale” is not selected if you are entering a value in “Drawer Alarm Timer”.</i></p>
Enable Auto Settle Overrun	Select to determine whether to apply a charge on a prepaid sale in case of an overrun.
Error Correction Security Level	Select to set the security level required to perform an [ERROR CORR] on an item in a transaction.
Error Message Prompt Timer	Enter the length of time (in seconds) that error messages display (2 - 30).
Fixed Discount Rate	If “Is Fixed Discount” is selected, enter the percent or amount (set in “Discount Type”) that is automatically applied when the [DISC] key is pressed.
Force DOB on ID Check	Select to force ID checks by displaying messages, beeping, and restricting sales until a birth date is entered, scanned, or swiped.
Force Imprinter Enabled	Select to display a prompt reminding the cashier to take an imprint of a credit card on a manual credit transaction.
Force No Sale Print	Select to print “No Sale” on the receipt and the journal when the cashier presses [No Sale] in Sales mode. (If not selected, “No Sale” prints on the journal only.)
Force Refund Print	Select to print a refund receipt when the cashier performs a refund in the Sales mode. (If not selected, the refund prints on the journal only.)
Force Void Line Print	Select to print “Void Line” on the receipt and journal when the cashier voids a line in the Sales mode.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Force Void Transaction Print	Select to print “Void Ticket” on the receipt and journal when the cashier voids a ticket in the Sales mode. (If not selected, “Void Ticket” prints on the journal only.)
Fuel Discount	Enter the dollar amount per gallon discount that is applied when a fuel discount key is used (0.00 - 99.99).
Fuel Discount Title	To rename Fuel Discount with a descriptive name, enter up to 30 characters.
Idle Prompt Displays Due Sale	Select to display “No Due Sales” when the terminal is idle, and no fuel transactions are due. Due fuel sales display if one or more fuel sales are due. (If not selected, “Ready for Sale” displays when the terminal is idle. Due fuel sales are viewed by pressing the <b>[VIEW]</b> key.)
Is Cashier # Required for Each Sale	Select to require the cashier/employee number and password before starting each sale.
Is Fixed Discount	Select to automatically enter discounts (set in “Discount Type” as a percent or amount) for the amount entered in “Fixed Discount Rate” when the <b>[DISC]</b> key is pressed. (If not selected, all discounts must be entered as individual amounts.)
Is Sub-total Required	Select to require pressing the <b>[TOTAL]</b> key before the MOP is chosen.
Is Total in Double	Select to print the transaction total in double-wide characters on the receipt and journal. (If not selected, the transaction total will print in single-wide characters.)
Maximum Amount	<p>Enter the maximum amount that any one department item may cost if ‘0’ is entered for Department &gt; Max Amt. (0.00 - 9999.99).</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>The value set in Department &gt;Max Amt overrides any value set here.</i></p>

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Maximum Discount	Enter the maximum discount (either percent or dollar as set in “Discount Type”) that can be applied to an item when using the [DISC] key (0.00 - 99.99).
Maximum Quantity	Enter the maximum quantity of any one item that may be sold in one transaction (0.00 - 9999.99).
Maximum Till Transaction Amount	Enter the maximum transaction amount.
Minimum Amount	Enter the minimum amount that any one department item may cost if ‘0’ is entered for Department > Min Amt (0.00 - 9999.99).  <b>Note:</b> <i>If Department &gt; Min Amt is not ‘0,’ then its value overrides the value set here.</i>
Minimum Discount	Enter the minimum discount (either percent or dollar as set in “Discount Type”) that can be applied to an item when using the [DISC] key (0.00 – 99.99).
Money Order Low	Enter the number of checks remaining before an alarm message indicates that the money order machine needs to have more checks loaded (0 - 99).
No Sale Security	Enter the security level an employee must have in order use the [NO SALE] key. Entering 1 - 9 indicates that an employee with a security level of at least this number must approve No Sales (0 - 9). <b>0</b> – No Sales do not require a security check.
One Cashier per Drawer	Select to limit login to one cashier per cash drawer until totals are closed. (May be overridden by personnel with higher security levels than the cashier.) (If not selected, more than one cashier is allowed per cash drawer.)
Open Drawer Cashier Close	Select to close open drawer before another cashier can use the cash drawer.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
PLU Not Found Department	<p>Enter a department number to assign to PLUs that are not on the PLU File and are entered as a sale (0 - 9999).</p> <p><b>0000</b> – Disables the PLU Not Found department.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>The department number must also be assigned as the PLU Not Found department on Manager &gt; Merchandise &gt; Department.</i></p>
Prepaid Card Activate Department	Enter the department number for prepaid card activation sales transactions.
Prepaid Card Recharge Department	Enter the department number for prepaid card recharge sales transactions.
Prevent Modify Key Cycling	Select to prevent cycling through the modifiers of a PLU. (If not selected, cycling through the modifiers of a PLU from the lowest priced modifier to the highest priced is allowed.)
Price Override Security Level	<p>Enter the security level an employee must have in order to use the <b>[PRICE OVER]</b> key.</p> <p>Entering 1 - 9 indicates that an employee with a security level of at least this number must approve price overrides.</p> <p>Entering 0 indicates that price overrides do not require a security check and any employee can perform price overrides.</p>
Print Receipt	Select to print a receipt for every transaction (if not selected, a receipt will only print for No Sale, Pay In, Pay Out, Clock In/Clock Out, Void, Car Wash, POP Discounts, Credit Transactions, and when using the <b>[Ticket Print]</b> Key).
Print UPC on Receipt	When the feature is Enabled, the PLU # includes the modifier associated with the item(s).

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Refund Security	<p>Enter the security level an employee must have to perform a refund transaction.</p> <p>Entering 1 - 9 indicates that an employee with a security level of at least that number must approve refunds.</p> <p>Entering 0 indicates that refunds do not require a security check and any employee can perform refunds.</p>
Register Time-Out Timer	<p>Enter the number of minutes (001 - 999) after which an idle terminal automatically switches out of Sales mode and back to the [SALES] switcher.</p> <p>Entering 000 indicates that an idle terminal will not automatically switch out of Sales mode.</p>
Release Terminal During Close	<p>Select to allow the terminal to return immediately to Sales mode after a close shift or close daily is started.</p>
Reset Display on Drawer Close AND Reset Display on Time-out	<p>Sets when the idle sales message displays after a transaction is complete.</p> <p><b>Select on drawer close and on time-out</b> – Idle sales message returns when the drawer closes or the time-out elapses.</p> <p><b>Select on drawer close only</b> – Idles sales message returns when the drawer closes.</p> <p><b>Select on time-out only</b> – Idle sales message returns when the time-out elapses or the drawer closes and a key is pressed.</p> <p><b>Select neither</b> – Idle sales message returns immediately.</p>
Reset Display Time-out Value	<p>Enter the time (in seconds) when the idle sales message returns to the operator display after a transaction is complete. When “Reset Display on Time-out” is selected, a value must be entered here (0 - 3600).</p>

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Safe Drop Correction Security	<p>Enter the security level an employee must have in order to perform a safe drop correction.</p> <p>Entering 1 - 9 indicates that an employee with a security level of at least this number must perform the safe drop correction.</p> <p>Entering 0 indicates that safe drop corrections do not require a security check and any employee can perform a safe drop correction.</p>
Store Number	<p>Enter the number or name that identifies the store. This information is printed on receipts and reports (alphanumeric, 1 - 5 characters).</p>
Value Added Tax (VAT)	<p>Select if value added tax (VAT) is collected at the site. Special prompts for VAT appear in the Tax Rate File (U.S. and Canadian sites usually do not collect VAT).</p>
Vendor Payment Security	<p>Enter the security level an employee must have to perform a vendor payment.</p> <p>Entering 1 - 9 indicates that an employee with a security level of at least this number can perform a vendor payment.</p> <p>Entering 0 indicates that vendor payments do not require a security check and any employee can perform a vendor payment.</p>
Void Line Security	<p>Enter the security level an employee must have in order to perform a void line transaction.</p> <p>Entering 1 - 9 indicates that an employee with a security level of at least this number must approve void lines.</p> <p>Entering 0 indicates that void line transactions do not require a security check and any employee can perform a void line transaction.</p>



## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Void Transaction Security	<p>Enter the security level an employee must have in order to perform a void ticket transaction.</p> <p>Entering 1 - 9 indicates that an employee with a security level of at least this number can approve a void ticket transaction.</p> <p>Entering 0 indicates that void tickets do not require a security check and any employee can perform a void ticket transaction.</p>

### Sales Login/Logout Message

Use to enter messages that are displayed when an employee logs in or out of Sales mode.

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Sales Configuration". At the top, there are two tabs: "Sales Configuration" and "Sales Login/Logout Message". The "Sales Login/Logout Message" tab is active. Below the tabs, there are two sections: "Log In" and "Log Out". Each section contains a checkbox labeled "Show Log-In/Out Message" and a multi-line text input field for entering a message.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Log In - Show Log-In Message	Select to display the prompt when the user logs on to Sales.
Lines	Enter or edit the information displayed when Sales is entered.
Log Out - Show Log-Out Message	Select to display the prompt when the user logs out of Sales.
Lines	Enter or edit the information displayed when Sales is exited.

**Register**

The Register Configuration form is used to set up banners, logos/slogans, soft keys, and copy registers for the site.

**Banner**

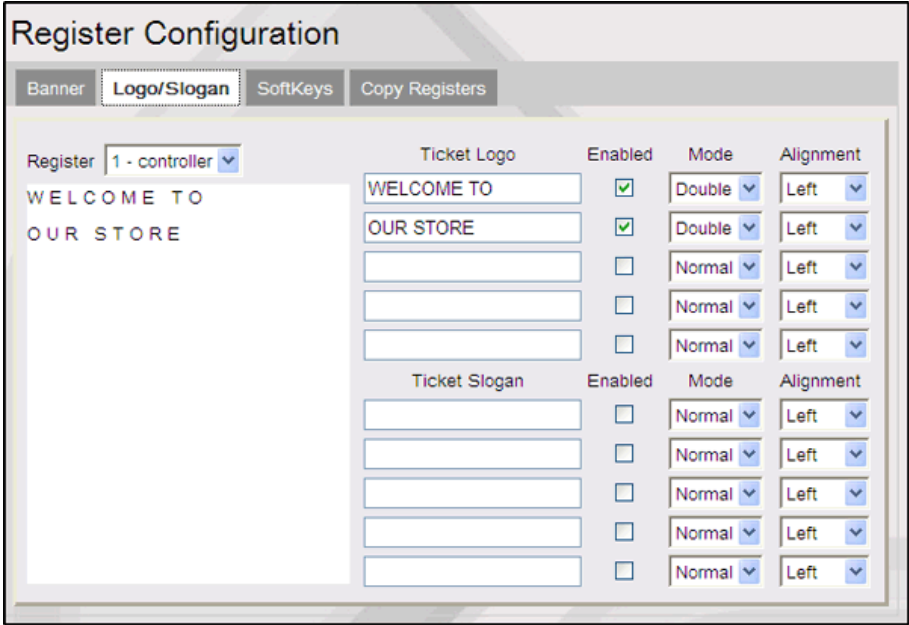
Use to define the message that appears on the customer display when sales transactions are not in process.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Register	Select the register.
Line 1 and Line 2	Enter the messages for lines 1 and 2 (alphanumeric, up to 80 characters).
Rotate	Select a rotation option – None, Line 1, Line 2, Both.

### Logos/Slogans

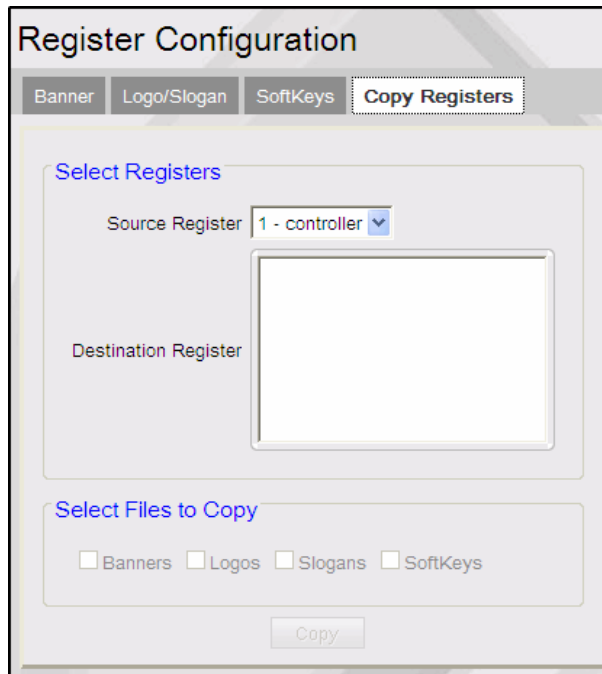
Use to enter the information that prints in the header (logo) and footer (slogan) of receipts.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Register	Select the register.
Ticket Logo/ Ticket Slogan	Enter the information that appears on register receipts.
Enabled	Select to enable each logo and/or slogan.
Mode	Select Single- or Double-wide characters.
Alignment	Select Left, Right, or Center.

**Copy Registers**

Use to copy files from one register to another.



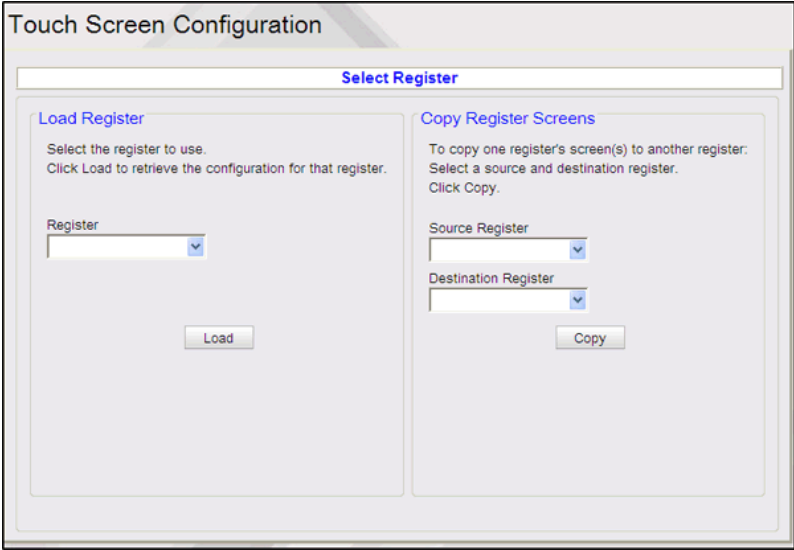
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Select Register - Source Register	Select the register to copy.
Destination Register	Select the register to which you want to copy files.
Select Files to Copy	Select the files you want to copy: Banners, Soft Keys, Logos, Check Franking, Slogans.

## Touch Screen

The Touch Screen Configuration forms allow you to configure fuel keys, assign buttons, define the parked menu panel, and orient the touch screen.

### Select Register

Use to select the default register to be configured. Register screens can also be copied to new destinations.

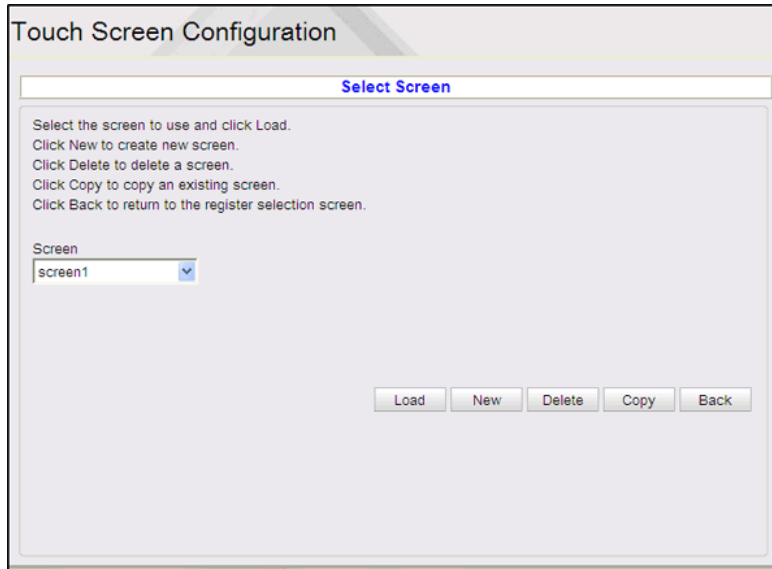


Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Register	Select a register from the Register drop-down.  <b>Note:</b> The <i>Default</i> screen option displays a Topaz 110 screen, which is smaller than the Topaz XL and Ruby2.
Load	Click to load the screens available for the selected register.
Source Register	Select the register to copy.
Destination Register	Select the destination register.
Copy	Click to copy the source register to the destination register.

**Select Screen**

Use to select the POS screen to be configured.

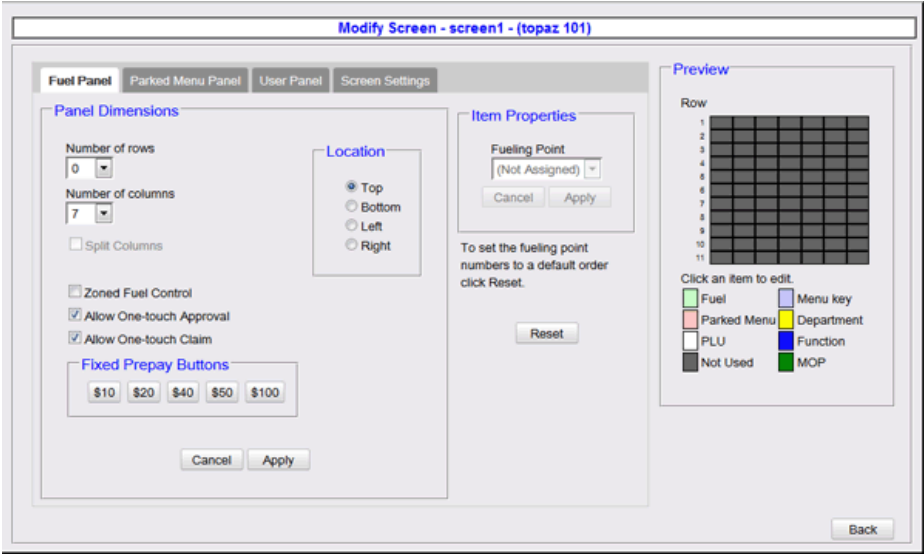
## Commander Site Controller User Reference



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Screen	Select the screen from the list of screens available for the register that was loaded.
Copy	Click to copy a screen and give it a new name.
Delete	Select and click to delete a screen from the list.
New	Click to create a new screen and give it a name.
Load	Click to load the selected screen.

### Fuel Panel

Use to configure fuel keys for the POS touch screen.



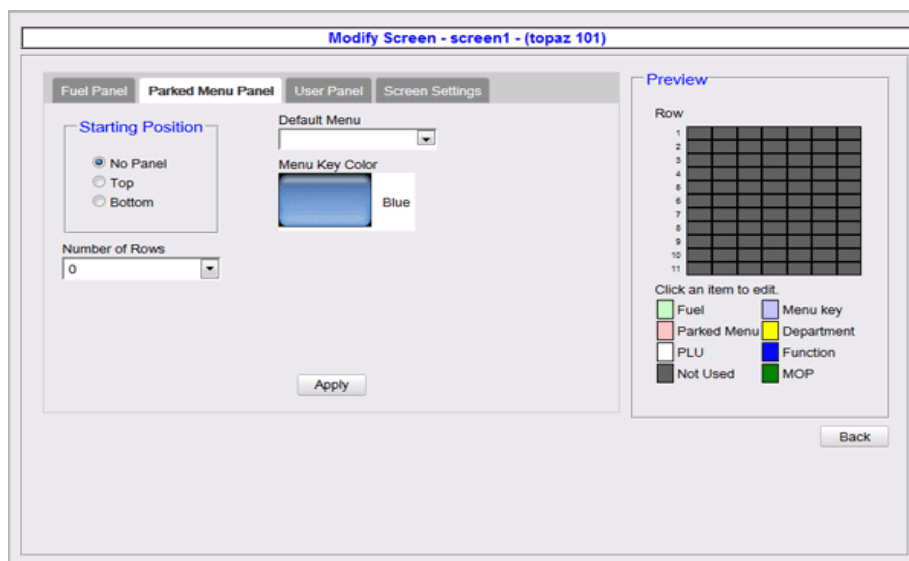
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Panel Dimensions - Number of rows	Select the number of rows that you want to use for fuel functions.
Number of columns	Select the number of columns that you want to use for fuel functions.
Split Columns	Select to divide each selected column into two columns, doubling the number of buttons.
Zoned Fuel Control	Select to assign or disable specific pumps (fueling points) for a specific register. It is not possible to approve all pumps when Zoned Fuel Control is selected.
Location	Click Top, Bottom, Left, or Right to place the Fuel Panel.
Allow One-touch Approval	Select to allow one-touch approval.
Allow One-touch Claim	Determines when to claim postpay due sales.
Fixed Prepay Buttons	Click on the buttons to change the fixed prepay amount.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Item Properties - Fueling Point	Click a button in the Preview pane, then select the fueling point to assign to that button.
Apply	Click to apply changes.
Reset	Click to delete fueling point assignments and return the numbered buttons to consecutive order.

### Parked Menu Panel

Use to define the screen position and key color for the menu(s) that you want to display on the touch screen, and to choose the menu that appears automatically when a cashier logs on to Sales. To define menus as parked, go to Store Operations > Menu keys > select a menu and choose the Parked check-box.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Starting Position	Anchors the menu items to the top or bottom of the screen. Click “No Panel” if you do not want a parked menu panel on the touch screen.
Number of Rows	Select the number of rows to reserve for menu items.

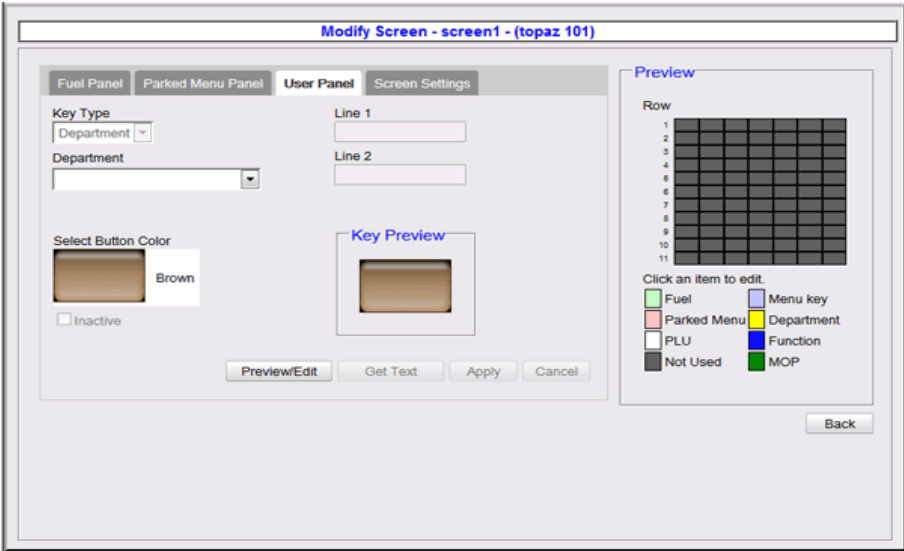
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Default Menu	Select the menu that automatically appears when a cashier logs on to Sales.
Menu Key Color	Select the color for all of the parked menu buttons.
Apply	Click to apply changes. (If you click Save without first clicking Apply, your changes are not applied.)

### User Panel

Use to assign POS buttons for departments, functions, menus, MOPs, or PLUs.

For example: Assign each of the parked menus to separate buttons. When one of the buttons is pressed, the assigned parked menu items are displayed in the panel reserved for parked menus.

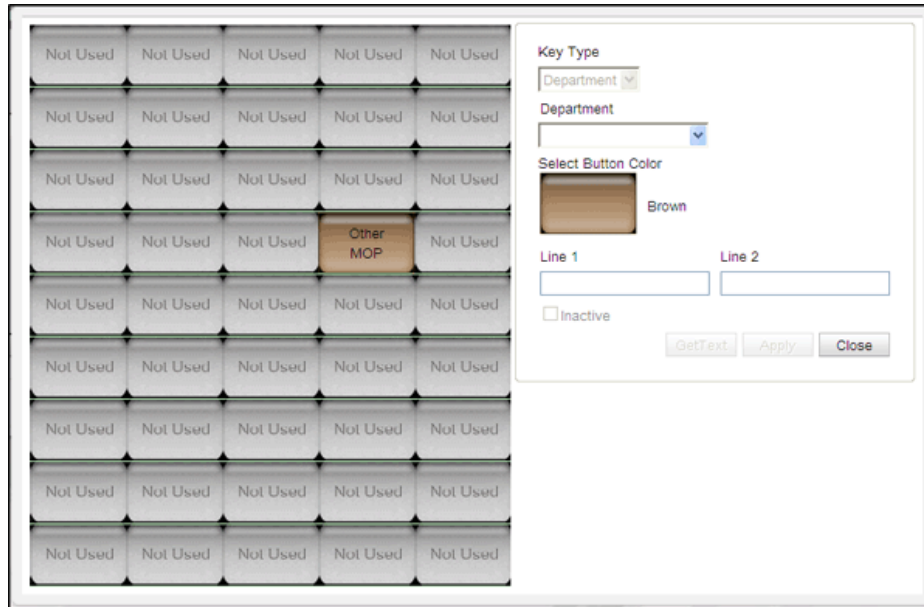
**Note:** All fields are inaccessible until you double-click an available button (not a fuel or parked menu button).



### Preview/Edit Panel

Click Preview/Edit to work with a larger User Panel or to see the results of selections and make further changes.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

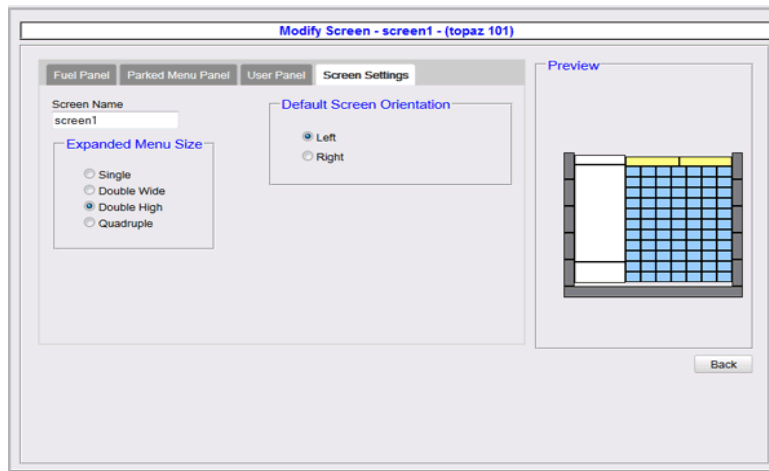


Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Preview	Double-click an available button (not a fuel or parked menu button) to edit.
Key Type	Select the type of button – Not Used, Department, Function, Menu, MOP, or PLU.
(Selection Options)	Appears below the Key Type box after a selection is made in Key Type. For example, selecting Department in Key Type allows the selection of a specific department.
Select Button Color	Select the color of the button.
Inactive	Select to prevent the item from being selected on the Touch Screen. (The inactive button appears gray.) Clear the check box to make the button active in its original color.
Line 1	First line of text displayed on the button. Enter up to eight characters or accept the text applied with selection options.
Line 2	Second line of text displayed on the button. Enter up to eight characters or accept the text applied

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
	with selection options.
Get Text	Click to apply the text from the selected options box to the button.
Apply	Click to apply changes.

### Screen Settings

Use to change the name of the screen, move the virtual receipt to the right or the left, and select the expanded menu size.

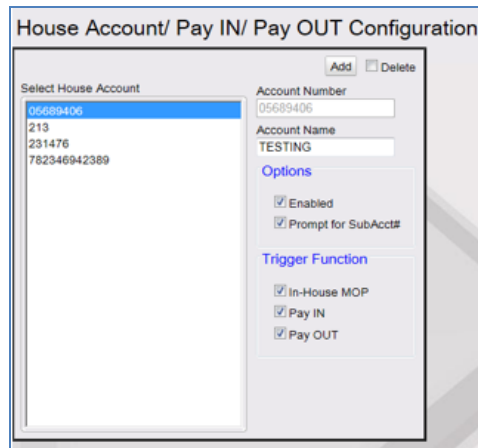


Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Screen Name	Displays the name of the current screen. The name may be changed.
Default Screen Orientation	<p>Left - Receipt appears on the left, button screen on the right.</p> <p>Right - Receipt appears on the right, button screen on the left.</p>
Expanded Menu Size	Currently only double-high buttons are available on the expanded menu. (Four rows by four columns, or 16 buttons.)

## House Account

A House Account is a non-network, local store account that is set up with credit granted at the discretion of the site manager. House accounts require an account number, which prints on the receipt. Commander keeps and reports totals for House accounts, but does not keep records of individual transactions or balances. Follow store policy to manually record transactions.

**“force.InHouse.PayInOut”** in **ConfigClient > Initial Setup > System Properties** should be set to **Yes** to enables sites to assign In House Accounts with Pay In and Pay Out.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Add	Click to add a new account. The account is automatically enabled unless you clear the Enabled check box.
Delete	Select to delete the selected account.
Account Number	Enter the account number (alphanumeric, 1 - 20 characters).
Account Name	(Optional) Enter the name of the customer (alphanumeric 0 - 20 characters).
Enabled	Select to enable the account.
Prompt for Sub Acc#	Enable to prompt for sub account number.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Trigger Function	Select what triggers a "In-House Account? [Y/N]" prompt.

## Group Price Change

Use to change the prices of multiple PLUs assigned to a selected department at the same time.

To change a group of prices:

1. In the department list, select the department that contains the products needing the price change.
2. Click an adjustment type – Increase, Decrease, Make all prices the same.
3. Click an adjustment option – Amount, Percent.
4. Enter the adjustment amount as dollars and cents (0.00 - 9999.99) or percent (000.000 - 9999.99).
5. Select the PLUs to be adjusted.
  - Click Select All to select every PLU in the department.
  - Select several adjacent PLUs by using SHIFT and click.
  - Remove selections by clicking Select None.
6. Click OK.

## Promos and Discounts

## Coupon Scanning Configuration

The Coupon Family form is used to assign PLUs to a “family code” that appears on a coupon, even though the code does not appear in the PLU. After the code and PLU are associated in the Coupon Family form, the product with the associated PLU becomes eligible for the discount when the PLU and the coupon are scanned on the POS.

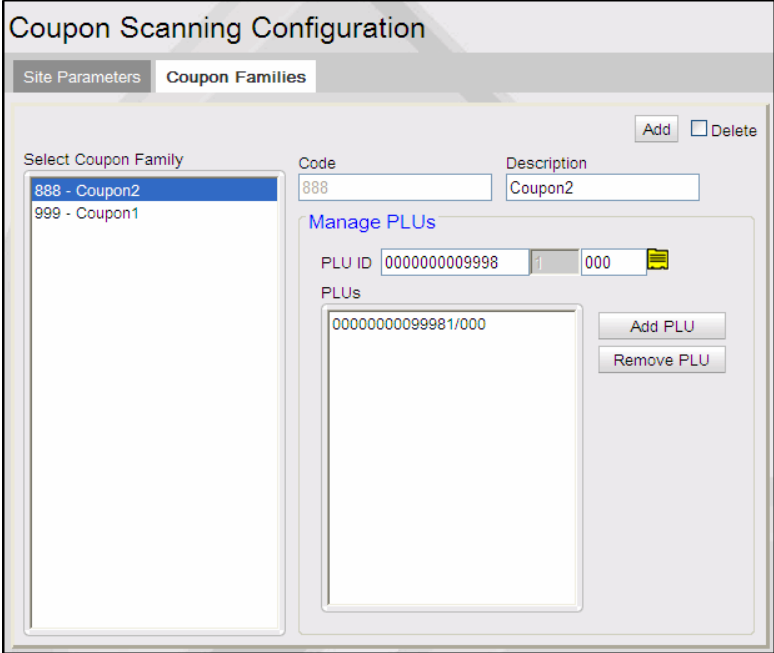
For example, if a family code for cereal is 456 on a coupon, and the site’s PLUs for several cereals do not contain 456, those PLUs can be associated with the family code 456 on the Coupon Family form. When the PLU for cereal and the coupon are scanned on the POS, the customer receives the discount.

### Site Parameters

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Coupon Scanning Configuration". It has two tabs: "Site Parameters" (selected) and "Coupon Families". Under "Site Parameters", there is a "Coupon Processing Level" dropdown menu set to "Transaction" and a checked checkbox for "Allow Negative Transaction Totals".

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Coupon Processing Level	Select the coupon processing level.
Allow Negative Transaction Totals	Select to allow negative transaction totals.

### Coupon Families



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Add	Click to add coupons.
Delete	Select to delete the selected coupon and click Save.
Code	Enter the coupon code. The code must be three characters long.
Description	Enter the coupon description of the coupon family (30 characters maximum).
Add a PLU	Enter a PLU/Modifier. Click Add to associate the PLU with the family code.  <b>Mod</b> - Enter the modifier  <b>Add</b> - Click to add PLU
Remove PLU	Click to remove the selected PLU.

**Discount Denomination**



## Commander Site Controller User Reference

When the cashier selects the discount key (hard key, soft key, or touch-to-modify menu), any configured discounts are displayed as part of the discount overlay.

The screenshot shows a software interface titled "Discount Denominations". It features a list of 16 discount slots on the left, with the first slot, "1 - Discount 1", highlighted. To the right of the list are three input fields: "Name" with the value "Discount 1", "Type" with a dropdown menu set to "Percent", and "Amount" with the value "10.00". A "Delete" checkbox is located in the top right corner of the form.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Discounts	Click to add discount name. A total of 16 discounts can be configured.
Delete	Select to delete the selected discount and click Save.
Name	Enter the discount name.
Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Percent</li><li>• Amount</li></ul>
Amount	Enter the percentage or amount discount.

## Forecourt

### Fuel Prices

The Pricing Manager form is used to set up fuel pricing, including tier pricing. Tier Two pricing can be set up at any time, but does not take effect until the appropriate

information is entered in the “Start Tier 2 Pricing” and “Number of Tier Hours” parameters in Fuel > Site Parameters > Fuel Site Parameters.

Select the product, then double-click the Price text boxes and enter the price (0.000 - 9.999). The price of all products changes to match the price entered in the top text box after ENTER is pressed. Prices can be edited if necessary.

**Note:** When entering a price, take care when placing the decimal point. For example, to change a price to 1.159, enter it as written here. To change a price to 1.500, enter the trailing zeros.

If you only change fuel prices, for the changes to take effect, initialize Fuel Prices by selecting:

- Forecourt > Initialization > Fuel Prices

If you change other fuel parameters as well as prices, you will need to initialize Fuel and DCRs for the changes to take effect. To do this, select both of the following:

- Forecourt > Initialization > Fuel
- Forecourt > Initialization > DCRs

**Note:** Make sure that your fueling positions are not in use when initializing any Fuel Prices, Fuel, or DCRs.

Pricing Manager  
Fuel Product Prices WorkSheet  
Product 1 - UNLD1

Tier One Prices			Tier Two Prices		
Service Level	MOP	Price	Service Level	MOP	Price
SELF	CASH	1.111	SELF	CASH	1.112
SELF	CRED	1.121	SELF	CRED	1.122
FULL	CASH	1.211	FULL	CASH	1.212
FULL	CRED	1.221	FULL	CRED	1.222
MINI	CASH	1.311	MINI	CASH	1.312
MINI	CRED	1.321	MINI	CRED	1.322

### Cash Acceptor

The Cash Acceptor Configuration form is used to set up and edit cash acceptors at the site. Site Information determines the behavior of all cash acceptors at a site. Attributes determines the behavior of a specific cash acceptor at a specific fueling point.

Select the Cash Acceptor on the list on the bottom of the form, then select the value check boxes that are applicable for that Cash Acceptor.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

### Cash Acceptor Configuration

**Cash Acceptor Site Information**

<input type="checkbox"/> Disable If Cheated	<input type="checkbox"/> \$1 Bill Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/> \$20 Bill Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> Disable If Paper Low	<input type="checkbox"/> \$2 Bill Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/> \$50 Bill Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> Disable If No Printer	<input type="checkbox"/> \$5 Bill Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/> \$100 Bill Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> Prompt 'insert cash'	<input type="checkbox"/> \$10 Bill Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/> Bill Orientation

Timeout[Seconds 10-99]

**Cash Acceptor Attributes**

Cash Acceptor 1

1  Duplicating Acceptor 1

2

3

4

5

6

7

Cash Acceptor In Dispenser

Reset Printer Error

Print Totals Now

1. Select target Acceptors to the left  
 2. Use the Ctrl key to select multiple acceptors  
 3. Use the Shift key to select a range of acceptors  
 4. Click the "Duplicate" button

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Disable If Cheated	Select to turn off a cash acceptor when someone tries to cheat it.
Disable If Paper Low	Select to turn off a cash acceptor if the receipt tape is running out.
Disable If No Printer	Select to turn off a cash acceptor if the printer is not working.
Prompt 'insert cash'	Select to have the phrase "OR INSERT CASH" appear at the end of the idle prompt.
\$1 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of one-dollar bills.
\$2 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of two-dollar bills.
\$5 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of five-dollar bills.
\$10 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of ten-dollar bills.
\$20 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of twenty-dollar bills.
\$50 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of fifty-dollar bills.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
\$100 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of one hundred-dollar bills.
Bill Orientation	<p>This parameter does not apply to Tokheim dispensers.</p> <p>Select to require that bills are inserted face-up with the black-seal end first.</p> <p>(If not selected, bills can be inserted face-up in either direction.)</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>The black seal appears on the front of the bill to the left of the face.</i></p>
Timeout [Seconds 10-99]	Enter the time (in seconds) between when a customer inserts a bill and when the pump shuts off if no fuel has been pumped (10 - 99).
Cash Acceptor Attributes - Cash Acceptor	Select the number of the fueling point.
Duplicate Acceptor	Click to copy the current cash acceptor's attributes to any number of other cash acceptors. In the Duplicating Acceptor form, select the cash acceptor(s) to which you want to copy and click Done Duplicating.
Cash Acceptor In Dispenser	Select to indicate that the fuel pump has a cash acceptor.
Reset Printer Error	<p><b>Note:</b> <i>This parameter is not currently supported.</i></p> <p>Select to enable the printer after the cash acceptor has been disabled and brought back online.</p>
Print Totals Now	<p><b>Note:</b> <i>This parameter is not currently supported.</i></p> <p>Select to print the amount of money in the cash acceptor.</p>

## Fuel Tax Exempt

The Fuel Tax Exemption Configuration form allows taxes to be removed from a post-pay fuel sale by setting up one to five fuel tax exemptions. Each exemption can either be setup by the Amount Per Gallon or the Tax File Entry that is setup in **Store Operations > Payment > Tax Rates**, or Both.

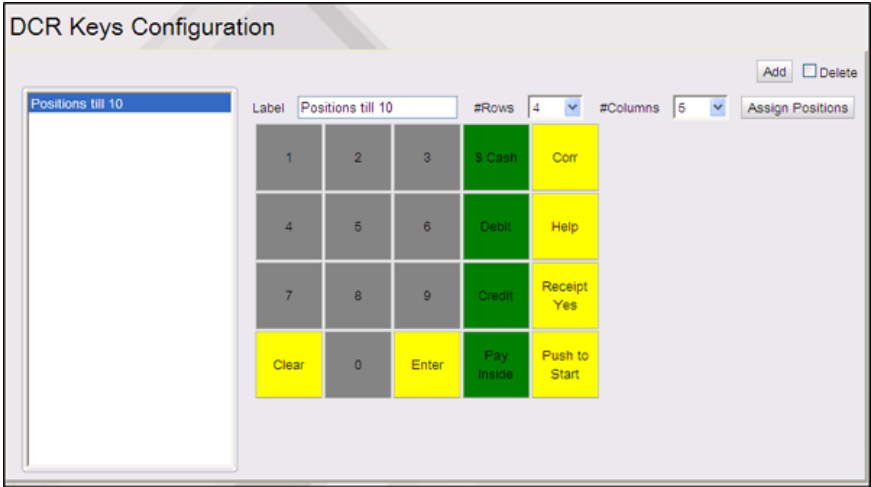
The Fuel Tax Exempt Receipt Lines section is used to enter up to four lines of text that you want to print on the header of Fuel Tax Exemption receipts.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Fuel Tax Exempt Record	Select a record number.
Delete	Select to delete the selected fuel tax exempt record.
Name	Enter a name for the fuel tax exemption. The name appears on receipts and reports.
Amount	Enter the dollar amount per gallon of tax (0.000 - 99.000)
Type	Select the tax type to exempt: Amount Per Gallon - The dollar amount per gallon.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
	<p>Tax File Entry - Taxes applied in <b>Store Operations &gt; Payment &gt; Tax Rates.</b></p> <p>Both - A combination of Amount Per Gallon and the tax rates entry that is setup in Store Operations &gt; Payment &gt; Tax Rates.</p>
Signature Line	Select to print the receipt with a signature line to certify the customer’s eligibility for the tax exemption.
Fuel Tax Receipt Lines (1 - 4)	Enter up to four header lines for the fuel tax exemption receipt (alphanumeric, 1 - 10 characters).

**DCR Keys**

Use to configure DCR keys for the different DCR positions.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Add	Click Add to configure new DCR Keys layout.
Delete	Select to delete the selected DCR Keys layout.
Label	Label the new DCR Keys layout.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

#Rows	Number of rows for the DCR Keys layout.
#Columns	Number of columns for the DCR Keys layout.
Assign Positions	Select to assign the DCR Keys layout to the DCRs in the site.

**Note:** Click on the keys to configure the values.

### DCR Idle Screen

The DCR Idle Screen Configuration form is used to set up what displays on the DCR screen when not in use.

The screenshot shows the "DCR Idle Screen Configuration" window. On the left is a list with "Default" selected. The main area has a "Name" field with "Default", a "Graphic Enabled" checkbox which is unchecked, and an "Assign Positions" button. Below this is a section titled "DCR Non-Graphic Idle Screen" containing four text input fields labeled "Text Line 1" through "Text Line 4". At the top right of the window are "Add" and "Delete" buttons.

The screenshot shows the "DCR Idle Screen Configuration" window. On the left is a list with "Default" selected. The main area has a "Name" field with "Default", a "Graphic Enabled" checkbox which is checked, and an "Assign Positions" button. Below this is a section titled "DCR Graphic Idle Screen" containing a large blue rectangular area with two horizontal text input fields centered within it. At the top right of the window are "Add" and "Delete" buttons.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Add	Click Add to configure new DCR idle screen.
Delete	Select to delete the selected DCR idle screen.
Name	Enter a name for the DCR idle screen.
DCR Non-Graphic Idle Screen	<p>These are the text lines that the user would like to appear on a Non Graphic DCR's Idle Screen.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If it's a 4-Line display DCR, then the 4 configured lines would appear on the screen on one-line each.</li> <li>▪ If it's a 2-Line or Single-Line display DCR, then the 4 lines could scroll one after the other in that order.</li> </ul>
Graphic Enabled	Select if the DCR has a Graphic Keypad. If this field is disabled, the panel below would show the "DCR Non-Graphic Idle Screen" configuration. If it is enabled, it would show the "DCR Graphic Idle Screen" configuration.
DCR Graphic Idle Screen	<p>If the "Graphics Enabled" is selected, the Graphic Idle Screen configuration opens.</p> <p>The Left and Right keys allow the user to configure what is displayed on each of the keys.</p> <p>The middle lines provide the user the option of displaying some lines in the middle for the top two rows and use the bottom 2 rows for the keys. If the Middle Text Line is configured, the keys on those lines are not displayed on the DCR.</p> <p>On clicking each of the key buttons, the following pop-up to configure the key is displayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Softkey Type:</b> Tags the key text to one of the pre-defined types.</li> <li>▪ <b>Softkey Text:</b> The text that is displayed for this key on the DCR. After the text is entered here, the text next to the button changes to reflect this</li> </ul>



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
	text.
Assign Positions	Select to assign the DCR idle screen to the DCRs in the site.

## Devices

### TLS Site Parameters

The TLS Site Parameters form is used to set up and edit Tank Level Sensor Parameters.

The screenshot shows a window titled "TLS Configuration". It contains three fields: "Low Limit Alarm" with an unchecked checkbox, "Unit of Measure" with a dropdown menu set to "Gallons", and "Tank Variance" with a text input field containing the number "0".

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Low Limit Alarm	Select to turn on the TLS low-limit alarm.
Unit of Measure	Select the unit of measure for which the TLS is configured – Gallons or Liters. (The unit of measure appears on the TLS reports.)
Tank Variance	Enter the number of gallons or liters that fuel tank totals are allowed to vary from the actual amount (0 - 999).

### Electronic Check

The form is used to configure ECheck. parameters.

**E-Check Configuration**

<p><b>Merchant</b></p> <p>Merchant ID <input type="text" value="0"/></p> <p>Merchant Name <input type="text"/></p> <p>Address <input type="text"/></p> <p>City <input type="text"/> State <input type="text"/> Zip <input type="text"/></p> <p>Merchant Phone <input type="text"/> Processor Phone <input type="text"/></p>	<p><b>Transaction</b></p> <p>IP Address <input type="text" value="000 . 000 . 000 . 000"/></p> <p>Port Number <input type="text" value="0"/></p>
<p><b>Trailer</b></p> <p>Trailer Line1 <input type="text"/> Trailer Line3 <input type="text"/></p> <p>Trailer Line2 <input type="text"/> Trailer Line4 <input type="text"/></p>	
<p><b>Misc</b></p> <p>Allow Dual ID Swipe Prompt <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Check Writer Name Prompt <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Check Writer Address Prompt <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Check Writer Initials Prompt <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Date Of Birth Prompt <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Supplemental ID Prompt <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Offer Customer ECA <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p><b>Limits</b></p> <p>Dual ID Floor Limit <input type="text" value="0.0"/></p> <p>Phone # Prompt Limit <input type="text" value="1000.0"/></p> <p>Response Timeout <input type="text" value="30"/></p> <p>Close Period <input type="text" value="2"/></p>

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
<b>Merchant</b>	
Merchant ID	Enter the merchant ID number assigned by the network.(alphanumeric up to 24 character) )(Space and special character are not allowed)
Merchant Name	Enter the merchant Name.(alphanumeric up to 40 character)(Space are allowed but not at start and end)
Address	Enter the Address to print at top of all receipt. (alphanumeric up to 40 character, special characters are allowed)(no restriction)
City	Enter the city to print at top of all receipt. (alphanumeric up to 30 character) )(Space are allowed but not at start and end)
State	Enter the state code. (alphabetical up to 2 character)
Zip	Enter the zip code.( alphanumeric up to 10 characters , dash and space are allowed but not at starting and end positions)
Merchant Phone	Enter the phone number to print at the top of all receipt.(numeric 0-15)
Processor Phone	Enter the check approval host's phone number that prints on the receipt. (numeric 0-15)

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
<b>Transaction</b>	
IP Address	Enter the IP Address that the host uses for transaction approval request
Port Number	Enter the port number that the host uses for transaction approval request.(Non Negative value with max 999999999)
<b>Image</b>	
IP Address	Enter the IP Address that the host uses for image uploading to copy the image of the check.
Port Number	Enter the port number that the host uses for image uploading to copy the image of the check.(Non Negative value with max 999999999)
Trailer Line 1-4	Enter the text of the first, second, third and the fourth line that prints on bottom of the receipt. (alphanumeric up to 40 character ,Space are allowed but not in starting position)
<b>Misc</b>	
Allowed Dual ID Swipe Prompt	Select to prompt for a proof of identification from the check writer.
Check Writer Name Prompt	Select to prompt for the check writer's name.
Check Writer Address Prompt	Select to prompt for the check writer's address.
Check Writer Initials Prompt	Select to prompt for the check writer's initials.
Date Of Birth Prompt	Select to prompt for the check writer's date of birth.
Supplemental ID Prompt	Select to prompt for a secondary proof of identification from the check writer.
Offer Customer ECA	Select to prompt the cashier to ask the check writer to accept the use of an electronic check.
<b>Limits</b>	
Dual ID Floor Limit	Enter the dollar limit at which the check writer must provide identification.(0-999.99)

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Phone # Prompt Limit	Enter the dollar limit at which the check writer must provide a phone number.(0-999.99)
Response Timeout	Enter the time allowed to wait for a reply from the host.(0-999)
Close Period	Select the period when the batch is closed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Period 1(Close Shift)</li> <li>• Period 2 (Close Day)</li> </ul>

## Electronic Safe

The Electronic Safe (E-Safe) is available for use at sites with Commander and the POS. An IP Connection to the safe hardware allows safe drop amounts to be retained and totaled to compare with the total amounts in the safe upon shift or day close.

The reports available for the Electronic Safe are:

- E-Safe Cashier Report – A report that reconciles each cashier’s safe drop amounts with amounts recorded on the Electronic Safe.
- E-Safe Day Report – (Generated at Shift or Day close) A report that reconciles all cashiers’ safe drop amounts with amounts recorded on the Electronic Safe for the period.
- E-Safe Content Report – A report that is generated whenever the safe is opened. This time-stamped report, that lists the actual contents of the safe, is stored on Commander and can be printed when required.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

### E-Safe Configuration

**Site Parameters**

Use E-Safe Only

Close Period 1

Safe Type Tidel

**Safe ID Mapping**

Employee 1 - CORPORATE Safe ID 1 Employee Safe ID EXEC1

---

**Safe Configuration**  Delete

Safe ID 1  Enable Device Type Tidel BCND

Description Tidel E-safe

Safe Port 4243

Safe IP 192 . 168 . 031 . 045

Safe Subnet 255 . 255 . 255 . 0

Safe Gateway 192 . 168 . 031 . 031

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Use E-Safe Only	<p>Select if all safes at the site are interfaced with the POS system.</p> <p>Do not select this parameter if safe drops will be made to a safe that is not interfaced with the POS system.</p>
Close Period	<p>Select the period when the Electronic safe is closed.</p> <p>1 - Period 1 (Close Shift)</p> <p>2 - Period 2 (Close Daily)</p>
Safe Type	Select E-Safe manufacturer
Safe ID Mapping	<p><b>Employee</b> – From the drop-down list, select an employee who can make safe drops to the Electronic Safe.</p> <p><b>Safe ID</b> - Select the number of the Electronic Safe to be configured.</p> <p><b>Employee Safe ID</b> – Enter the login ID that the selected employee uses to access the Electronic Safe.</p>

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Add	Click Add to add a new Electronic Safe number to be configured.
Delete	Select Delete to remove the selected Electronic Safe.
Device Type	Select the Device Type installed at the site. The following are the Tidel device types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>BCD:</b> Bulk Coin Dispenser</li> <li>• <b>BCD-R:</b> Bulk Coin Dispenser and Recycler</li> <li>• <b>BCND:</b> Bulk Coin and Note Dispenser</li> <li>• <b>SCD:</b> Sentinel Control Device</li> <li>• <b>Tidel Tube Vend</b></li> </ul>
Enable	Select to enable the Electronic Safe. (The safe will not exchange data with the POS system unless it is enabled.)
Description	Enter a recognizable description of the Electronic Safe.
IP Information	Safe IP – Enter the IP Address of the Electronic Safe. Safe Subnet – Enter the Subnet of the Electronic Safe. Safe Gateway – Enter the Gateway of the Electronic Safe. Safe Port – Enter the Port number of the Electronic Safe.
Timeout (sec)	Enter the communication timeout in seconds.

## Fuel Price Display

The Fuel Price Display Configuration form is used to set up and edit the Fuel Price Display sign to suit the requirements of the site.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

After configuring or changing Fuel Price Display, initialize fuel prices for the changes to take effect. To initialize fuel prices, select **Forecourt > Initialization > Fuel Prices**.

**Note:** Make sure that your fueling positions are not in use when initializing Fuel Prices.

**Fuel Price Display Configuration**

**Site Parameters**

Fuel Price Display Channel: 1  
 Enable Channel

**Product Mapping**

Fuel Price Display ID: 0  
 Enable

Fuel Product: 1 - UNLD1  
 Service Level: 1 - SELF  
 Price Level: 1 - CASH  
 Implied Decimal: 3

**Fuel Price Display Text**

Text ID		Delete
0		<input type="checkbox"/>
1		<input type="checkbox"/>
2		<input type="checkbox"/>
3		<input type="checkbox"/>
4		<input type="checkbox"/>
5		<input type="checkbox"/>
6		<input type="checkbox"/>
7		<input type="checkbox"/>
8		<input type="checkbox"/>
9		<input type="checkbox"/>

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Fuel Price Display Channel	Select the fuel price display channel.
Fuel Price Display Enabled	Select to enable the Fuel Price Display feature.
Fuel Price Display ID [0-9]	Select the ID number that maps to the fuel price line on the Electronic Sign and then select Enable. (Follow the Fuel Price Display sign manufacturer’s guidelines for IDs.)  <b>Note:</b> The fuel prices that display are set in <b>Forecourt &gt; Fuel Prices</b> . If tier pricing is in effect, the Fuel Price Display price is the current tier price.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Enable	Select to enable Fuel Price Display.
Fuel Product [1-9]	In the Fuel Product list, select only the fuel product(s) to be displayed for the fuel price display ID.
Service Level	Select the service level – Self, Full, Mini.
Price Level	Select the price level – Cash, Credit, Check.
Implied Decimal [0-5]	For most U.S. sites, select 3. For information, see the Verifone bulletin for your Fuel Price Display sign.
Fuel Price Display Text - Lines [0-9]	Enter text to display on the Fuel Price Display sign (alphanumeric, up to 128 characters). HTML text attributes may be used. For information, see the Verifone bulletin for your Fuel Price Display sign.
Delete	Select to delete a line.

## Fuel Price Display Initialize

Fuel Price Display Initialize should only be used after the sign has been repaired or if it is displaying pricing errors after losing power. In these cases, do the following:

**Devices > Initialization > Fuel Price Display**

## Payment controller

### EPS Prepaid Configuration

The EPS Prepaid Configuration form is used to configure prepaid cards, PIN-based products, and money transfer cards.

- Prepaid card (Stored value card or SVC) - A cash value is placed on the card, which can then be used for purchases until the cash value is used up. The card may be recharged with additional cash value.
- PIN-based product - The customer buys the PIN-based product and uses the PIN (Personal Identification Number) printed on the receipt or card to activate the product.



## Commander Site Controller User Reference

- Money transfer card - The customer presents the card and cash at the site, designates the payee by number, and the electronic payment is made.

**EPS Prepaid Configuration**

**Prepaid Network**

Network Name: incomm  
Enabled:

**Prepaid Departments**

Department	Enabled	Pre - Validate	Reprint Security Level
MANUAL FUEL DEPT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0
Prepaid Department	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0

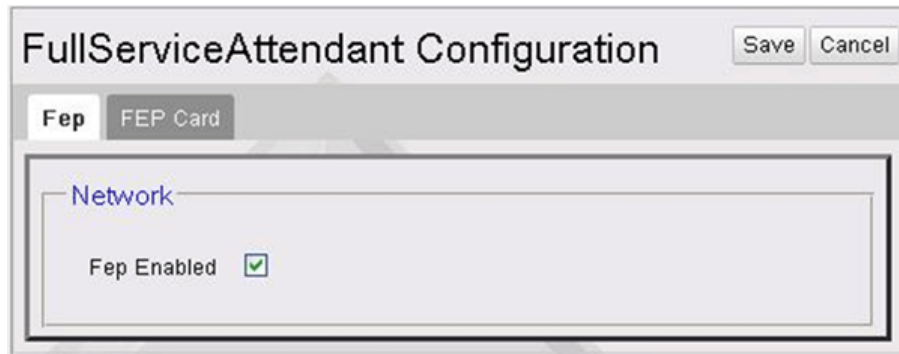
1-2 of 2  
Add Delete

1. Select the InComm in the Network Name dropdown menu.
2. Check the Prepaid **Enabled** box.
3. Click **Add**.
4. Select the appropriate prepaid department from the Department dropdown list.
5. Check the Enabled and/or Pre-Validate boxes.
  - The Enabled check box is used to enable or disable the prepaid department.
  - The Pre-Validate check box is used to specify whether an InComm Pre-Authorization Request needs to be sent to the host when selling items from a prepaid department. The Pre-Authorization Request is used to verify whether the actual transaction can be successfully completed before the payment is tendered.
6. Click on Reprint Security Level column to set security levels for reprinting the receipt at the POS.
7. Click **Save** to save the configuration.

## Full service Attendant Configuration

### FEP

Use this tab to enable Full Service Attendant (FSA) cards.

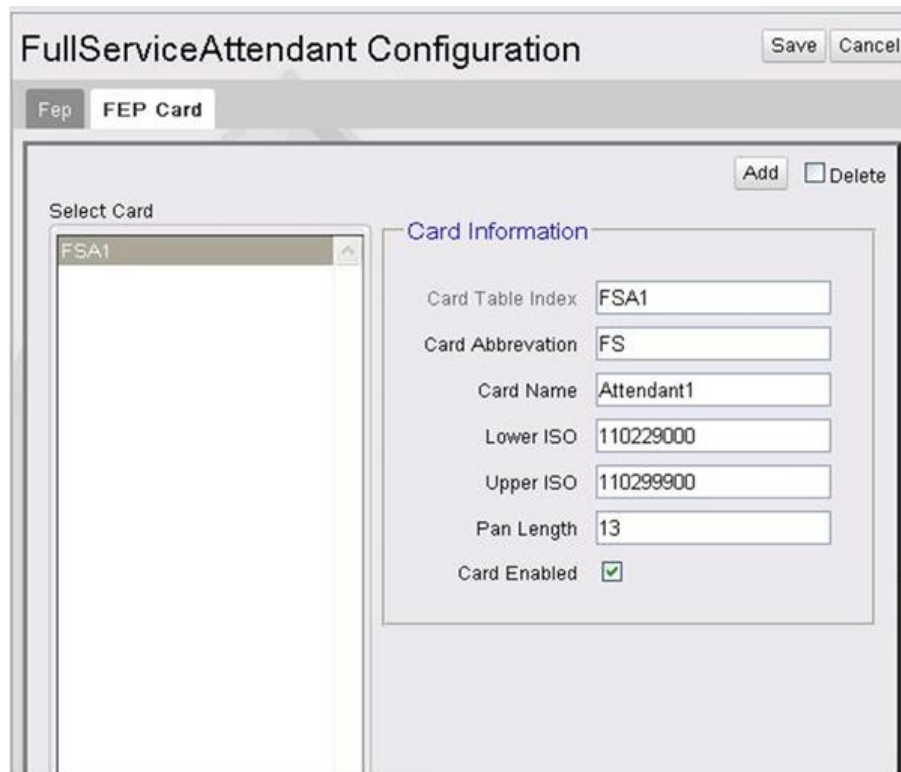


The screenshot shows the 'FullServiceAttendant Configuration' window with the 'FEP Card' tab selected. The 'Network' section is highlighted with a red box, containing the 'Fep Enabled' checkbox, which is checked. 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons are visible in the top right corner.

1. Select **FEP Enabled**
2. Click **Save**

### FEP Card

Use this tab to configure each FSA cards.



The screenshot shows the 'FullServiceAttendant Configuration' window with the 'FEP Card' tab selected. The 'Card Information' section is highlighted with a red box. It includes a 'Select Card' list with 'FSA1' selected, and an 'Add' button. The 'Card Information' fields are: Card Table Index (FSA1), Card Abbreviation (FS), Card Name (Attendant1), Lower ISO (110229000), Upper ISO (110299900), Pan Length (13), and Card Enabled (checked). 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons are visible in the top right corner.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Card Table Index	The record number of the FSA card. This number cannot be changed after a card has been saved.
Card Abbreviation	Enter card Abbreviation.
Card Name	The name of the FSA card.
Lower ISO	Enter the Lower ISO of the card; given by the card provider.
Upper ISO	Enter the upper ISO of the card; given by the card provider.
Pan Length	Enter the Pan Length of the card; given by the card provider.
Card Enabled	Select to accept the FSA card at the DCR.

## InComm Configuration

### FEP

The screenshot shows the 'InComm Configuration' web interface for 'FEP Card'. The interface is organized into several sections:

- Network:** Contains a checkbox for 'FEP Enabled' (checked), a 'Terminal ID' field with the value '12345678', and a 'Dealer ID' field with the value '1234567890'.
- Communication Options:** Includes a 'Mode' section with radio buttons for 'IP' (selected), 'Serial', and 'Dial'. The 'Communication Options' section contains fields for 'IP Address (IPv4 Format)' (127.0.0.1), 'Port' (6007), 'Secondary IP address (IPv4)' (127.0.0.1), and 'Secondary IP Port' (6007).
- FEP Parameters:** Includes a 'Store ID' field with the value '12345' and a 'Print Gift Receipt' dropdown menu set to 'NEVER'.
- Fallback:** Contains a checkbox for 'Enable Fallback Approvals' (unchecked), and four input fields: 'Maximum Transactions' (99), 'Maximum Amount' (999), 'Retry Interval in Seconds' (5), and 'Retry Limit' (5).

1. Check FEP Enabled.
2. Enter Terminal ID.

3. Enter Dealer ID.
  4. Enter IP Address (XXX.XXX.XX.XX).
  5. Enter Port Number (XXXX).
  6. Enter Store ID.
  7. Enter Gift Receipt Printing Option: Never, Always, Prompt Cashier
  8. Enable Fallback (Y/N): The EPS prompts the enabling or disabling of Fallback Processing. Fallback involves a stand-in approval of activations in the event of network connectivity failure with the InComm host. After connectivity is established, the stored transactions are sent to the host when a response is received or a Daily Close is performed. Timeout reversal will be always supported.
  9. Enter Fallback Transaction Limit.
  10. Enter Fallback Dollar Limit (\$0-9999).
  11. Enter SAF Retry Interval (1-15 Minutes).
  12. Enter SAF Retry Limit.
- Note:** *Zero means retry indefinitely.*
13. Click Save to save the configuration.

## FEP Card

The screenshot shows the 'InComm Configuration' window with the 'FEP Card' tab selected. The interface is divided into two main sections: 'Select Card' on the left, which is currently empty, and 'Card Information' on the right. The 'Card Information' section contains the following fields and controls:

- Card Table Index:** A text input field.
- Card Abbreviation:** A text input field.
- Card Name:** A text input field.
- Lower ISO:** A text input field.
- Upper ISO:** A text input field.
- Pan Length:** A text input field.
- SendTrack I:** A dropdown menu with 'Dont Send' selected.
- SendTrack II:** A dropdown menu with 'Dont Send' selected.
- Card Enabled:** A checkbox that is currently unchecked.
- Refund Allowed:** A checkbox that is currently unchecked.

At the top right of the form area, there are two buttons: 'Add' and 'Delete'.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

1. Click Add.
2. Enter Card Abbreviation
3. Enter Card Name.
4. Enter Lower ISO
5. Enter Upper ISO
6. Enter Pan Length
7. Enter Send Tack 1 Option: Dont Send, Send Primary, Send Secondary
8. Check Card Enabled to enable the card.
9. Check Refund Allowed to allow refund on the card.
10. Click Save to save the configuration.

## Proprietary Fleet Configuration

### FEP

The screenshot displays the 'Proprietary Fleet Configuration' web interface, specifically the 'FEP Card' configuration page. The interface is organized into three main sections:

- Network:** Contains a checked checkbox for 'FEP Enabled' and a text input field for 'Dealer ID' with the value '123400'.
- Communication Options:** This section is divided into two sub-sections:
  - Mode:** Features three radio buttons: 'IP' (unselected), 'Serial' (selected), and 'Dial' (unselected).
  - Communication Options:** Includes several dropdown menus: 'Serial Port' (set to 'PortA1-7'), 'Baud Rate' (set to '38400'), 'Bits' (set to '8'), 'Parity' (set to 'odd'), and 'Stop Bit' (set to '2').
- FEP Parameters:** A list of checkboxes for various parameters:
  - Department:
  - Misc 1:
  - Job ID:
  - Driver License:
  - Vehicle ID:
  - Driver ID:
  - Misc 2:
  - Odometer:
  - Last 4 digits of Acct Num:

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
FEP Enabled	Select to enable the proprietary network.
Dealer ID	Enter the merchant ID number assigned by Mannatec (alphanumeric, up to 11 characters).
Connection Mode	Select the physical connection.
Serial Port	Select the Serial Port that is being used.
Baud Rate	Select the baud rate used by Mannatec.
Bits	Select the Bits.
Parity	Select the Parity.
Stop Bit	Select the Stop Bit.
FEP Parameters	<p>Select the list of prompts that appears for the user to verify themselves. If the check box is enabled for a prompt, then the prompt data that the user gives is printed on the Receipt.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <pre> WELCOME TO OUR STORE  300 S. Park Place Clearwater, FL 33759 FE12008179001  Description      QTY      Amount ----- T ITEM F         1         5.00 Sub Total          5.00 Tax                 1.00 TOTAL              5.00 CREDIT \$ 5.00  Intevacon \$ 5.00 Acct/Card #:XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX0179 Ref: 00100010003 Resp Code :900 Stan: 000176 SITE ID: 999765 Odometer: 765432 Vehicle:345678  SIGNATURE  I agree to pay the amount stated on this receipt  THANK YOU FOR COMING PLEASE COME AGAIN  ST# AB123 TILL XXXX DR# 1 TRAN# 1010004 CSH 1                      04/13/15 14:29:58                     </pre> </div>

## FEP Card

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Card Abbreviation	Enter the abbreviated proprietary card name.
Card Name	Enter the proprietary card name.
Lower ISO	Enter the lower beginning digits that identify the proprietary card.  <b>Note:</b> <i>If only one number is provided, add a '0' to the end. For example, XXXXXX0.</i>
Upper ISO	Enter the upper beginning digits that identify the proprietary card.  <b>Note:</b> <i>If only one number is provided, add a '9' to the end. For example, XXXXXX9.</i>
PAN Length	Enter the total number of digits embossed on the card.
Card Enabled	Select to enable the selected proprietary card.
Manual Entry Allowed	Select to allow the account number to be entered manually instead of swipe.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
DCR Auth (Authorization) Amount	<p>Enter the maximum credit transaction dollar amount allowed at the DCR for this proprietary card.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>If the amount reaches the DCR limit, the pump automatically shuts off.</i></p>

### Trigger Pull Configuration

The Trigger Pull Function allows the host network to access the site any time for debug, support or application update.

The screenshot shows the 'Trigger Pull Configuration' tab in the 'EPS Global Configuration' interface. It is divided into three main sections:

- Local Configuration:** Contains input fields for Merchant ID, Company ID, and Terminal ID. It also has two numeric input fields for 'Update Available Timeout (minutes)' and 'Update Download Timeout (minutes)', both set to 30. There are two checkboxes: 'Remove Pending Update on Manual Trigger Pull' and 'Display Alarm on POS on Manual Trigger Pull', both currently unchecked.
- Update Location:** Contains two input fields: 'Service End Point' and 'Passcode'.
- Communication Options:** Contains a 'Mode' section with two radio buttons: 'IP' (which is selected) and 'Dial'.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Merchant ID	The Merchant ID is given to the store by the network and is part of the terminal identification number.
Company ID	The Company ID is given to the store by the network and is part of the terminal identification number.
Terminal ID	Terminal ID number. This number, supplied by the



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
	network is part of terminal identification number.
Update Available Timeout (minutes)	Timeout for Update Available prompt.
Update Download Timeout (minutes)	Timeout for update download.
Remove Pending Update on Manual Trigger Pull	When this option is enabled, any pending updates are canceled prior to downloading the trigger file.
Display Alarm on POS on Manual Trigger Pull	When this option is enabled, any pending updates are canceled prior to downloading the trigger file.
<b>Update Location</b>	
Service End Point	This parameter holds the URL for the web service that provides the trigger files.
Passcode	This parameter holds the password required by the web service that provides the trigger files.
<b>Communication Options</b>	
IP	The communication is through an IP network.
Dial	Not applicable

## Tools

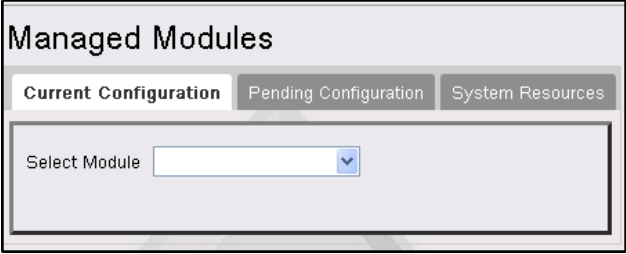
### Managed Modules

Managed Modules is an interface for assigning port numbers and configuring communication parameters for hardware modules. The configuration changes do not require a reboot of the Commander Site Controller.

Based on the device type selected, the default communication settings are populated.

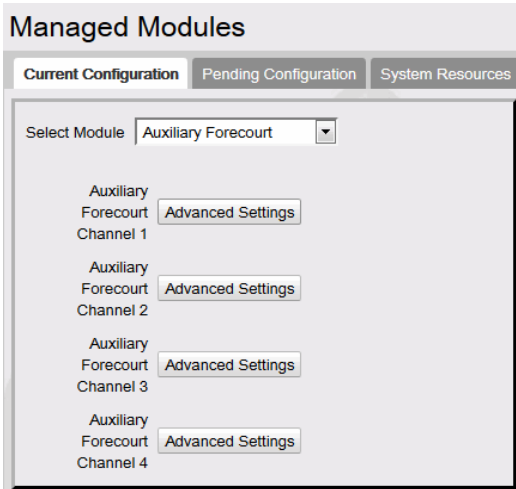
### Current Configuration

The current configuration tab is used for viewing, adding or editing the port and communication parameters of each hardware module.

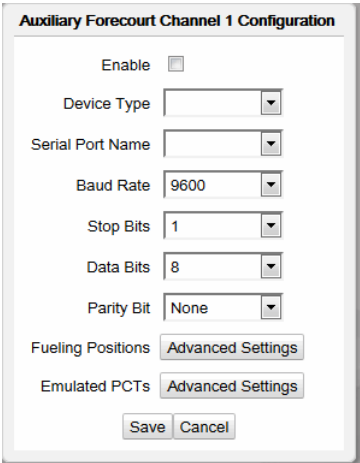


**Auxiliary Forecourt**

Use to configure Auxilliary Forecourt devices like Aux Pos, Petro Vend and Wetstock Management Devices.



- 1. Click Advanced Settings next to Auxiliary Forecourt Channel 1



- 2. Select **Enable** to enable Channel 1
- 3. Select the Device Type: Aux Pos, Petro Vend or Wetstock Management

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

4. Assigns the Commander Site Controller serial port to be used for the Channel
5. Click **Advanced Settings of Fueling Positions** if the Device Type is **Petro Vend**. A Petro Vend device on a channel can control 16 fueling positions.

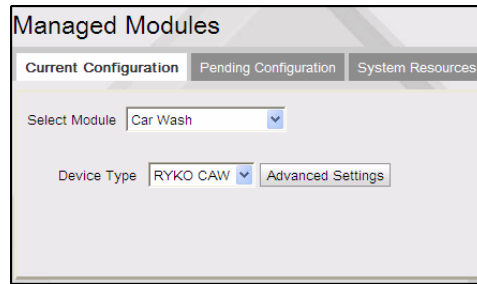
The screenshot shows a window titled "Channel 1 Fueling positions". It contains a grid of 64 checkboxes, each labeled "Position" followed by a number from 1 to 64. The checkboxes are arranged in 16 rows and 4 columns. At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: "Save" and "Cancel".

6. Click **Save** on the Channel 1 Fueling Positions to go back to the Auxiliary Forecourt Channel 1 Configuration form.
7. Click **Advanced Settings of Emulated PCTs** if the Device Type is **Petro Vend**.

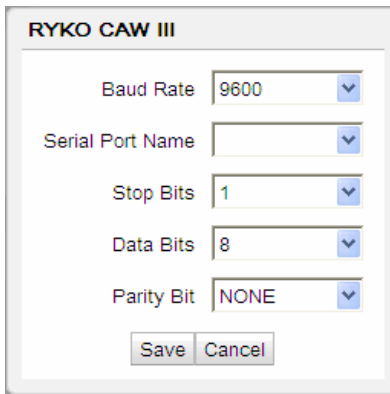
The screenshot shows a window titled "Channel 1 PCTs". It contains four checkboxes, each labeled "PCT" followed by a number from 1 to 4. At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: "Save" and "Cancel".

8. Select PCT 1 for Channel 1 Petro Vend Configuration.

## Car Wash



1. From the Select Module list, select Car Wash
2. Select Device Type
3. Click Advanced Settings



4. Select the Serial Port

***DCR Driver***

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

**Managed Modules**

Current Configuration Pending Configuration System Resources

Select Module: DCR Driver

Enable SPI

Enable DCR Control

DCR Positions [Advanced Settings](#)

DCR Channel 01 [Advanced Settings](#)

DCR Channel 02 [Advanced Settings](#)

DCR Channel 03 [Advanced Settings](#)

DCR Channel 04 [Advanced Settings](#)

DCR Channel 05 [Advanced Settings](#)

DCR Channel 06 [Advanced Settings](#)

DCR Channel 07 [Advanced Settings](#)

DCR Channel 08 [Advanced Settings](#)

DCR Channel 09 [Advanced Settings](#)

DCR Channel 10 [Advanced Settings](#)

DCR Channel 11 [Advanced Settings](#)

1. From the Select Module list, select DCR Driver
2. Select to enable DCR Control
3. Click Advanced Settings next to DCR Channel 01

**DCR Channel 01**

Enable

Port Name: PortA1-1

DCR Family type: Gilbarco [Advanced Settings](#)

Save Cancel

- a. Click Enable Channel.
- b. Specify Port to be used.

- c. Select DCR Family type.
- d. If debit encryption is to be used, click Advanced Settings

The image shows a configuration window titled "VFI SPP". It contains the following settings:

- Parity: NONE
- Baud Rate: 9600
- Data Bits: 8
- Flow Control: NONE
- Stop Bits: 1
- Debit Encrypt Type: DUKPT

At the bottom of the window are "Save" and "Cancel" buttons.

- a. Select Debit Encrypt Type
  - DSM:** Select if using a Dresser/Wayne DUKPT Security Module (DSM).
  - DUKPT:** Select for all US sites not using a GSM or DSM.
  - GSM:** Select if using a Gilbarco Security Module (GSM).
  - MS:** Select only for non-US sites using Master Session encryption.
  - NONE:** Select if not configuring for Debit (no encryption).
- b. Click Save
- e. Click Save on DCR Channel 01 window

**Note:** In feature Set 19 or higher for Wayne, there is an option to enable Enhanced CAT used for Secure CAT DCRs. This setting would only be used at Exxon Mobil sites that have Secure CAT DCRs (legacy or Dual CATs with injected secure messages). For both Wayne and SPP, if debit is used at the DCRs for the site a Debit Encrypt Type other than NONE must be selected (failure to do so will result in the keypad not functioning properly).

4. Set up additional DCR channels as required using previous steps.
5. Click **Advanced Settings** at DCR Positions to configure the appropriate channel for each DCR.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

DCR Positions

1	Channel 01	2	Channel 01	3	Channel 01	4	Channel 01
5	Channel 02	6	Channel 02	7	Channel 02	8	Channel 02
9		10		11		12	
13		14		15		16	
17		18		19		20	
21		22		23		24	
25		26		27		28	
29		30		31		32	
33		34		35		36	
37		38		39		40	
41		42		43		44	
45		46		47		48	
49		50		51		52	
53		54		55		56	
57		58		59		60	
61		62		63		64	

Save Cancel

- a. For each DCR, specify the channel to which it is assigned.
- b. Click Save.

### DVR Configuration

Managed Modules

Current Configuration Pending Configuration System Resources

Select Module: DVR Configuration

DVR mode: true

Multicast IP Address: 230.0.0.1

Multicast Port Number: 14001

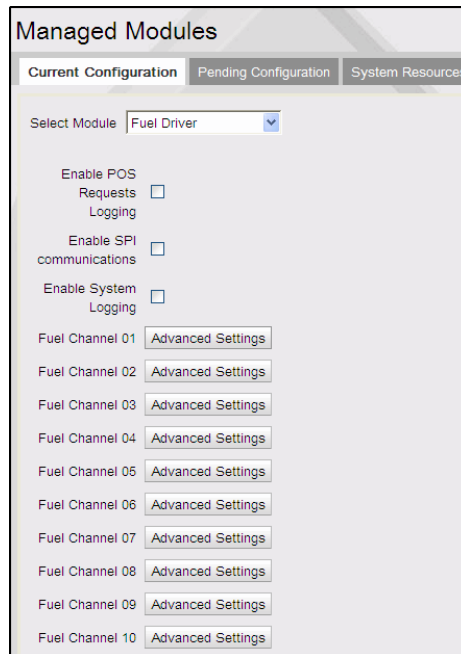
1. Select the DVR mode: mode of communication for the DVR interface. The values are:
  - a. True: multicast communication is enabled. This is the default value.
  - b. False: serial communication is enabled
  - c. Both: serial and multi cast are enabled

**Note:** The port for serial communication is configured from the POS register under **Maintenance > Device Configuration**. The default port for serial communication on the POS register is com 5.

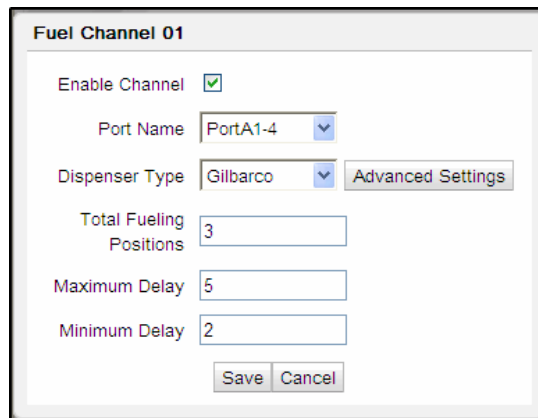
2. Multicast IP Address: The default Multicast IP Address is populated

3. Multicast Port Number: The default Multicast Port Number is populated

**Fuel Driver**



1. Enable SPI when running Smart Pump Interface (SPI) at the site.
2. Click Advanced Settings to configure Fuel Channel 01



- a. Click to Enable Channel.
- b. Assigns the Commander Site Controller serial port to be used for the Channel.
- c. Select Dispenser type.



## Commander Site Controller User Reference

- d. Specify Total fueling positions on this channel.
- e. The maximum and minimum delay for communication.

**Note:** *Maximum and Minimum Delay are used with Non-Modular Highline pumps only.*

### Fuel Price display

The screenshot shows the 'Managed Modules' configuration interface. At the top, there are three tabs: 'Current Configuration', 'Pending Configuration', and 'System Resources'. The 'Current Configuration' tab is active. Below the tabs, there is a 'Select Module' dropdown menu set to 'Fuel Price Display'. Underneath, there are four entries for 'Fuel Price Display Channel' numbered 1 through 4. Each entry has an 'Advanced Settings' button next to it.

Click Advanced Settings to select port.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled 'Standard Fuel Price Display'. It contains a 'Serial Port Name' dropdown menu. At the bottom of the dialog, there are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

### Fuel RFID Configuration

Enter the RFID configuration details.

The screenshot shows the 'Managed Modules' configuration interface. At the top, there are three tabs: 'Current Configuration', 'Pending Configuration', and 'System Resources'. The 'Current Configuration' tab is active. Below the tabs, there is a 'Select Module' dropdown menu set to 'Fuel RFID Configuration'. Underneath, there are four configuration options: 'AVI enable' with a checkbox, 'AVI IP Address' with four input fields each containing '0', 'OTI enable' with a checkbox, and 'OTI IP Address' with four input fields each containing '0'.

**GSM**

The screenshot shows the 'Managed Modules' configuration page. At the top, there are three tabs: 'Current Configuration', 'Pending Configuration', and 'System Resources'. The 'Current Configuration' tab is active. Below the tabs, there is a 'Select Module' dropdown menu with 'GSM' selected. Underneath, there are two rows, each with a label ('GSM 1 Port' and 'GSM 2 Port') and an 'Advanced Settings' button.

Click Advanced Settings for each GSM (Gilbarco Security Module) port to assign the port.

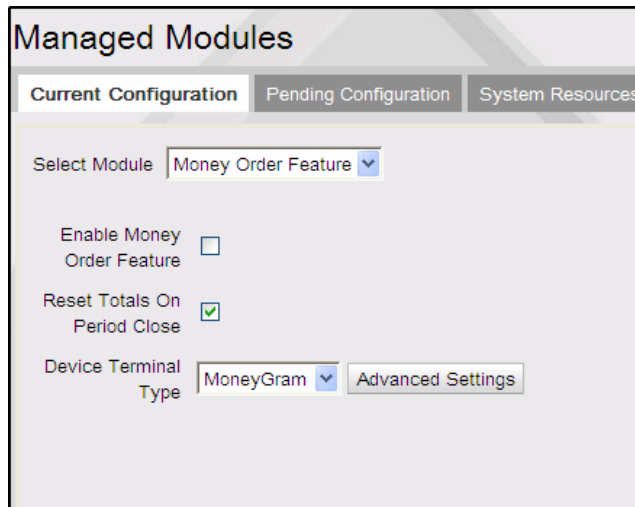
The screenshot shows a dialog box titled 'DCR GSM 1 Port'. It contains a 'GSM 1 Port Name' dropdown menu. At the bottom of the dialog, there are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

***Kitchen Printer Service***

The screenshot shows the 'Managed Modules' configuration page. At the top, there are three tabs: 'Current Configuration', 'Pending Configuration', and 'System Resources'. The 'Current Configuration' tab is active. Below the tabs, there is a 'Select Module' dropdown menu with 'Kitchen Printer Service' selected. Underneath, there is a checkbox labeled 'Enable Kitchen Printer Service' which is currently unchecked. Below the checkbox, there is a 'Port for connection' dropdown menu.

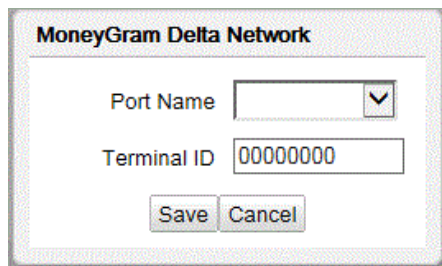
1. Click to Enable Kitchen Printer Service
2. Select the port for connection

***Money Order Feature***



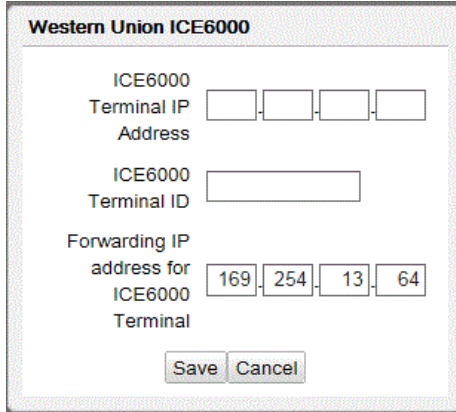
1. Select to enable money order feature
2. Reset Totals on Period Close is enabled by default and resets totals on the money order device when a period is closed by the cashier.
3. Select Device Terminal Type: MoneyGram Delta Network, Western Union ICE, or Western Union T7E .
4. Click Advanced Settings to enter the communication parameters

### MoneyGram Delta Network



- a. Select the Port
- b. Enter Terminal Id

### Western Union ICE6000



**Western Union ICE6000**

ICE6000  
Terminal IP Address ...

ICE6000  
Terminal ID

Forwarding IP  
address for ICE6000 Terminal  169  254  13  64

- a. Enter the money order terminal's IP address
- b. Enter the Terminal Id of the money order device
- c. Enter the forwarding IP address for the money order terminal. Typically the WAN side IP address of the Verifone zone router at the site should be entered.

**Note:** *The WAN side IP address of the Verifone zone router is the forwarding IP address that should be used for the standard money order device configuration where the device resides on the store LAN.*

### Western Union T7E



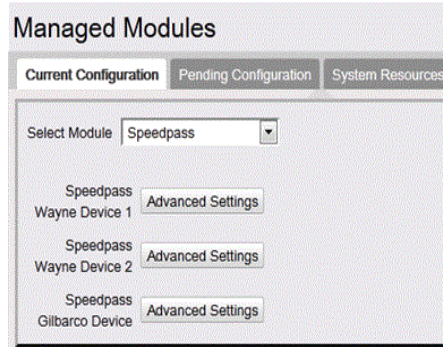
**Western Union T7E**

portName

Select the Port

**Speedpass**

## Commander Site Controller User Reference



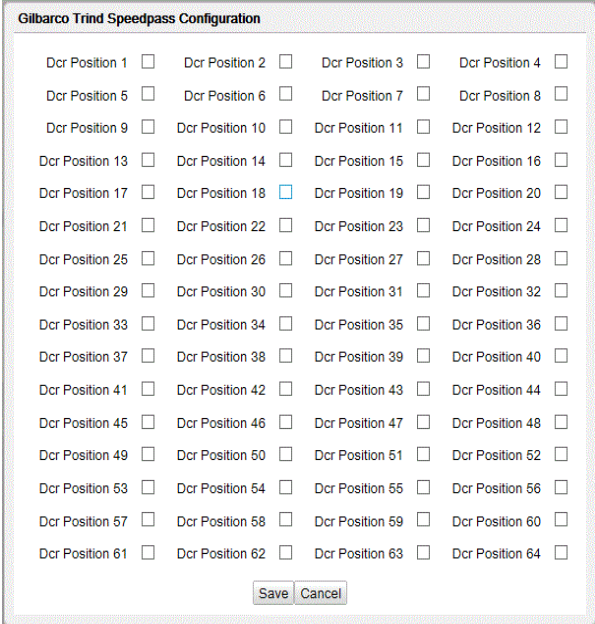
### 1. Click Advance Settings of Wayne Device 1

The screenshot shows the 'Wayne Trac Speedpass Configuration' dialog box. It has an 'Enable' checkbox which is currently unchecked. Below it are several dropdown menus: 'Trac Controller Address' (set to 95), 'Serial Port Name' (empty), 'Baud Rate' (set to 9600), 'Stop Bits' (set to 1), 'Data Bits' (set to 8), 'Parity Bit' (set to None), 'Begin Dcr #' (set to 1), and 'End Dcr #' (set to 1). At the bottom of the dialog are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- a. Click to Enable
  - b. Trac Controller Address for device1 is HEX 95
  - c. Select Port
  - d. Begin DCR #: 1
  - e. End DCR #: 1- 32
2. Click Advance Settings of Wayne Device 2
- a. Click to Enable
  - b. Trac Controller Address for device2 is HEX 96
  - c. Select Port

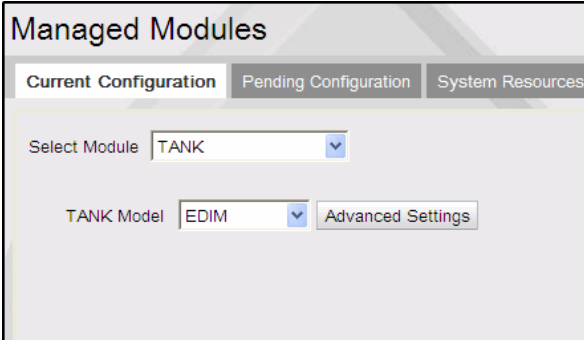
- d. Begin DCR #: 33
- e. End DCR #: 33 - 64

3. Click Advance Settings of Gilbarco Device 1



Click to enable DCR Positions.

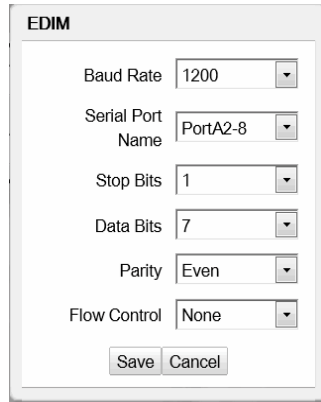
**Tank**



BIR (Business Inventory Reconciliation) E-DIM is an expansion card in the TLS box that receives transaction data from Commander fuel sales for reconciliation.

- 1. Select Tank Model as **EDIM**
- 2. Click **Advance Settings**

## Commander Site Controller User Reference



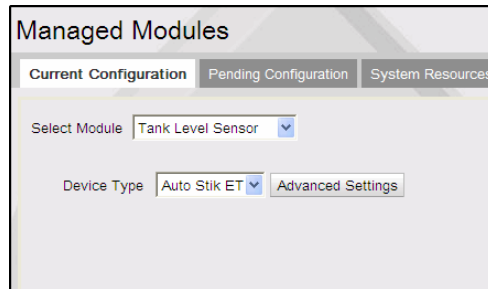
The EDIM configuration dialog box contains the following settings:

- Baud Rate: 1200
- Serial Port Name: PortA2-8
- Stop Bits: 1
- Data Bits: 7
- Parity: Even
- Flow Control: None

Buttons: Save, Cancel

3. Change Serial Port name to Port to be used, all other settings should be left default.

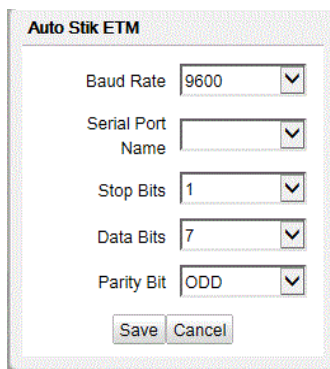
### *Tank Level Sensor*



The Managed Modules configuration window shows the following configuration:

- Current Configuration | Pending Configuration | System Resources
- Select Module: Tank Level Sensor
- Device Type: Auto Stik ET
- Advanced Settings

1. Select Device Type
2. Click Advanced Settings to select port



The Auto Stik ETM configuration dialog box contains the following settings:

- Baud Rate: 9600
- Serial Port Name: [Empty]
- Stop Bits: 1
- Data Bits: 7
- Parity Bit: ODD

Buttons: Save, Cancel

### **Pending Configuration**

Feature not available.

### **System Resources**

System Resources tab shows a list of the module names and the ports to which the modules and Channels are assigned.

Managed Modules	
Current Configuration	
Pending Configuration	
System Resources	
Resource Name	Module Name
PortA1-1	Dcr-Channel-1
PortA1-3	FuelChannel1
PortA1-5	FuelChannel7
PortA2-8	TANK
PortA3-2	Fuel Price Display

## Ping Util

Use to ping the devices in the LAN to check the communication status.

## Refresh Configuration

After any changes are made to Car Wash, POP, or Network parameters including Loyalty, the command “Tools > Refresh Configuration” needs to be executed in order for the new settings to be applied to fuel and DCRs.

**Note:** *After changes are made to DCR parameters, the command “Tools > Refresh Configuration” can typically be executed in order for the new settings to be applied to DCRs.*

*The Receipt Header/Trailer parameters also require a DCR download.*

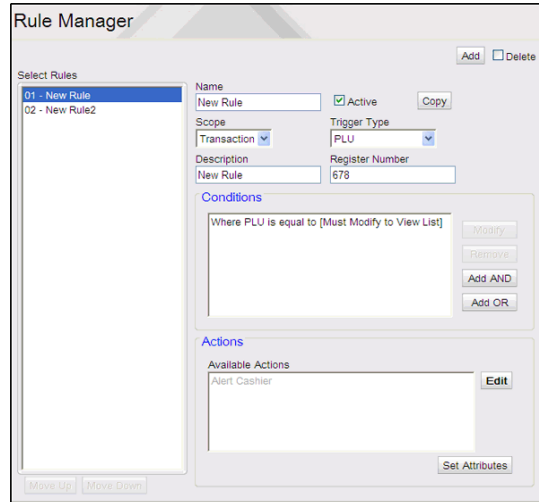
*All the DCR position attributes except Pay At Pump, Push To Start Button, Grade Select Button, and Lever On Pump require to initialize DCR driver.*

## Rule Manager

Use to configure rules that automatically comply with corporate policies, laws, and regulations, to limit the amount of certain products that can be sold over a period of time to a customer.



To open Rule Manager, click **Tools > Rule Manager**.



Rule Manager allows you to:

- Activate/deactivate a rule
- Reorder rules (move up, move down)
- Modify a rule
- Create a copy of a rule, rename it, and modify it
- Create a new rule
- Delete a rule
- Set up fast food orders on POS. See “Fast Food Orders on POS.”

### Activating or Deactivating a Rule

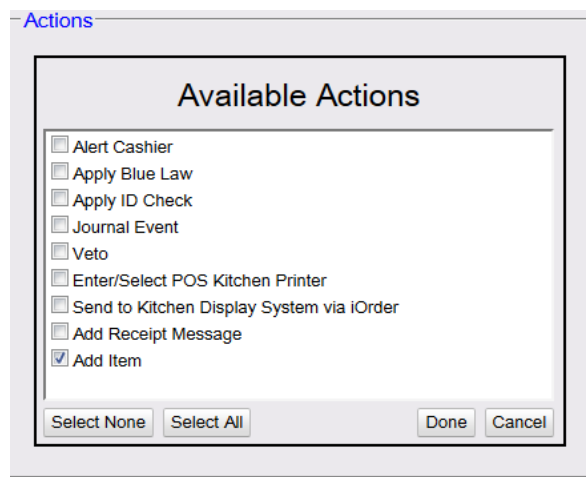
To make a rule active or inactive

- To activate a rule – Click the check box in front of the rule and click Save.
- To deactivate a rule – Clear the check box in front of the rule and click Save.

### Creating a Rule

1. In Rule Manager, click Add.

2. Enter a name for the rule. Enter a description (optional). Enter Register number.
3. Select the scope of the rule:
  - Transaction – The rule is evaluated at the time of sale.
  - Line Item – The rule is evaluated when the item is entered as a line item.
4. Select the item that triggers the rule to be evaluated. Depending on the rule you are modifying, select one of the following:
  - PLU
  - Department
  - Payment
5. Add conditions for the rule. Select the condition type from the drop-down list box.
6. Select the operator to apply to the rule (such as Equal to, Like, Greater than).
7. Click Edit in Conditions section to add the PLUs or Departments or MOPs to the rule.
8. Click Edit in Available Actions section to determine the actions that occur when the rule is triggered and the condition evaluates to true.



9. Click Set Attributes to set additional items for the rule actions.

10. Click Close

11. In Rule Manager, click Save.

### **Modifying a Rule**

Rules can be modified to change:

- Whether they act on a line item or a transaction
- Which event triggers the rule
- Which conditions are in effect for the rule
- Which actions occur when the rule is triggered and the condition is true

In Rule Manager, select the rule that you want to modify and click *Modify*.

### **Copying a Rule**

The copy feature can be used to create the basis for a new rule.

To copy a rule and rename it:

1. In Rule Manager, select the rule.
2. Click Copy. The copy is added to the end of the rule list, with `_0` appended to the end of the original name.

### **Deleting a Rule**

To delete a rule

1. In Rule Manager, select the rule to be deleted.
2. Click Delete. The rule is deleted.

### **Fast Food Orders on POS**

A kitchen printer can be installed and the Rule Wizard can be used to create a rule that sends selected PLUs from the POS to the specific kitchen printer and prints a receipt.

1. Create a new rule. See “Creating a New Rule.”

2. Follow the procedure to create the rule. See “Creating a Rule.” Set the following attributes for the rule:
  - Scope of the rule – Select Transaction.
  - Trigger for the rule – Select Transaction End.
  - Conditions – Enter PLUs for the rule and select “Like” as the operator to apply to the rule.
  - Action – Select Send to Kitchen Printer and click Add.
  - Further define Action – Select or enter the name of the specific kitchen printer.
3. Activate the rule. “See Activating or Deactivating a Rule.”
4. See “Store Operations > Menu Keys” to make the rule part of an Order Menu.

## Help

### About Screen

The About screen in the Help tab displays the versions of the software that the system is running.

System Configuration Manager		
Version Information		
Suite - ExxonMobil	1.00.00	
Base	018.00.00	2013-12-05T15:47:23-05:00
Bypass	6.00.00	2013-12-10T13:42:35-05:00
Commander Site Controller OS	1.02	2013-12-10T13:43:17-05:00
EPS	5.03.00	2013-12-10T13:42:17-05:00
RCI	5.03.00	2013-12-10T13:42:51-05:00
Topaz OS	3.03	2013-12-10T13:43:13-05:00
WEB	5.03.00	2013-12-10T13:43:11-05:00
Topaz Version Details		
Topaz 101 - Base	018.00.00	2013-12-05T15:47:23-05:00
Topaz 102 - Base	018.00.00	2013-12-05T15:47:23-05:00

# Other Sales Functions

## Overview

This section includes the sales functions that are not covered by any of the other sections.

## Using Other Sales Functions

The following are the other sales functions:

- [Allow Food Stamps for Item](#)
- [Gift Card Purchase](#)
- [Gift Card Recharge](#)
- [Kiosk Order](#)
- [Kiosk Order Purge](#)
- [Modify](#)
- [No Sale](#)
- [Other Department](#)
- [Other MOPs](#)
- [Other Functions](#)
- [Price Check](#)
- [Price Check Enhancement](#)
- [Repeat last item](#)
- [Split tender](#)
- [Ticket Print](#)
- [Total](#)

### Allow Food Stamps for Item

This function processes an item not configured as food stamp eligible as though it is eligible for payment with food stamps. It should be used in only accordance with store policies and procedures.

1. Press [**ALLOW FOOD STAMP**]
2. Key item
3. Tender Sale with Food Stamps MOP alone or in combination with another MOP

### **Gift Card Purchase**

Allows the purchase of a Gift Card.

1. Press [**Gift Card Purchase**]

### **Gift Card Recharge**

Allows the recharge of a Gift Card.

1. Press [**Gift Card Recharge**]

### **Kiosk Order**

This function is used only with Verifone's integrated iOrder food service subsystem.

1. Press [**Kiosk Order**]
2. View list of pending food service orders and select the order to bring into the current transaction

### **Kiosk Order Purge**

This function is used only with Verifone's integrated iOrder food service subsystem.

1. Press [**Kiosk Order Purge**]
2. View list of pending food service orders and select the one to purge

### **Modify**

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

This function is used with products where different sizes are identified with the same PLU or bar code.

1. Enter item (PLU, scan, menu, etc)
2. Press **[MODIFY]** until the correct size appears in the ticket window
3. Continue in the transaction

### No Sale

This function is used to open the cash drawer without a sale.

1. Press **[NO SALE]** to open cash drawer

### Other Department

This function provides a way to sell to a department for which no department key or button has been assigned.

1. Enter price and press **[OTHER DEPT]**
2. Select the appropriate department from the list provided

### Other Functions

This function offers a way to access Safe Drop, Safe Loan, Clock In/Out, Pay In, Pay Out, View Pending Transactions (Recall), View Previous Transactions (Ticket Reprint) and Safe Drop Correction through a single key or button.

1. Press **[OTHER FUNCTIONS]**
2. Select the appropriate function from the list provided

### Price Check

This function allows the clerk to check the price of an item without ringing it into a transaction.

1. Press **[PRICE CHECK]** and enter or scan item to display item price
2. Press **[Y]** if customer wants to add the item to the transaction or **[N]** if customer declines adding to transaction. All restrictions still apply (ID Check, Blue Laws, etc)

## Price Check Enhancement

In the enhanced item price check feature for the Topaz terminal, the existing ticket preview window is modified to add the price check item and also show any discounts and or taxes that would be applied if the item were to be added to the ticket. The cashier is prompted to either add the previewed item to the ticket or cancel to remove the item from the ticket.

1. Press [**PRICE CHECK**] and enter or scan item
2. From the multiple choice window, click the item or item modifier to be entered in the ticket preview window
3. Press [**Confirm Add**] if customer wants to add the item to the transaction or [**Cancel**] if customer declines adding to transaction. All restrictions still apply (ID Check, Blue Laws, etc)

## Repeat Last Item

This function adds another item to the transaction identical to the previous one. It may be a PLU sale, menu item or department sale but does not apply to Fuel.

1. Press [**REPEAT LAST ITEM**] to duplicate most recent line item in the transaction
2. Continue adding items to transaction or enter MOP(s) to complete transaction

## Split Tender

1. Press [**TOTAL**].
2. Enter MOPs in this order:
  1. Special discount: Press the MOP key or use [**OTHER MOP**].
  2. Food stamps: Key the dollar amount then press the MOP key or [**OTHER MOP**].
  3. Cash, check, coupons, or lotto: Key the dollar amount then press the MOP key or [**OTHER MOP**].
  4. Credit, debit, or prepaid cards: Press the MOP key or [**OTHER MOP**].



### 3. Repeat step 2 until the transaction completes.

If a customer pays for a transaction with more than one MOP, usually with food stamps or coupons, key the dollar amount of each method of payment except the last one. Each MOP entered deducts the amount from the total and displays the amount still due.

The MOPs used and the amounts entered print on the receipt.

The following procedures apply:

- **Cash, checks, coupons, and lotto:** Can be accepted between food stamps and network MOPs. Network MOPs include cards such as credit and debit.
- **Credit:** Must be the last MOP entered because it takes the balance of the transaction.
- **Debit:** Must be the last MOP entered because it takes the balance of the transaction.
- **Drive Off:** If a customer pays for part of the dispensed fuel, use drive off for the unpaid balance.
- **Food Stamps:** Must be entered as the first MOP unless the item and customer qualify for a special discount. Enter paper food stamps in whole dollar amounts. Enter electronic food stamps in dollars and cents. If a balance remains, other MOPs can be entered.
- **POP Discount:** For a customer to be awarded a POP discount when paying with multiple MOPs, the POP Discount File must be configured to handle the two MOPs being used in the transaction. Check site policy for information on handling POP discounts and multiple MOPs.
- **Prepaid Card:** In some cases, more than one prepaid card can be used in a single transaction. If the balance is insufficient, another MOP can be used.
- **Special Discount:** If a customer and an item qualify for a special discount, credit the customer with the special discount before entering other MOPs.

## Other MOPs

1. Press **[TOTAL]**.
2. Do one of the following:
  - Non-network MOPs: Key the dollar amount offered.
  - Network MOPs (credit, debit, etc.): Go to the next step.
3. Press **[OTHER MOP]**.
4. Choose the MOP by one of the following methods:
  - Key the MOP number then press **[ENTER]**.
  - Press **[OTHER MOP]** repeatedly until the MOP appears. Press **[ENTER]**.

**Note:** The **[OTHER MOP]** key accesses only MOPs that are not assigned to soft keys.

## **Ticket Print**

Prints the last 500 indoor sales receipts or the last card reader receipt.

1. Press **[Ticket Print]**

## **Total**

This function provides a subtotal for the current transaction and includes a subtotal on the resulting printed receipt. Depending on configuration settings, it may or may not be required. It may be required in each transaction. However, it may be used to trigger additional processing (such as sending transaction data off to a loyalty host).

1. Press **[TOTAL]**
2. Continue adding items to transaction or enter MOP(s) to complete transaction

# Partner Interfaces

## Overview

This topic summarizes the various partner interfaces available through the Verifone Point of Sale (POS) system. The implementation details for each of the interfaces is available through the individual partner programs. The purpose of this section is to give a brief overview of the available interfaces.

### Tank Level Sensors (TLS)

The TLS is used for communicating with devices used to monitor the level of fuel in the tank. The sensor also sends alarms that are displayed on the POS.

### Tank Level Sensor (TLS): Tank Monitor Report

The Tank Monitor Flash report lists information gathered from a tank level sensor. This report is available only if a tank level sensor is installed in the tanks and if the site uses the optional software.

<pre><b>TANK MONITOR REPORT</b>                 INVENTORY  Veeder-Root TLS  TANK# 1  DATE: 07/31  08:10  TANK NAME:  tank01  LEVEL:      39.20 INCHES  VOLUME:     7123 GALLONS  TEMP:       72.5 DEG F  ULLAGE:     1377 GALLONS  WATER:      0.8 INCHES  TANK# 1 End report.</pre>	<pre>Sample TANK MONITOR REPORT</pre>
--	---------------------------------------

<p>TANK# 2</p> <p>DATE: 07/31 08:10</p> <p>TANK NAME: tank02</p> <p>LEVEL: 37.95 INCHES</p> <p>VOLUME: 5914 GALLONS</p> <p>TEMP: 72.6 DEG F</p> <p>ULLAGE: 2586 GALLONS</p> <p>WATER: 0.8 INCHES</p> <p>TANK# 2 End report.</p> <p>----- INVENTORY -----</p> <p>LEAK</p> <p>Veeder-Root TLS</p> <p>TANK# 1</p> <p>Leak Test Started: 06/08 14:34</p> <p>Temp Change: -2.0 Start Vol: 5710</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Hr1</td> <td>Hr2</td> <td>Hr3</td> <td>Hr4</td> <td>Hr5</td> <td>Hr6</td> <td>Hr7</td> <td>Hr8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-5</td> <td>-2</td> <td>-1</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p>TANK# 2</p> <p>Leak Test Started: 06/08 14:34</p> <p>Temp Change: -2.0 Start Vol: 4908</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Hr1</td> <td>Hr2</td> <td>Hr3</td> <td>Hr4</td> <td>Hr5</td> <td>Hr6</td> <td>Hr7</td> <td>Hr8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-6</td> <td>-5</td> <td>-5</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p>----- LEAK -----</p>	Hr1	Hr2	Hr3	Hr4	Hr5	Hr6	Hr7	Hr8	-5	-2	-1						Hr1	Hr2	Hr3	Hr4	Hr5	Hr6	Hr7	Hr8	-6	-5	-5						
Hr1	Hr2	Hr3	Hr4	Hr5	Hr6	Hr7	Hr8																										
-5	-2	-1																															
Hr1	Hr2	Hr3	Hr4	Hr5	Hr6	Hr7	Hr8																										
-6	-5	-5																															

# Commander Site Controller User Reference

## ALARM HISTORY

Veeder-Root TLS

HIGH WATER: 07/24 08:07

HIGH WATER: 07/21 06:42

HIGH WATER: 07/16 09:12

LOW LIMIT: 07/24 08:08

LOW LIMIT: 07/16 07:25

LOW LIMIT: 07/01 11:34

TANK# 1 End report.

HIGH WATER: 07/24 08:07

HIGH WATER: 07/16 09:12

HIGH WATER: 07/16 09:11

LOW LIMIT: 07/29 14:34

LOW LIMIT: 07/29 14:30

LOW LIMIT: 07/24 08:08

TANK# 2 End report.

----- ALARM HISTORY -----

## DELIVERY

Veeder-Root TLS

-- Begin --- --- End ----

Tank	Del	Volume	Temp	Volume	Temp
------	-----	--------	------	--------	------

		07/29	14:35	07/29	14:37
--	--	-------	-------	-------	-------

1	1	5945	73.1	7224	73.4
---	---	------	------	------	------

Partner Interfaces

		07/29	14:30	07/29	14:32
1	2	2957	72.9	5983	73.0
		07/24	09:32	07/24	09:34
1	3	5917	73.2	5988	73.3
		07/24	08:18	07/24	08:20
1	4	5035	73.2	5917	73.3
		07/24	08:09	07/24	08:11
1	5	5878	73.7	6003	73.7
		07/24	08:07	07/24	08:09
1	6	4953	73.9	6741	74.1
		07/21	12:41	07/21	12:44
1	7	4931	70.6	7195	70.7
		07/16	11:48	07/21	06:42
1	8	5871	71.8	6863	71.1
		07/16	07:25	07/16	07:28
1	9	1803	73.6	6406	73.8
		07/08	05:39	07/08	05:42
1	10	6193	71.8	6512	72.0
TANK#1 End report.					
		07/29	14:34	07/29	14:37
2	1	1730	73.3	6173	73.6
		07/29	14:30	07/29	14:32
2	2	1493	73.1	4920	73.2
		07/29	11:26	07/29	11:29

# Commander Site Controller User Reference

2	3	5075	73.3	5140	73.1
		07/29	08:17	07/29	8:19
2	4	4375	72.3	5044	72.3
		07/28	11:53	07/28	11:55
2	5	4867	73.3	4898	73.3
		07/24	08:18	07/24	08:20
2	6	2756	73.4	4885	73.5
		07/24	08:08	07/24	08:11
2	7	580	73.9	4888	73.9
		07/24	05:31	07/24	05:33
2	8	5886	72.4	6001	71.2
		07/21	12:41	07/21	12:44
2	9	4321	70.5	6865	70.6
		07/16	11:48	07/21	06:42
2	10	5040	71.9	6547	71.1
TANK#2 End report.					
----- DELIVERY -----					
ALARM STATUS					
Veeder-Root TLS					
EXTERNAL INPUT STATUS: OFF					
HIGH OVER LOW					
LEAK WATER FILL LIMIT THEFT					
TANK# 1	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

TANK# 2	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
----- ALARM STATUS -----					
AUTO-TRANS FLAG					
Veeder-Root TLS					
EXTERNAL INPUT FLAGS					
CLOSED: OFF OPEN: OFF					
HIGH OVER LOW					
LEAK WATER FILL LIMIT THEFT					
TANK# 1	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
DELIV START: OFF END: OFF					
TANK# 2	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
DELIV START: OFF END: OFF					
----- AUTO-TRANS FLAG -----					

## Report Details

### INVENTORY

- **TANK#:** Tank number. Tank reports print in tank number order.
- **DATE:** Date and time the report runs.
- **TANK NAME:** Name of tank as assigned in the Tank Names function in Fuel Manager mode.
- **LEVEL:** Fuel level in inches.
- **VOLUME:** Fuel volume in gallons.
- **TEMP:** Temperature in degrees Fahrenheit.
- **ULLAGE:** Unused tank capacity in gallons.



## Commander Site Controller User Reference

- **WATER:** Water level.

### LEAK

- **TANK#:** Tank number on which the test is run.
- **Started:** Date and time the test is run.
- **Hr1 - Hr8:** Number of hours of leak data.
- **“Leak Test is OFF/No leak data to report.”:** This phrase appears instead of the data if the leak test is not running.
- **“Leak Test is ON/No leak data to report.”:** This phrase appears instead of the data if the leak test has not been running for the minimum time set for collecting data.

### ALARM HISTORY

Prints in tank number order.

- **HIGH WATER:** Date and time of the last three high water alarms.
- **LOW LIMIT:** Date and time of the last three low limit alarms.

### DELIVERY

- **Tank:** Prints in tank number order.
- **Del:** Delivery report number. The report can contain 0 - 10 deliveries.
- **Begin:** Volume in gallons and temperature in degrees Fahrenheit at the beginning of delivery.
- **End:** Volume in gallons and temperature in degrees Fahrenheit at the end of delivery.

### ALARM STATUS

- **TANK#:** Printed in tank number order.
- **Alarm Status:** The status (“OFF” or “ON”) of the following alarms:
  - Leak
  - High Water

- Overfill
- Low Limit
- Theft

### **AUTO-TRANS FLAG**

- **TANK#:** Printed in tank number order.
- **Auto-transmit Flag Status:** The status (“OFF’ or “ON”) of the following flags:
  - Leak Alarm
  - High Water Alarm
  - Overfill Alarm
  - Low Limit Alarm
  - Theft Alarm
  - Delivery Start
  - Delivery End

### **Tank Level Sensor (TLS): Tank Reconciliation Report**

The Tank Reconciliation Report displays the inventory in gallons of fuel in each tank and compares the beginning inventory to the ending inventory. Reconcile the inventory at the end of each day to aid in tracking starting inventory from the previous day, deliveries, and dispensed fuel.

<b>TANK RECONCILIATION</b>				
Tank	Date	Time	Volume	Total
Inventory 1	06/11	12:24	5693	
Inventory 2	06/11	12:24	4606	
			Starting Inventory	10299
Del #	1 2	06/11 03:15	1000	
Del #	1 3	06/11 03:22	1000	
			+ Deliveries	2000
Tank 1			Fuel Dispensed	10
Tank 1			Fuel Due	5
Tank 2			Fuel Dispensed	20
			- Dispensed	35
Inventory 1	06/11	12:28	6683	
Inventory 2	06/11	12:28	5583	
			- Ending Inventory	12266
				-----
			Discrepancy	3

Sample TANK RECONCILIATION  
REPORT

**Report Details**

- **Tank:** All tanks list in tank number order.
- **Date:** Date the inventory is taken, beginning and ending.
- **Time:** Time the inventory is taken, beginning and ending.

- **Volume:** Volume of fuel:
  - Measured in each tank when the inventory is taken.
  - Delivered to each tank.
  - Dispensed from each tank.
  
- **Total:**
  - **Starting Inventory:** The total amount of fuel contained in the tanks when the beginning inventory is taken.
  - **Deliveries:** The total amount of fuel delivered and placed in the tanks is added to the inventory.
  - **Fuel Dispensed:** The total amount of dispensed fuel is subtracted from the inventory.
  - **Fuel Due:** The total amount of fuel dispensed without payment.
  - **Ending Inventory:** The total amount of fuel contained in the tanks when the ending inventory is taken.
  - **Discrepancy:** The amount of fuel unaccounted for by the inventory.  
(Discrepancy = Starting Inventory + Deliveries - Dispensed - Ending Inventory)

## Tank Module

The Tank Model specifies add-on modules such as EDIM which are used for Business Inventory Reconciliation.

## Electronic Price Sign

Electronic Price sign interface is for communicating with Electronic price sign devices used at the site to display the Fuel prices for each grade.

## Carwash

Carwash interface is used for communicating with carwash controllers which generate codes for redeeming carwash purchases.

## Carwash Paypoint

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

The carwash paypoint accepts payment for carwash purchases. This interface handles forwarding of the credit card information to the payment network.

### Money Order

Money Order interface is use to communicate with Money Order devices.

### Digital Video Recorder (DVR)

This interface is used to communicate transaction information with Digital Video Recorder systems so that Video can be matched with transaction data.

### Proprietary Card

Proprietary Card interface is used to communicate with proprietary card hosts.

### EPS Loyalty

EPS loyalty sales allow the processing and redemption of loyalty transactions, both inside at the POS and outside at the dispenser card readers (DCR). These loyalty transactions are processed through the electronic payment system (EPS).

### Scanner

There are two types of scanners supported: Ruby Ready Scanner (1D bar codes) and 2D Scanner (2D bar codes).

The appropriate scanner type must be configured on the POS using **CSR Functions > Maintenance > Device Configuration > Scanner Config**, as the communication baud rate settings depends on this configuration.

*Note: Distributors need to preconfigure the scanner device to work with Verifone POS systems.*

### Random Weight bar code support

Random weight products are typically perishable items (e.g., meat, bakery, cheese, fish and poultry) that are sold on a price per pound basis. Most random weight products are packaged and price-marked in the store. However, some may be packaged and price marked by a manufacturer before they are delivered to the store.

Items are weighed and the scale produces the bar code. Scale is configured with PLUs, item names and prices for 1 unit (pound) of the product. The scale weighs the items, calculates the price and creates the barcode.

Configure the POS with the same PLUs, same descriptions and prices. The parameter Fractional Quantity should be selected in the PLU form to sell the PLUs in fractional quantities.

The bar code is scanned, POS calculates quantity based on price (in barcode) and price (in PLU file) to collect money from customer. The quantity gets printed on receipt and in reports.

## Using Scanners

Scanners can be used at any point during the transaction to scan items prior to tendering the sale. Coupons can also be scanned with scanners during the transaction. Scanners can also be used for entering drivers licenses with 2D barcodes.

See the Easy ID Feature Reference document for further information on scanning driver license barcodes and the Coupon Scanning Feature Reference document for further information on scanning coupons.

## Configuring Scanners

The appropriate scanner type must be configured on the POS using **CSR Functions > Maintenance > Device Configuration > Scanner Config**, as the communication baud rate settings depends on this configuration.

The POS system can be configured for only one type of scanner.

# Pay In / Pay Out

## Overview

The system uses sales, refund, safe drop, and safe loan information to keep track of how much cash should be in the cash drawer. The Pay In and Pay Out functions are used to log changes to the drawer not associated with these functions.

The Pay In function logs cash added to your drawer that is not associated with either sales or the "Safe Loan" function.

The Pay Out function logs cash taken from the drawer that is not associated with sales, refunds, or "Safe Drop" functions.

Some sites support the use of the Pay Out function to pay vendors using an integrated Money Order device.

**Note:** *Pay Ins / Pay Outs log on the receipt printer and Summary Report.*

**Note:** *Pay In is also used to settle IN-HOUSE MOP charges.*

## Using Pay In / Pay Out

### Pay In

1. Do one of the following:
  - Press **[Pay In]**
  - Press **[OTHER FUNC]** and touch **[Pay In]** or key **<entry number>** for Pay In and press **[ENTER]**
2. Touch **[No]** to "In-House Account? [Y/N]"
3. Touch the amount you are adding to the drawer and press **[ENTER]**
4. Key **<reference number>** (1 - 6 digits) as defined by your store procedures and press **[ENTER]**

<b>WELCOME TO XXX STORE</b>			Sample Pay In Receipt
<b>P A Y     I N</b>			
CASH	158	150.00	
ST# xx123 TILL XXX DR# 1 TRAN# 101010 CSH:1 10/04/12 22:34:47			

## Pay Out

1. Do one of the following:
  - Press **[Pay Out]**
  - Press **[OTHER FUNC]** and touch **[Pay Out]** or key **<entry number>** for Pay Out and press **[ENTER]**
2. Key **<amount>** you are removing from the drawer and press **[ENTER]**
3. Key **<reference number>** (1-6 digits) as defined by your store procedures and press **[ENTER]**

<b>WELCOME TO XXX STORE</b>			Sample Pay Out Receipt
<b>P A Y     O U T</b>			
CASH	258	150.00	
ST# xx123 TILL XXX DR# 1 TRAN# 101010 CSH: 1 10/04/12 22:34:47			

## Configuring Pay In / Pay Out

Pay In / Pay Out cannot be configured manually.

## Reporting

The Pay In / Pay Out Report reflects cash added or cash removed from drawer from non-sales and non-safe loan functions.



## Pay In Report

PAYMENT IN		
PAY IN	4	550.00
SAFE LOAN	4	329.00
-----		
TOTAL PAYMENT IN		879.00

Sample Pay In  
Details in  
Cashier Report

### Reports Details

- **PAYMENT IN:** Summary of non-sales transactions in which payment was added to the drawer.
- **PAY IN:** Cash added to the drawer from non-sales, non-safe loan functions.
- **SAFE LOAN:** Cash added to the drawer from the site safe. This usually occurs when more change is needed.

## Pay Out Report

PAYMENT OUT		
PAY OUT	2	275.00
SAFE DROP CASH	1	25.00
		-----
TOTAL SAFE DROP		25.00
-----		
TOTAL PAYMENT OUT		(300.00)

Sample Pay Out  
Details in  
Cashier Report

### Report Details

- **PAYMENT OUT:** Cash removed from drawer that is not associated with sales, refunds, change on check (where face value of check exceeds transaction amount), or safe drop activities.

- **PAY OUT:** Cash removed from drawer that is not associated with sales, refunds, change on check (where face value of check exceeds transaction amount) or safe drop activities.
- **CHANGE/CHECK:** Transactions in which cash is returned to the customer because the check was tendered for more than the transaction amount.
- **SAFE DROP:** Money removed from the drawer and placed in a safe at the site. This usually happens when the amount of a method of payment in the drawer is more than the amount allowed in the drawer at one time. Safe drops are grouped by method of payment. The total of all safe drops prints.

# PLU Promotions

## Overview

This is a simple-automated discount that sets a temporary price reduction (discount) for a PLU/modifier item any time that is sold between the configured start date/time and end date/time. Once the end date/time is reached, the item is again sold at its normal price.

This feature is also used for Car Wash Promotions at the POS (point-of-sale) and at the pump. For example, two dollars off a Gold Wash with the purchase of ten gallons of fuel.

## Using PLU Promotions


Automated discounts require no special handling by the cashier. Cashier sells items like any other PLU item (scanning, Soft Key, Menu item, or entering the PLU number), and then press **[ENTER]** to apply the discounts appropriately.

## Configuring PLU Promotions

To Add, Delete, or Restore PLU Promotions, click on **Store Operations > Restrictions > PLU Promotions**.

## PLU Promotions

The screenshot shows the 'Restrictions Configuration' window with the 'PLU Promotions' tab selected. The interface includes a 'Select PLU Promotion' list box on the left, which is currently empty. To the right, there are several configuration fields: a 'PLU ID' text box, 'Start Date/Time' and 'End Date/Time' date pickers (both set to 07/12/2013 00:00), a 'Discount Type' section with radio buttons for 'Amount' and 'Percent', and a 'Car Wash Discount Type' section with radio buttons for 'None', 'Minimum Ticket Purchase Amount', 'Minimum Fuel Product Amount', and 'Minimum Fuel Volume'. There are also 'Amount' text boxes for both discount types and a 'Fuel Product ID' dropdown menu set to '1 - UNLD1'. 'Add' and 'Delete' buttons are located in the top right corner.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Add	Click to add a new PLU Promotion.
Delete	Click to delete the selected Promotion.
PLU	Enter the PLU number to which the promotion applies. Do not enter leading zeros (0).
Modifier	Enter the modifier for the PLU.
	If the PLU is valid, a small yellow index card appears. If the PLU cannot be validated, a black 'X' appears.
Start Date	Enter the date the promotion starts.
Start Time	Enter the time the promotion starts.
End Date	Enter the date the promotion ends.
End Time	Enter the time the promotion ends.
Discount - Percent	Click to calculate the discount value of the promotion as a percent of the item's price.
Amount	Click to calculate the discount value of the promotion as a dollar amount.
Amount	Enter the amount of the discount for the promotion.
Car Wash Discount - Minimum Ticket Purchase Amount	Click if the customer is required to purchase a car wash for a minimum amount to qualify for the promotion discount. Enter the minimum dollar amount in the Purchase text box.
Minimum Fuel Product Amount	Click if the customer is required to purchase a minimum dollar amount of a specific fuel product to qualify for the promotion discount.  Enter the minimum dollar amount in the Purchase text box and the fuel product ID in the Fuel Product

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Minimum Fuel Volume	ID text box.  Click if the customer is required to purchase a minimum quantity of fuel to qualify for the promotion discount. Enter the minimum quantity in the Purchase text box.
Amount	Enter the purchase amount as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Minimum Ticket Purchase Amount (dollar) - (0.01 - 99.99)</li> <li>• Minimum Fuel Product Amount (dollar) - (0.01 - 99.99)</li> <li>• Minimum Fuel Volume (gallons) - (0.01 - 99.99)</li> </ul>
Fuel Product	If Minimum Fuel Product Amount is selected, enter the fuel product ID (numeric, 1 - 9).

## Reporting

The following report focuses on all discounts against PLUs whether applied manually or automatically.

PLU PROMO REPORT					
PLU NUMBER	DESCRIPTION				
CUST	ITEMS	PRICE	TOT-SALES	%SALES	
-----					
000000000050/000	DELUXE				
2	2.00	2.74	5.48	P	

Sample PLU  
Promo Report

TOTAL ITEMS SOLD:	2.00	
TOTAL SALES:	5.48	
% OF TOTAL SALES:	2.85%	

**Report Details:**

- **PLU NUMBER:** Identification of the product as it appears in the PLU File or as it was entered if it is not found.
- **DESCRIPTION:** Description of the product as it appears in the PLU File. Items without descriptions either do not have descriptions assigned in the PLU File, or the item does not exist in the PLU File and was sold with a cashier-assigned price.
- **CUST:** Number of customers (separate completed transactions) who bought the item. If the item is sold at more than one price, the number of customers who purchased the item at a specific price is listed.
- **ITEMS:** Quantity of the item sold. If the item is sold at more than one price, the quantity of the item sold at a specific price is listed.
- **PRICE:** Price of the item. If the item is sold at more than one price, each price is indicated on a separate line.
- **TOT-SALES:** Total amount collected for sales of this item. If the item is sold at more than one price, the total amount collected at each specific price is listed.
- **RC:** Reason code identifies the method that is used to change the price of an item.

PLU Promo Report Reason Codes	
Code	Description
C	The item was sold as a part of a combo.
D	A discount (percent or dollar as set up in Sales Configuration and Soft Key File under Manager) was applied to the item.
M	The item was sold as part of a match.
O	The item was sold at the dispenser card reader.
P	The item was sold with a promotion set up in the PLU Promotion File in Manager.

- **%SALES:** Percent of total sales that this item represents. To find this number, use one of the following formulas.

If you use departments:

$$\text{Net Department Sales} \div \text{Total sales of this item}$$

If you only use PLUs:

$$\text{Total PLU Sales} \div \text{Total sales of this item}$$

## Troubleshooting

#	Messages	Description / Action
E3033	ERROR IN CARWASH SETUP	The car wash parameters have not been set up correctly and the Discount Type prompt displays in the PLU Promotion File function. Check the car wash parameters.

# PLU Sales

## Overview

PLU means “Price Look Up” and a PLU sale is one whose price is defined and can be “looked up” on the system’s price book using a numeric identifier. There are a number of ways to enter a PLU number (scanner, menu or button assignment or manually keyed).

When this number (which may also be a barcode) is provided to the system, the system can locate the item’s price, taxability, reporting department and other details associated with that number. So, all that is required to sell a PLU item is to provide the identifying number along with the quantity of the item being sold.

Our system supports the concept of “modifiers” to provide a mechanism to more specifically define the product when the same barcode is used to indicate different packaging of the same product. This is seen most often on canned soda (singles, 6-packs, etc). The combination of the PLU# and modifier uniquely identifies a product along with its price, taxability and other information. For most PLUs, this modifier value is zero.

## Modifiers

A PLU is made up of a PLU number and a modifier number. A single PLU can have up to 255 modified versions. Modifiers let you group similar items into the same PLU number.

For example, you might want to group all Coke products:

Product	PLU	Modifier
Coke - six-pack cans	100	0
Coke - two-liter plastic	100	1
Coke - single can	100	2
Coke - 16-oz. bottle	100	3

The first PLU/modifier combination created must use modifier 0. All other modifiers of the PLU can be any number between 1 and 255. If no modifier is entered during a selection, the modifier is assumed to be 0.



## Using PLU Sales

The PLU sales functions are:

- [Basic PLU Sale](#)
- [PLU Sale with Modifier](#)
- [PLU Sale with Quantity](#)
- [Open PLU](#)
- [PLU Not Found](#)
- [Manual PLU](#)
- [Managed PLUs](#)

### Basic PLU Sale

All PLU sales are a variation of one of these basic methods.

Enter the PLU item using one of the following methods:

- **Touch the PLU soft key or scan the barcode**
- Select the appropriate key or button assigned to that item
- Select the appropriate menu, then select the item from that menu
- **Manually enter the PLU# or barcode and press [ENTER]. Do not enter the first or last number; only the numbers in between. In the example below, the correct entry would be 2193511112 [ENTER]. Item is added to the transaction.**



### PLU Sale with Modifier

**Key, Button, Menu or Manual Entry with Modifier**

- a. Enter the PLU item
- b. The system displays a modifier menu listing the items
- c. Touch the entry for appropriate sized item or key the entry number and press **[ENTER]**. The selected item is added to the transaction.
- d. To edit an entry, touch or press **[MODIFY]** until the appropriate sized item is displayed in the ticket window
- e. Continue the transaction

### Scanned PLU Sale with Modifier

- Scan the PLU item
- When item has multiple entries (multiple modifiers), the system may display a menu listing them
- Touch the entry for appropriate sized item or key the entry number and press **[ENTER]**. The selected item is added to the transaction.
- Continue the transaction

*Note: When a scanned item has multiple modifiers, the system may be configured to display a menu that lists all modifier items associated with that barcode. No additional items may be scanned until an entry is selected from the menu.*

## PLU Sale with Quantity

### Method 1

1. Use the numeric keypad to enter quantity,
2. Press **[QTY]**
3. Enter the PLU item

### Method 2

1. Enter the PLU item
2. Touch the line item in the receipt window,

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

3. Select **[QTY]** from the menu,
4. Key quantity and press **[ENTER]**

Item displays in ticket with appropriate quantity and extended price

### Open PLU

An open PLU is tracked and reported at the item level but requires the price to be entered each time it is sold.

1. Enter PLU item
2. Key the item price and press **[ENTER]**. Item is added to the transaction
3. On transaction completion, an additional ticket prints on which the clerk should write the description and size of the product and add to paperwork to be submitted according to store policies and procedures

### PLU Not Found

1. Enter PLU item and PLU is not found in price book
2. System prompts for item price
3. Key **the item price** and press **[ENTER]**
4. Item is added to the transaction using its identifying number as the description
5. On transaction completion, an additional ticket prints on which the clerk should write the description and size of the product and add to paperwork to be submitted according to store policies and procedures

### Manual PLU

This function allows screen entry of items using the **<PLU number> [ENTER]** key sequence.

1. Touch or press **[MANUAL PLU]**
2. Touch **<PLU number>** and **[OK]**
3. If PLU number is not found, processing follows the “PLU Not Found” sequence

## Managed PLUs

Site gets notification in advance of actual merchandise price changes so that any shelf labels can be printed and applied before the PLU price update takes affect at the POS.

### PLU File Update

1. “PLU File Update Pending” alarm is posted in the alarm section of the POS display
2. Touch or press [**Apply Updates**] and do one of the following:
  - a. If the Managed Update Feature is not enabled, then prompt with error message “Feature Not Enabled” and an Error Code ERRM\_7000 appears. Press **OK**.
  - b. If the feature is enabled, a prompt with the timestamp of the latest pending file in the system appears. Cashier can press **OK** to proceed with the update or **Cancel** to return to sales.

## Configuring PLU Sales

### Price Look Up Manager

Use **Store Operations > PLUs** to configure PLUs.

PLU sales primarily deal with the PLU file; also known as the pricebook. PLUs may be scannable (represented by a barcode) or may be assigned to keys, buttons or menus. The focus of this section is the maintenance of the PLU file itself.

The Price Look Up Manager form is used for editing, adding, and deleting PLUs. The current PLUs are listed on the left side of the form.

# Commander Site Controller User Reference

**Price Look Up Manager**

Page 1 of 1

Previous **Retrieve PLUs** Next

PLU 000000009997 4 000

Description ITEM D

Price 9.97 Sell Unit 1.000

Department 9995 - TEST A DEPT

Product Code 0400 - GENERAL MERCHAN

Fees  **Edit**

ID Check  **Edit**

Taxes 1 - TEST **Edit**

Blue Laws  **Edit**

Group ID 0

Sequence # 0

**Properties**

Open  Not Sold

Returnable  Food Stamp

Special Discount  Promo

Fractional Qty  Prompt Serial Num

Prohibit Manual Discount

**Taxable Rebate**

Additional amount against which tax is to be calculated when this PLU is sold

Rebate Amount 2.00 Taxes 1 - TEST **Edit**

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Retrieve PLUs	Click to display the Retrieve PLUs criteria entry form on the right of the Price Look Up Manager. See Retrieve PLUs.
PLU	Enter the PLU number (up to 14 digits).
Add	Click to create a new PLU record.
Modifier	Enter the modifier (up to three digits).
Delete	Click to delete the selected PLU.
Description	Enter a description of the PLU item (alphanumeric, 1 - 16 characters). The description appears on receipts and reports.
Price	Enter the price of the PLU.
Sell Unit	Enter the number of items represented in packaging of the item.
Department	Select the department to which this PLU is assigned.

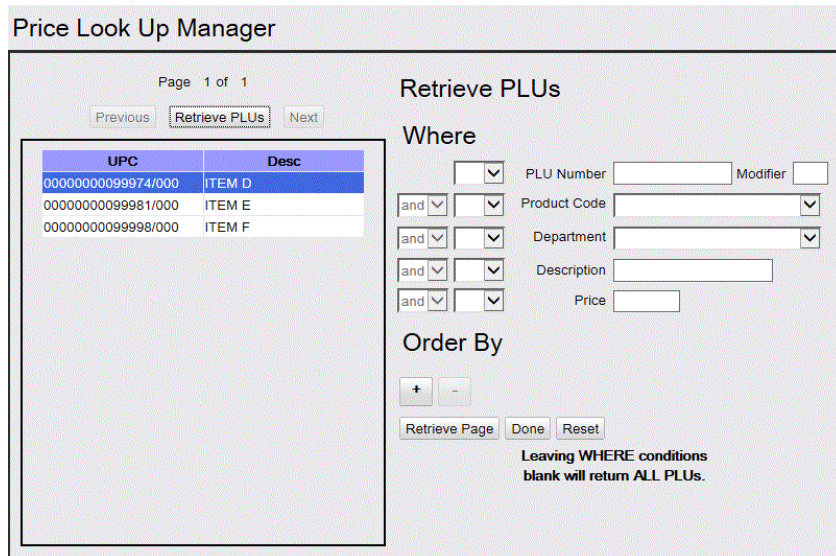
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Product Code	<p>Select the name assigned to the product code (set by the network) that categorizes the products sold.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>Although product code can be assigned at PLU level, if left at 0, system retrieves product code from Department to which item is assigned.</i></p>
Fee	<p>Select the fees.</p>
ID Check	<p>If the PLU requires an ID check for purchase, click the Edit button.</p> <p>In the ID Check form, select the appropriate ID Check. Click Done.</p>
Taxes	<p>If a tax is added when items in the department are sold, click the Edit button.</p> <p>In the Tax form, select the appropriate tax(es). Click Done.</p>
Blue Laws	<p>If the sale of an item in the department is restricted on a designated day(s), select the appropriate Blue Law.. Click the Edit button.</p> <p>In the Blue Laws form, select the appropriate Blue Laws. Click Done.</p>
Group ID	<p>The group ID to which this PLU belongs. When one of the items in the group is scanned, the system will allow the cashier to select from a menu of the grouped items. The selected item is added to the ticket, which may not be the original item scanned.</p> <p>For this feature to work, “<code>topaz.sales.showGroupedItems</code>” and “<code>topaz.sales.allowDismissalOfGroupedItemMenu</code>” should be enabled in System Properties.</p>
Sequence #	<p>The sequence number of this PLU item in the group.</p>

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
<p>Properties</p> <p>339</p>	<p><b>Open</b> - Select to make the PLU an Open PLU. When an Open PLU is used during a sale, the system prompts for a price for the PLU item.</p> <p><b>Not Sold</b> - Select to prevent the PLU item from being sold.</p> <p><b>Refundable</b> - Select to allow the PLU item to be returned for a refund.</p> <p><b>Food Stamp</b> - Select if food stamps may be used to purchase the PLU item.</p> <p><b>Special Discount</b> - Select if the PLU item is eligible for special discount. When this parameter is selected, the Special Discount MOP must be set up on Payment &gt; MOP.</p> <p><b>Promo</b> - Select to allow the PLU item to be on promotion. When this parameter is selected, it must be defined at <b>Restrictions &gt; PLU Promotions</b>.</p> <p><b>Fractional Quantity</b> - Select if the PLU item may be sold in fractional quantities (for example, sold by weight).</p> <p><i>Note: If this parameter is selected, all quantities entered in Sales mode for this PLU are read as decimals. For example, if the quantity is 1¾ lbs of turkey, key [1][7][5]. If this parameter is not selected, all quantities entered are read as whole numbers.</i></p> <p><b>Prompt Serial Number:</b> Some items that Convenience Stores sell need to have their serial number printed on the receipt. When such an item is scanned/entered, the POS needs to prompt the cashier to enter the product's serial number. Enable to prompt for serial number to be printed on the receipt. Cashier can either enter the serial number or can bypass the prompt. Both cases transaction succeeds. Serial number can be entered via screen keys, hard keys, or scanned via scanner.</p> <p><b>Prohibit Manual Discount:</b> Select to prohibit discounts configured to be applied by pressing the discount key. Prohibit Discount does not affect PLU Promo, NAXML Promo (Combo/MixMatch), or Loyalty line item discounts.</p> <p>Click <b>Done</b> when selections are completed.</p>

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Taxable Rebate	The rebate amount and the taxes applied to the rebate amount.

### Retrieve PLUs

Use the Retrieve PLUs button on Price Look Up Manager to change the form to allow retrieval of all PLUs or specific PLUs based on entered criteria.



Price Look Up Manager

Page 1 of 1

Previous **Retrieve PLUs** Next

UPC	Desc
0000000099974/000	ITEM D
0000000099981/000	ITEM E
0000000099998/000	ITEM F

**Retrieve PLUs**

**Where**

PLU Number  Modifier   
 and  Product Code   
 and  Department   
 and  Description   
 and  Price

**Order By**

+ -

Retrieve Page Done Reset

Leaving WHERE conditions blank will return ALL PLUs.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Retrieve Page	Click to retrieve PLUs that match the criteria entered.
Done	Click to close the Retrieve PLUs form and display the PLU entry form.
Reset	Click to delete the entries on the Retrieve PLU page.
Where	Enter the PLU return conditions.  <b>Note:</b> Leaving any of the "Where" conditions blank will return all PLUs. For example, entering 'Milk' in this field will return all PLUs that have the word Milk in their description.
PLU Number	Enter the PLU number to retrieve one specific PLU.



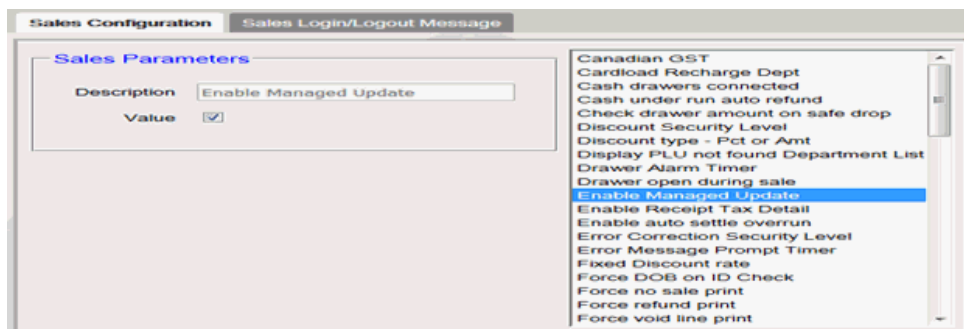
Department	Select the department to retrieve all of the items assigned to a specific department.
Product Code	Select the product code description to retrieve all of the items assigned to a specific product code.
Order By	Select the PLU retrieval order. Click + to retrieve by UPC (PLU), Description, Department, Product Code, Price.

## Managed PLUs

Site gets notification in advance of actual merchandise price changes so that any shelf labels can be printed and applied before the PLU price update takes affect at the POS.

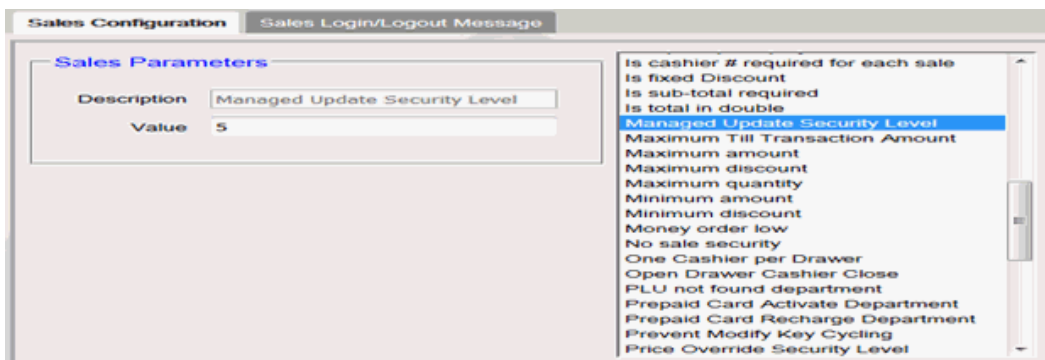
## Enable Managed PLU Update

Enable “Enable Managed Updates” in Sales Configuration.



## Managed Update Security Level

In Sales Configuration, enter the security level of the manager who can apply the update using the Managed Updates Security Level parameter.



## "Apply Updates" Touchscreen Button

Assign "Apply Updates" function to a Touch screen keys or Topaz POS key.



## Pending Updates

View Pending Managed Updates from Store Operations.

S.No	Time Stamp	Dataset
1	2015/11/18 05:28:34	Item
2	2015/11/18 05:28:39	Item
3	2015/11/18 05:28:41	Item

## Reporting

The PLU Report reflects all PLU sales for a given reporting period. It provides an entry for every price at which a PLU was sold along with a "reason Code" when it is sold at a price different than the one stored in the price book.

Commander Site Controller User Reference

PLU REPORT					Sample PLU Report for All PLUs
PLU NUMBER		DESCRIPTION			
CUST	ITEMS	PRICE	TOT-SALES	RC	
				%SALES	
-----					
000000000031/000		MILK			
2	2.00	2.54	5.08	P	
				1.31%	
000000000080/000		2L. SODA			
3	4.00	1.19	4.76		
				1.23%	
000000000135/003		COFFEE CLUB			
1	1.00	12.00	12.00	G	
				3.09%	
000000000141/000		SM FOUNT DR			
	2.00	0.69	1.38		
	5.00	0.55	2.75	D	
-----					
4	7.00		4.13		
				1.06%	
000000000141/001		MED FOUNT DR			
3	4.00	0.89	3.56		

Generic  
Loyalty  
discounted  
price

1	1.00	0.50	0.50	V	
-----					
4	5.00		4.06		
					1.00%
00000000999/000		ITEM F			
1	6.00	1.19	7.14	D	
					1.84%
00000000999/000					
1	1.00	1.25	1.25		
					0.32%
TOTAL ITEMS SOLD:		27.00			
TOTAL SALES:		19.28			
% OF TOTAL SALES:		4.97%			
-----					

### Report Details

- **PLU NUMBER:** Identification of the product as it appears in the PLU File. This includes the PLU number followed by the three-digit modifier. There is a separate entry for each PLU/modifier combination.
- **DESCRIPTION:** Description of the product as it appears in the PLU File. Items without descriptions either do not have descriptions assigned in the PLU File, or the item does not exist in the PLU File and was sold with a cashier-assigned price. If the PLU does not exist, it is listed separately in the PLU Exception Report. Items with the description of "OPEN PLU" have no defined price and require the cashier to key a price.
- **CUST:** Number of customers (separate completed transactions) who bought the item. If the item is sold at more than one price, the number of customers who purchased the item at a specific price is listed.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

- **ITEMS:** Quantity of the item sold. If the item is sold at more than one price, the quantity of the item sold at a specific price is listed.
- **PRICE:** Price of the item. If the item is sold at more than one price, each price is indicated on a separate line.
- **TOT-SALES:** Total amount collected for sales of the item. If the item is sold at more than one price, the total amount collected at each specific price is listed.
- **RC:** Reason code identifies the method used to change the price of an item. Line item discounts apply only to non-fuel sales. When Generic Loyalty is in effect, the loyalty host does not return fuel line items in the discount detail data.

Reason Code	Description
C	The items sold as a part of a combo.
D	A discount is applied to the item. The setting of the “Discount (P, A)” parameter determines whether the discount is a percentage or amount discount.
M	The item sold as part of a match.
O	The item sold at the dispenser card reader.
P	The item sold with a promotion set up in the PLU Promotion File in Manager mode.
PD	A promotion applied to an already discounted item.
PO	The item sold from a dispenser card reader with a promotion.
PV	A price override applied to an item already set up as a promotion. See “PLU Exception Report.”
V	A price override applied to the item.
VD	A price override applied to an already discounted item.

- **% SALES:** Percent of total sales that the item represents. To find this number, use one of the following formulas.

- If departments are used, get the “Total Sales” figure from the Department Report:

$$\text{Net Department Sales} \div \text{Total sales of this item}$$

- If PLUs: are used

$$\text{Total PLU Sales} \div \text{Total sales of this item}$$

- **TOTAL ITEMS SOLD:** Total number of items sold as PLUs.
- **TOTAL SALES:** Total amount of PLU sales.
- **% OF TOTAL SALES:** Percent of total sales made as PLUs. To find this number, add all the %Sales entries in this report.

### Other PLU Related Reports

- PLU section of the **Cashier Tracking Report** offers similar totals, but all sales for a PLU are represented as a single line entry regardless of the price at which it was sold.
- **PLU Exception Report** focuses entirely on Price Override and PLU NOT FOUND condition sales. It shows the PLU#, type of exception, original price, sale price and cashier ID.
- PLU Promo Report offers sales of PLUs in promotion only

### Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
E1109	PRESET NOT USED	The soft key has not been defined or the PLU no longer exists.
E1110	PLU TOO LONG	PLU entered has too many digits. Key the correct PLU.
E1111	INVALID PLU	PLU entered does not exist. Key the correct PLU.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

#	Message	Description/Action
E1113	NO REFUND ALLOWED	No refund is allowed on this PLU or in this department.
E1197	INVALID PRICE	This item does not have a unit price assigned to it in the PLU File function in Manager mode.
E7050	PLU NOT FOUND	User attempted to configure a PLU that does not exist for one of the CRM programs.
E7053	PLU CANNOT ALSO BE IN A MIX	CRM programs do not operate with PLU items also configured for Mix 'n Match.
E7054	PLU CANNOT ALSO BE IN A COMBO	CRM programs do not operate with PLU items also configured for combo.
E7055	PLU ALREADY A PART OF EPC	User has to enter a single PLU number more than once in the EPC configuration file.

# POP Discount

## Overview

The Point of Purchase (POP) Discount feature is a type of automated discount that offers fuel at a discounted price based on certain qualifying characteristics in the transaction.

Those characteristics can be the purchase of a specific PLU (perhaps, Car Wash), payment with a specific MOP (perhaps, Cash), payment with a specific card type (the site's own payment card type), purchase of a minimum amount from a department (perhaps, Premium Fuel) or membership in the site's loyalty program.

This broad variety of options is provided in order to offer flexibility. Running more than two types of POP promotions at the same time can be confusing for the clerks and for the customers and is not recommended.

*Note: Fuel Discounts cannot be more than \$ 0.99.*

Multiple POP PPG Discounts are allowed in a single transaction. The POS stacks a maximum of three POP categories, one from each category:

- **Merchandise Based:** PLUs (#), Minimum purchase amount (\$), or Min Dept Amount (\$ or #)
- **Payment Based:** MOP or Card Type
- **Membership/Code Based**

## Using POP Discount

Depending on the POP discount mode, the system may prompt for membership or for a POP code when a fuel sale is added to the transaction. Because POP discount is an automated discount, changes to cashier functions are limited.

These changes include:

- [POP Discount Code, Inside Fuel Sale](#)
- [Manual POP Discount](#)
- [POP Membership Discount, Inside Sale](#)



## POP Discount Code, Inside Fuel Sale

1. Touch the pump number
2. Key the code
3. Touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**

## Manual POP Discount

This is an option that can provide either a coupon or free POP code (with Basic + Code program type). The cashier has the option of offering the award to customers at their discretion; perhaps to an especially loyal customer or to a customer who has experienced some perceived inconvenience.

1. Touch **[OTHER FUEL]**
2. In the Other Fuel Functions menu, select **[Manual POP Discount]**
3. In POP Award menu, touch **[Generate Code]** or **[Generate Coupon]**
4. The code or coupon prints

## POP Membership Discount, Inside Sale

1. Touch the pump number
2. Enter the ID or scan/swipe a membership card

*Note: Instead of prompting on a fuel sale, the clerk may need to touch or press **[POP MEMBER CARD]** before presenting the member card.*

## Configuring POP Discount

Use **Promos and Discounts > POP Discounts** to configure POP discounts.

*Note: After any changes are made to Car Wash, POP, or Network parameters including Loyalty, the command “Tools > Refresh Configuration” applies the new settings at the dispenser.*

## Site Params

The POP features offers 3 types of modes: Basic, Basic + Membership and Basic + POP Codes.

POP Program	Description
Basic	Qualifier must occur in same transaction as fuel sale
Basic + Membership	Requires membership in same transaction as fuel sale
Basic + Codes	<p>Allows the qualifying transaction and the purchase of discounted fuel to be in separate transactions. Most often seen when car wash purchase is the qualifier. Customer receives a POP Code at time car wash is purchased and if they choose, can redeem in later transaction by providing POP code prior to dispensing or at POS when offering payment for fuel.</p> <p><i>Note: The code generated is only valid at the site where it was earned.</i></p>

## POP Discount

### Site Params

**Note:** Standard POP configuration type is the preferred configuration for POP discounts. The discount stacking feature for stacking POP and Loyalty discounts only works with Standard POP Configuration.

### Basic POP Discount Mode

POP Discount Configuration

Site Params Fuel Discounts POP Discounts Discount Coupon

POP Discount Enabled

Sales Configuration Parameters

POP Discount Mode

Basic  
 Basic + Codes  
 Basic + Membership

Fuel & DCR Site Parameters

POP Configuration Type

Standard  
 Alternate

Prompt For Member ID  
 Enable Postpay Member ID  
 Enable Card Member ID  
 Enable Scan Member ID

Basic

Free Award Security Level: 0

Prompt For POP Recalc:

Fuel Low Limit: 0.00

Receipt Promo Type

Unit Price/Gallon  
 Total Savings

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

After any configuration changes a Refresh Configuration must be completed through Configuration Client. Select Tools > Refresh Configuration to update the POP discount for the Forecourt.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
POP Discount Enable	Enables POP Discount at the site. Tabs become active to configure POP Discount.
POP Discount Mode - Basic	Discounts the price of fuel when it is purchased or generates coupons redeemable for merchandise.
POP Configuration Type - Standard	<p>Up to 25 transaction definitions can earn a POP Discount. For each definition, up to nine grades of fuel can be given POP Discount amounts off the street price (0 - 99.9 per gallon).</p> <p>Allows setting up two POP Discounts for each grade and type of fuel; setting up either of these two discounts for each grade and type of fuel for up to 10 sets of POP Discount definitions, and the use of cash and credit pricing.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>Standard POP configuration type is the preferred configuration for POP discounts. The discount stacking feature for stacking POP and Loyalty discounts only works with Standard POP Configuration.</i></p>
POP Configuration Type - Alternate	<p>Use at all sites except those with Bennett or Schlumberger Centurion dispensers, and should be used at sites that encounter performance degradation the standard configuration.</p> <p>Allows one POP Discount price for each grade and type of fuel; discount pricing using the cents difference set up in cash/credit pricing, and POP Discounts or cash/credit pricing to be used at any time, but not both together.</p>
Alternate Configuration	Determines which price level to use as the discount and the street price.
Lowest Price Level - Cash/Credit	Determines whether the cash or credit price level is applied and used if the sale qualifies for a discount.
Free Award Security	Determines the security level needed to award a free POP

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Level	discount coupon (0 to 9).
Prompt for POP Recalc	Determines whether or not to alert the cashier that the total is adjusting as POP Discount is applied to a postpay fuel sale.
POP Fuel Low Limit	Determines the minimum fuel purchase to which POP Discount applies (0.00 to 99.99).
Receipt Promo Type - Unit Price/Gallon	Prints the discount on the receipt as savings in cents-per-gallon.
Receipt Promo Type - Total Savings	Prints the discount on the receipt as total savings.
Prompt for Member ID	Select to determines if DCRs with scanners prompt for Membership Card.
Enable Postpay Member ID	Select to scan Membership Card and dispense fuel at discount price at DCR and pay inside. DO NOT select to dispense fuel at street price at DCR and present Membership Card inside to get POP Discount price.
Enable Card Member ID	Determines if mag-stripe cards are accepted both inside and at the DCR.
Enable Scan Member ID	Determines if bar-coded cards are accepted both inside and at the DCRs.  <b>Note:</b> If both “Enable Card Member ID” and “Enable Scan Member ID” are selected, set up two POP Discount Definitions, one for swipearable and one for scannable cards.

***Basic + Codes POP Discount Mode***

After any configuration changes a Refresh Configuration must be completed through Configuration Client. Select Tools > Refresh Configuration to update the POP discount for the Forecourt.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
POP Discount Enable	Enables POP Discount at the site. Tabs become active to configure POP Discount.
POP Discount Mode	Discounts the price of fuel when it is purchased or generates coupons redeemable for merchandise.
POP Configuration Type - Standard	Up to 25 transaction definitions can earn a POP Discount. For each definition, up to nine grades of fuel can be given POP Discount amounts off the street price (0 - 99.9 per gallon).  Allows setting up two POP Discounts for each grade and type of fuel; setting up either of these two discounts for each grade and type of fuel for up to 10 sets of POP Discount definitions, and the use of cash and credit pricing.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
	<b>Note:</b> <i>Standard POP configuration type is the preferred configuration for POP discounts. The discount stacking feature for stacking POP and Loyalty discounts only works with Standard POP Configuration.</i>
POP Configuration Type - Alternate	Use at all sites except those with Bennett or Schlumberger Centurion dispensers, and should be used at sites that encounter performance degradation the standard configuration.  Allows one POP Discount price for each grade and type of fuel; discount pricing using the cents difference set up in cash/credit pricing, and POP Discounts or cash/credit pricing to be used at any time, but not both together.
Alternate Configuration  Lowest Price Level - Cash Credit	Determines which price level to use as the discount and the street price.  Determines whether the cash or credit price level is applied and used if the sale qualifies for a discount.
Free Award Security Level	Determines the security level needed to award a free POP discount coupon (0 to 9).
Prompt for POP Recalc	Determines whether or not to alert the cashier that the total is adjusting as POP Discount is applied to a postpay fuel sale.
POP Fuel Low Limit	Determines the minimum fuel purchase to which POP Discount applies (0.00 to 99.99).
Program Name	Enter membership program name (1 - 15 characters) or keep the default name.
Number of Days POP Code Valid	Determines the number of days (1 - 30) a POP Code is valid.
Discount ID for Free Code	Determines the Discount definition to use when awarding a free code.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Receipt Promo Type - Unit Price/Gallon	Prints the discount on the receipt as savings in cents-per-gallon.
Receipt Promo Type - Total Savings	Prints the discount on the receipt as total savings.

**Basic + Membership POP Discount Mode**

After any configuration changes a Refresh Configuration must be completed through Configuration Client. Select Tools > Refresh Configuration to update the POP discount for the Forecourt.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
POP Discount Enable	Enables POP Discount at the site. Tabs become active to configure POP Discount.
POP Discount Mode	Discounts the price of fuel when it is purchased or

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
	generates coupons redeemable for merchandise.
POP Configuration Type - Standard	<p>Up to 25 transaction definitions can earn a POP Discount. For each definition, up to nine grades of fuel can be given POP Discount amounts off the street price (0 - 99.9 per gallon).</p> <p>Allows setting up two POP Discounts for each grade and type of fuel; setting up either of these two discounts for each grade and type of fuel for up to 10 sets of POP Discount definitions, and the use of cash and credit pricing.</p> <p><i>Note: Standard POP configuration type is the preferred configuration for POP discounts. The discount stacking feature for stacking POP and Loyalty discounts only works with Standard POP Configuration.</i></p>
POP Configuration Type - Alternate	<p>Use at all sites except those with Bennett or Schlumberger Centurion dispensers, and should be used at sites that encounter performance degradation the standard configuration.</p> <p>Allows one POP Discount price for each grade and type of fuel; discount pricing using the cents difference set up in cash/credit pricing, and POP Discounts or cash/credit pricing to be used at any time, but not both together.</p>
Alternate Configuration  Lowest Price Level - Cash Credit	<p>Determines which price level to use as the discount and the street price.</p> <p>Determines whether the cash or credit price level is applied and used if the sale qualifies for a discount.</p>
Free Award Security Level	Determines the security level needed to award a free POP discount coupon (0 to 9).
Prompt for POP Recalc	Determines whether or not to alert the cashier that the total is adjusting as POP Discount is applied to a postpay fuel sale.



## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
POP Fuel Low Limit	Determines the minimum fuel purchase to which POP Discount applies (0.00 to 99.99).
Program Name	Enter membership program name (1 - 15 characters) or keep the default name.
Receipt Promo Type - Unit Price/Gallon	Prints the discount on the receipt as savings in cents-per-gallon.
Receipt Promo Type - Total Savings	Prints the discount on the receipt as total savings.
Prompt for Member ID	Select to determines if DCRs with scanners prompt for Membership Card.
Enable Postpay Member ID	Select to scan Membership Card and dispense fuel at discount price at DCR and pay inside. DO NOT select to dispense fuel at street price at DCR and present Membership Card inside to get POP Discount price.
Enable Card Member ID	Determines if mag-stripe cards are accepted both inside and at the DCR.
Enable Scan Member ID	Determines if bar-coded cards are accepted both inside and at the DCRs.  <b>Note:</b> If both “Enable Card Member ID” and “Enable Scan Member ID” are selected, set up two POP Discount Definitions, one for swipearable and one for scannable cards.

## Fuel Discounts

### *Alternate Configuration*

For use at all sites except those with Bennett dispensers. Alternate configuration should be used by sites with any dispensers that encounter performance degradation with the standard configuration.

**Note:** Alternate configuration must be used for Gilbarco sites still running PAM version 31.1.

Alternate configuration allows:

- One POP Discount per grade.
- A discount price set using the cents difference set up in the cash/credit pricing parameters.
- Either POP Discounts or cash/credit pricing can be used at any time, but not both together.

POP Discount Configuration

Site Params Fuel Discounts POP Discounts Discount Coupon

POP Definitions Table

DEF#	UNLD1	UNLD2	UNLD3	UNLD4	UNLD5	METH	DIESL	KERSN	REG
1	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000

**Standard Configuration**

Up to 25 qualifiers can be defined to earn a POP discount. For each definition up to nine grades of fuel can be assigned a discount amount off the street price per gallon (from 0-99.9 cents a gallon).

Standard configuration allows:

- Up to two POP Discounts per grade.
- Up to 25 POP Discount definitions.

POP Discount Configuration

Site Params Fuel Discounts POP Discounts Discount Coupon

Fuel Discount Definitions Table

DEF#	UNLD	Mid Grade	Premium	UNLD4	UNLD5	METH	DIESL	KERSN	REG
1	0.030	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
2	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
3	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
4	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
5	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
6	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
7	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
8	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
9	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
10	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
11	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
12	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
13	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
14	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
15	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
16	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
17	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
18	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
19	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
20	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
21	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
22	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
23	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
24	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
25	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

After any configuration changes a Refresh Configuration must be completed through Configuration Client. Select Tools > Refresh Configuration to update the POP discount for the Forecourt.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
POP Definitions Table	The POP Definitions table defines up to 10 groups of discount levels. Each group designates a discount amount for each fuel grade. (The amount can be zero.)
Def #	The Definition number is the same as the Definition ID, which is assigned to individual POP Discounts and cannot be edited.
Grade Columns	The Grade columns display up to nine fuel products. Only products previously assigned to a hose are available for pricing.

## POP Discounts

POP Discount Configuration

Site Params Fuel Discounts **POP Discounts** Discount Coupon

POP Number 1 POP Description Debit

Schedule Type:  By Date  By Day of Week

Schedule By Day of Week: S M T W T F S (all checked)

Award Type:  Discount Only  Discount Only  Coupon Only

Discount Type:  PLU  MOP  Card Type  Minimum Purchase  Minimum Discount  Membership

Card Discount Type: Card Type DEBIT

Show Low Fee Cards:

Membership Card Required: None

After any configuration changes a Refresh Configuration must be completed through Configuration Client. Select Tools > Refresh Configuration to update the POP discount for the Forecourt.

Field / Button	Allowable Value / Function
POP Number	Defines a number for up to 10 POP Records. Once a record is set up, it can be viewed, modified, or deleted by selecting that number from the drop-down list box.
POP Description	Defines up to 10 different POP definitions (1 - 16 characters).
Delete	Marks the record for deletion.
Schedule Type – By Date	Defines that the discount for this POP record is active during specific dates.
Schedule Type – By Day of Week	Defines that the discount for this POP record is active during a specific day of the week.
Schedule by Date	Defines the period of time (mmddy to mmddy) POP Discount is active.
Begin Date	Determines the date the POP Discount starts.
Begin Time	Determines the time the POP Discount starts hhmm 24-hour format (9:00 P.M.).
End Time	Determines the time the POP Discount ends hhmm 24-hour format (9:00 P.M.).
End Date	Determines the date the POP Discount ends.
Schedule by Day of the Week	Determines the days the POP Discount is active.
S M T W T F S	Each box represents a day of the week from Sunday to Saturday. Click in a box for each day the POP Discount is active.
Award Type – Discount Only	Determines that the POP discount is on fuel only. Basic, Basic+Codes, or Basic+Membership may use “Discount Only.”
Award Type – Discount or Code	Sets up a choice between a discount or issuing a code which can be used another day. Only available for sites designated as Basic+Codes. This is unavailable for the

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Field / Button	Allowable Value / Function
	Basic or Basic+Membership.
Award Type – Coupon Only	Offers a discount through a coupon only. Only available for sites designated as Basic and Basic+Codes may use “Coupon Only.”
POP Discount Definition ID	Selects one of the ten POP Definition IDs set up in Fuel Discounts for Standard dispenser types. This box is disabled if Coupon Only is selected or if Alternate dispenser type was chosen in Site Params.
Discount Type	Select the Discount Type for which a POP Discount is allowed.
PLU	POP Discount is based on specific PLU purchases. (Buy a Deluxe Car Wash and get a 5 cents-per-gallon discount on a Premium fuel purchase.) PLUs with a fee/charge can be used, and PLUs used in a PLU Promotion can be used. Do NOT use PLUs assigned to a negative department.
MOP	POP Discount is based on a specific method of payment (Pay with cash and receive a discount on select fuel products).
Card Type	POP Discount is based on a specific credit card type.  (Use “XYZ” credit card and get 2 cents-per-gallon discount on any fuel purchase.) Select:  <b>None</b> – POP by BIN is not required.  <b>Mask</b> – POP by BIN reward according to Mask is offered. Enter up to 12 digits, beginning with the first digit.  <b>Range</b> – POP by BIN reward according to Range is offered. Enter up to 12 digits for the Start BIN range and End BIN range. (Enter the lowest and highest digits to include all of the customers to be rewarded.)
Minimum Purchase	POP Discount is based on spending a specific dollar amount during a certain period. (Spend \$20.00 in May and

Field / Button	Allowable Value / Function
	get 3 cents-per-gallon off on premium fuel or 2 cents-per-gallon off all other fuel grades.)
Minimum Department Purchase	POP Discount is based on spending a minimum dollar amount in a specific department. (Spend \$10.00 in the grocery department and get 2 cents-per-gallon off on premium fuel or 1 cent-per-gallon off all other fuel grades [discount applies to net price].)
Membership Basic + Membership	POP Discount is based on using a scannable/swipeable POP Discount Membership Card. This option is only available if POP Discount Mode/Basic + Membership is selected in Site Params. (Use a Membership Card and get 5 cents-per-gallon off on any fuel purchase.)
Membership Card Required	Determines if a valid Membership Card is required. Not active if Membership is selected as the Discount Type.
Bar Code Basic + Membership	Determines that the Membership Card to expect is a Bar Code and will be scanned.
Mag Stripe Basic + Membership	Determines that the Membership Card to expect is a Magnetic Stripe and will be swiped.
Manual Entry Permitted Basic + Membership	Determines whether or not the cashier can enter the bar code or mag stripe code manually. This parameter does not apply to DCR initiated transactions.
Member Mask Basic + Membership	Masks the data received from the scan or swipe of the Membership Card using asterisks to indicate accepted characters.
Track 1 Basic + Membership	Displays if Mag Stripe is selected and determines whether the membership data is on Track 1 of the magnetic stripe.  <b>Note:</b> Consult specific card's documentation for more information.
Track 2 Basic + Membership	Displays if Mag Stripe is selected and determines whether the membership data is on Track 2 of the magnetic stripe.  <b>Note:</b> Consult specific card's documentation for more

Field / Button	Allowable Value / Function
	<i>information.</i>
Track Offset Basic + Membership	Determines at which position the member mask is applied.

## Discount Coupon

The screenshot shows the 'POP Discount Configuration' window with the 'Discount Coupon' tab selected. On the left, there are three input fields labeled 'Line 1', 'Line 2', and 'Line 3'. On the right, there is a dashed rectangular box representing a coupon image. Above this box, a red message reads: 'Download to DCR required for changes to take effect'.

After any configuration changes a Refresh Configuration must be completed through Configuration Client. Select Tools > Refresh Configuration to update the POP discount for the Forecourt.

## Reporting

### POP Discount Report

The POP Discount Report displays discounts applied by fuel grade. Within each grade, the report is further broken out according to how the discount is applied, either as a pre-dispensed discount or a post-dispensed discount.

When fuel is dispensed at the discounted rate, the amount of the discount is not included in the sales information. Therefore, it is calculated by subtracting the actual amount from what they would have paid at the street price. This discount amount is not reported as a discount to that department. Nor, is it reflected in either the Discount or Fuel Discount memo item totals. It is reflected only in the POP Discount Report as a pre-dispensed (“PRE-DISP”) discount.

When fuel is dispensed at the street price and discounted at the register, the discount amount is part of the sales transaction and is reported as a discount to that fuel department. The discount amount is also included in the memo item entry for "Discounts" but is not included in Fuel Discount memo item totals. This discount amount is reflected in the POP Discount Report as a Post-dispensed ("POST-DISP") discount.

<b>POP DISCOUNT RPT</b>		
03/25/05		10:14:24
<p>** PRE-DISP = fuel dispensed at discount price; amount reported reflects discount from street price.</p> <p>** POST-DISP = fuel dispensed at discount applied at POS when payment is tendered.</p>		
PROD DISC TYPE	VOLUME	DISC AMT
-----		
UNLD		
PRE-DISP	19873.230	1100.23
POST-DISP	3875.000	326.10
TOTAL UNLD	23748.280	1426.33
MID1		
PRE-DISP	8267.600	589.60

Sample POP  
Discount  
RPT



## Commander Site Controller User Reference

	POST-DISP	1271.118	113.82	
	TOTAL MID1	9538.718	703.42	
PREM				
	PRE-DISP	2117.428	207.15	
	POST-DISP	542.917	63.13	
	TOTAL PREM	2660.345	270.28	

### Report Details

- **PROD:** The fuel grade.
- **DISC TYPE:** Indicates the discounts applied on pre-dispensed fuel and post-dispensed fuel.
- **VOLUME:** Volume of fuel pumped from the tank.
- **DISC AMT:** Amount discounted on the volume dispensed.

### POP Discount Definition Report

The POP Discount Definition Report saves the discounted portion of the fuel sales where POP is applied. The report prints both pre-dispensed and post-dispensed transactions.

**Note:** Totals are not reported by POP Discount Level, POP Definition, or POP Discount Configuration.

<b>POP DISCOUNT DEF RPT</b>	
03/25/05	10:14:24
<p>*** This report represents the discounted portion of the fuel sales where POP was applied. Each entry includes both pre-dispensed and post-</p>	Sample POP Discount DEF RPT

dispensed amounts.

DISCOUNT DEFINITION

ASSOCIATED PROGRAM NAME(S)

GRADE	#CUST	VOLUME	DISC	AMT
-----				
DEF 1				
MOP				
UNLD	2	3.406	0.02	
MID1	2	4.601	0.04	
PREM	1	3.375	0.03	
	---	---	---	
TOTALS	5	11.382	0.09	
DEF 2				
MC				
UNLD	3	5.021	0.02	
MID1	1	2.548	0.03	
PREM	5	8.268	0.01	
	---	---	---	
TOTALS	9	15.837	0.06	
DEF 5				
CAR WASH				

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

UNLD	2	3.604	0.02
MID1	1	2.056	0.03
PREM	4	4.051	0.01
	—	—	—
TOTALS	7	9.711	0.06
-----			
TOTAL - ALL DISCOUNT DEFINITIONS			
	21	36.930	0.21

### Report Details

- **Grade:** The fuel grade.
- **# Cust:** .Number of customers who received a POP Discount for that grade definition.
- **VOLUME:** Volume of fuel dispensed.
- **DISC AMT:** Amount discounted on the volume dispensed.

### Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description / Action
E1244	POP CODE REJECT - INVALID CODE	POP Code provided and rejected - code does not meet requirements of internally defined algorithm.
E1245	POP CODE REJECT - EXPIRED CODE	POP Code provided and rejected as expired code based on when code was generated and the configuration setting of “number of days POP Code valid” in Sales Config.
E1246	POP CODE REJECT - PREV REDEEMED	POP Code provided and rejected - same code has been flagged as previously

#	Message	Description / Action
		redeemed.
E1247	POP CODE REJECT - INVALID DISC	POP Code provided and rejected because a discount has already been applied to the fuel purchase. (POP cannot apply to an already discounted fuel purchase.)
E1248	INVALID ENTRY - CONFIGURED FOR DEAL	Attempted to configure a PLU for a POP Discount that was already configured for Deal.
E1254	MEMBER ID CARD REJECTED	Membership card scanned for POP discount is not valid.
E1265	(POP Discount Message)  ALREADY APPLIED	Attempted to apply a POP Discount at the terminal when a POP Discount has already been applied at the DCR.

# Refunds

## Overview

Refunds and Sales are separate transaction types and cannot be combined. Refunds are subject to additional rules and restrictions; some that can be configured, some that are determined by the card processing network and some that are determined by your company's policies and procedures.

## Using Refunds

Sales and Refunds are separate transaction types and cannot be combined. Any Refund must start by selecting REFUND.

1. Press **[REFUND]** to indicate that this is a REFUND transaction
2. If prompted, key the User ID and password
3. Enter items to be refunded as appropriate
4. Press **[TOTAL]** if required
5. Touch or press the method of payment (MOP)

The system does not consider the following scenarios as Refunds:

- Funds returned to customer from Prepay Underrun.
- Funds returned to customer from a sales transaction with negative line items that force the transaction total too be negative.

## Configuring Refunds

Parameter	Path	Value	Description
Allow Refund	Store Operations > PLUs > Properties	Yes, No	Select to allow this MOP to be given to a customer when an item is refunded.
Refundable	Store Operations > Payment > MOP	Yes, No	Select to allow the PLU item to be returned for a refund.

Parameter	Path	Value	Description
Refund Security	Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration	Yes, No	<p>Enter the security level an employee must have to perform a refund transaction.</p> <p>Entering 1 - 9 indicates that an employee with a security level of at least that number must approve refunds (0 - 9).</p> <p>0 – Refunds do not require a security check.</p>

## Reporting

<b>MOP SALES</b>			
CARD BASED			
CREDIT	2	50.76	
CASH			
DOLLAR	18	165.90	
ARGENTINA	1	7.87	
DRIVE OFF	1	50.00	
INHOUSE	1	10.00	
PUMP TEST	1	1.00	
-----			
TOTAL MOP SALES		275.53	
<b>MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS</b>			

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

CASH	2	2.74	
	-----		
TOTAL MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS		( 2.74)	

### Report Details

- **MOP SALES:** Summary of sales by method of payment (MOP).

**Note:** If a foreign currency has been set up in the Currency File that currency appears in the CASH section.

- **MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS:** Summary of cancelled or refunded transactions. The total is displayed in parentheses because the number is negative.

### Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
E1257	MUST PRESS CREDIT	Part of the Auto-Refund feature. A credit card was used to pay for the initial prepay transaction and cashier tries to refund the underrun amount to any MOP other than credit.
E1113	NO REFUND ALLOWED	No refund is allowed on this PLU or in this department.
E1150	REFUND NOT ALLOWED ON CREDIT SALE	A credit card purchase cannot be refunded in cash.
E1164	REFUND NOT ALLOWED	“Refund Allowed” is set to ‘No’.
E1257	MUST PRESS CREDIT	Part of the Auto-Refund feature. A credit card was used to pay for the initial prepay transaction and cashier tries to refund the underrun amount to any MOP other than credit.

# Reports Manager

## Overview

Reports are based on a period of time such as a shift, a day, a month, or a year in which sales are made. These reports show sales on a system-wide basis while Cashier reports apply only to a single cashier on a single register.

## Using Reports Menu

Navigate to **CSR Func > Reporting Menu** from the POS (While in Sales, **CSR Func** can be located on the right-hand side bottom corner of the screen on Topaz and bottom of the screen on Ruby 2) to access the following Reporting functions:

- [Cashier Worksheet](#)
- [Close Cashier Report](#)
- [Print Cashier Report](#)
- [Payroll Reports](#)
- [Other Reports](#)

Key points to remember:

- Closing a report does not automatically print the report. The Print Report functions print the reports.
- Cashier Close affects only that register
- A Period Close, closes all registers for inside and outside sales
- Closing a period closes that period as well as any lower level periods. For e.g. “Close Day” function automatically runs a “Close Shift”
- Flash Reports provide current information for Period 1 (Shift) without closing

## Cashier Worksheet

MOPs printed on the cashier worksheet are based on flags in MOP file.

1. Touch [**Cashier Worksheet**]



2. Prints a form to enter the counted amount of each **method of** payment (MOP) during Print Cashier Report function

## Close Cashier Report

This function calculates sales totals for the cashier; then closes and resets drawer totals for the cashier on the terminal where the cashier performed the sales. The other registers in the system remain unaffected.

1. Touch **[Close Cashier Report]**
2. Key the cashier number
3. Touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**
4. Touch **[OK]** to confirm the sequence

## Print Cashier Report

Only an employee with the required security level, can print the report.

For the first time only the systems prompts the cashier to enter the ending drawer amounts. After that, it is simply a reprint using the same amounts. Most recently closed report will always be displayed at the top of the list.

1. Touch **[Print Cashier Report]**
2. Key the cashier number
3. Touch **[OK]**
4. In the Cashier Period list, touch the report to print
5. In the Print Cashier Report overlay, key the amounts of each method of payment (MOP) counted in a cashier drawer

## Payroll Reports

Prints information for employees who Clocked in and Clocked out since the last Payroll Report Close was processed and resets total hours to zero.

1. Touch **[Payroll Reports]**
2. In the Select Payroll Function list, touch **[CLOSE]** or press **[ENTER]**

3. Key <the employee ID> and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]** to close all employees
4. Touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]** to acknowledge

## Other Reports

Close Period Reports:

Touch the reports function or key <entry#> and press **[ENTER]**

Print Period Reports:

1. Touch the reports function or key <entry#> and press **[ENTER]**
2. Select the report to be printed

The available other reports are:

- Close Shift Report
- Print Shift Report
- Close Daily Report
- Print Daily Report
- Close Monthly Report
- Print Monthly Report
- Close Yearly Report
- Print Yearly Report
- Close Carwash Pay Point Period
- Print Carwash Pay Point Period
- Funds Audit Report
- Flash Reports

## Configuring Reports

Period Reports are made up of a number of smaller reports. Use **Configure Group List** in **Report Configuration** form to turn off printing of those reports that should not be printed.

**Note:** *Even if a report is turned off for printing, it will still be generated and so, could be printed at a later time.*

Use **Reporting** to configure reports.

### Report Configuration

Use to configure reports for the selected period.

**Report Configuration**

Report Configuration | Auto End OF Day(AEOD) | Manager Workstation

**Period Configuration**

1 - Shift

Description: Shift

Delay Between Close: 1

Unit Of Measure: HOURS

Roll Up DB Reports: Yes

Store T-Log Data: Yes

**Report Parameters**

Reclose Security: 5

Force Close Pending Security: 5

Print Automatically

Force Cashier Closed

Cashier Span Shifts

Force Cashier To Print

Allow Close With No Activity

Allow Suspended Sales

**Configure Group List**

Period1

Summary By Register

Deal

Department

Loyalty Report

PLU

PLU Promo

Tax

Fuel Dispenser

Fuel Product/ Price Level

Carwash Pay Point

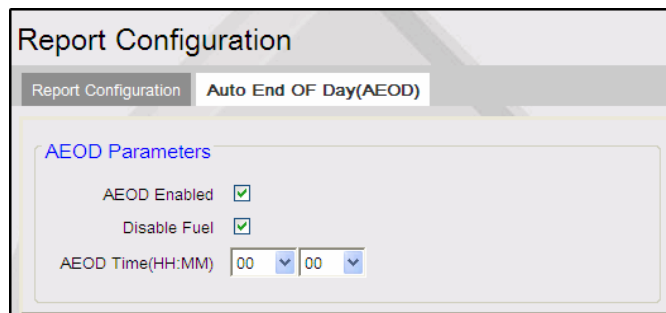
Edit

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Period Configuration	<p>Select the period to be configured.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>This period selection does not apply to the Configure Group List. Make sure that the appropriate period is selected under the Configure Group List section.</i></p>
Description	The name of the period selected in Period Configuration.
Delay Between Close	Enter the minimum time that must lapse between period closes (0 - 366).
Unit of Measure	Select to define the unit of time between period closes (Hours or Days).
Roll Up DB Reports	<p>Allows rolling up of database totals into the next period. (Shift always rolls up into Day so selection is not available for Shift.)</p> <p>Select 'Yes' for other periods to roll data into the next period.</p>
Store T Log Data	Select 'Yes' to store transaction log data for periods 1 and/or 2.
Report Parameters -Reclose Security	Select the security level required to close a period without waiting the preset time since the previous period close (1 - 9).
Force Close Pending Security	Select the security level required to force close a pending period (1 - 9).
Force Cashier Closed	<p>(Applies only if Shift is selected in Period Configuration.) Select to automatically close all open cashiers when a Close Shift Report is run.</p> <p>(If not selected, cashier totals must be closed manually.)</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>If "Force Cashier Closed" is selected, do not select "Cashier Spans Shifts" or "Force Cashier to Print."</i></p>
Cashier Span Shifts	Select if not requiring open cashiers to close cashier totals when a Close Shift Report is run. If not selected, open cashiers must manually close cashier totals when a Close Shift is run.
Force Cashier to Print	Select to require the cashier to print a cashier report in addition to closing.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
No Activity	Select to allow a period close with no transactions.
Allow Suspended Sales	Select to allow a period close when suspended sales are present.
Configure Group List	Make sure that the appropriate period is selected for configuring the group list. Click Edit to add reports to be printed by POS for that period.
Delete	To prevent a report from printing, select the report in the <b>Configure Group List</b> and select Delete.

### Auto End of Day (AEOD)

Automatic End of Day (AEOD) function performs an automatic close daily at a specified time of day whether or not the POS is attended by a cashier.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
AEOD Enabled	Select to automatically perform a close daily.
Disable Fuel	Select to disable fueling during AEOD.
AEOD Time (HH:MM)	The time the Close Daily starts.

## Manager Workstation

Manager Workstation (MWS) allows entries to be adjusted after a day has been closed at the POS. Drawer counts and the adjusting entries to the Day Close can be entered at a PC located in another area away from the counter. Refer to the Manager Workstation Feature Reference for more information on the feature.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Manager Workstation Enabled	Select to enable Manager Workstation.
Max Unaccepted Period Reports	Enter the maximum number of open Days that can be allowed.

## Cashier Tracking

Use to track selected PLUs (up to 50), departments (up to 30) or categories (up to 10) by cashier.

**Note:** *Cashier Tracking reports are printed only as part of a Cashier Report.*

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
PLU Tracking	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Click <b>Edit</b>.</li><li>2. In the Retrieve PLUs form, enter the conditions and click <b>Done</b> or <b>Retrieve Page</b>.</li><li>3. Select PLUs and click <b>Done</b>.</li></ol>
Department Tracking	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Click <b>Edit</b>.</li><li>2. In the Added Departments form, select the departments and click <b>Done</b>.</li></ol>
Category Tracking	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Click <b>Edit</b>.</li><li>2. In the Added Categories form, select the categories and click <b>Done</b>.</li></ol>

## Close Car Wash Pay Point Period

Click **Reporting >Close Car Wash Pay Point Period** to close car wash pay point period.

## Site Asset Data

This screen contains tabs that has information about site details, POS Terminals, Dispenser Data, and Stand Alone Devices.

## Close Day NOW

The Close Day NOW function performs a day close.

## Reporting

See Reports topic for examples of all reports and the report details.

## Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
E1206	PAYROLL RECORD FULL	The POS stored as many clock in/outs as it can hold. Run the Payroll Report function.
E2001	ABORT PRINTING NOT  ALLOWED	Attempted to stop printing the Close Yearly report. Printing this report cannot be aborted.
E2002	NO CASHIER REPORT  AVAILABLE	The Print Cashier Report function has been selected and there is no data to print. Choose another report or function.
E2004	INVALID INPUT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ An invalid cashier number was entered or an invalid key was pressed when trying to close a cashier.</li> <li>▪ An invalid number was entered to list the PLU or department data.</li> <li>▪ An invalid choice was entered when prompted to print a current or close a Payroll Report.</li> <li>▪ An invalid cashier number was input for the Payroll Report.</li> </ul> <p>Enter the correct information.</p>
E2005	CASHIER NOT OPEN	Attempted to run the Close Cashier function in Reports mode and the specified cashier has not logged in.
E2006	INVALID EMPLOYEE  NUMBER	Logged in with an invalid ID. Re-enter the correct number.
E2007	INVALID CASHIER REPORT AMOUNT	Entered 0.00 for an MOP amount when printing a Cashier Report and the "Allow \$0.00 Entry" parameter is set to 'N' in the MOP File. Re-enter the information.



## Commander Site Controller User Reference

#	Message	Description/Action
E2008	NO REPORTS AVAILABLE	The selected period report has not been closed yet. Run the close period report first. This occurs in the Print Shift, Daily, and Monthly report functions in Reports mode.
E2009	ACCESS DENIED	Attempted to print a report or close a period with a security level lower than that set in Manager > Security Control > Report Functions. Check with your manager to get access to this function.
E2010	UNABLE TO OPEN TANK MONITOR PORT	Selected the Tank Monitor Report for printing but the appropriate COM port could not be opened. Check for loose connections in the back of the POS.
E2011	NO RESPONSE FROM TANK MONITOR	Selected Tank Monitor Report for printing but the POS did not receive a response from the TLS. A servicer should check the communications between the TLS and the POS.
E2012	ERR CLSING MO PRD	The period could not be closed on the money order device.  See the money order terminal documentation for instructions.
E2014	DUE SALES PENDING	An Automatic End of Day (AEOD) has started while there are due sales on the register or when sales are in progress. If AEOD is configured with "Wait for no due sales", then after the due sales are completed and the registers are idle, the AEOD will start.
E2015	FUEL PUMPS NOT IDLE	An Automatic End of Day (AEOD) has started while fuel pumps in use. If AEOD configured with "Fuel idle wait time (minutes)" not equal to zero, then after the fuel pumps idle for the time period mentioned, the AEOD will start.

# Reports

## Overview

This topic contains instructions for the following report functions:

- Cashier Reports
  - Close Cashier Report
  - Print Cashier Report
  - Cashier Worksheet
- Period Reports
  - Shift Reports
    - Close Shift Report
  - Daily Reports
    - Close Daily Report
  - Monthly Reports
    - Close Monthly Report
  - Yearly Reports
    - Close Yearly Report
- Payroll Reports
- Flash Reports
- Print Current Cashier Report

## Report Configurations

All possible report functions are described in this topic. See the following table for the functions that appear in the system.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

	POS Reporting Menu Functions
1	Close Cashier Totals
2	Print Cashier Report
3	Cashier Worksheet
4	Print Current Cashier Report
5	View Amber
6	Close Shift Report
7	Close Daily Report
8	Close Monthly Report
9	Close Yearly Report
10	Close Carwash Pay Point Period
11	Print Shift Report
12	Print Daily report
13	Print Monthly Report
14	Print Yearly Report
15	Print Carwash Pay Point Period
16	Payroll Reports
19	Funds Audit Report
20	Flash Reports

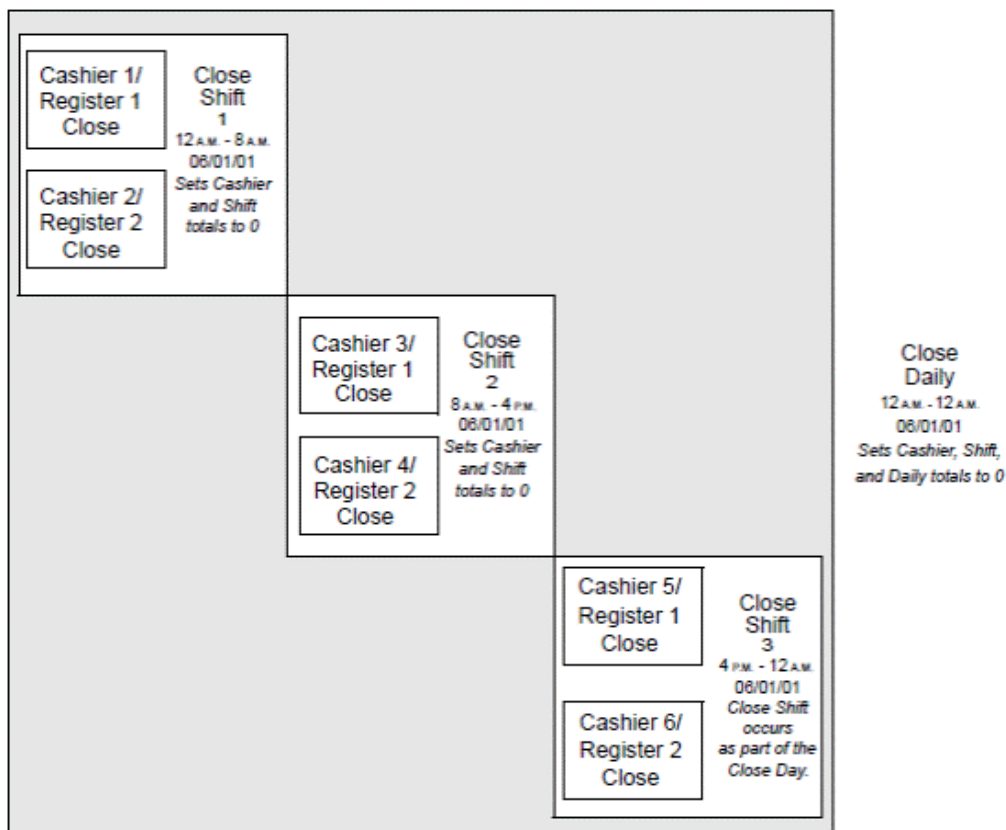
### Report Periods

A system can have reports for up to 60 cashiers and for up to four periods.

- The Cashier Report calculates totals for a single cashier on a single register.
- Shift is the smallest amount of time that contains report totals for all registers and cashiers.
- Yearly is the largest amount of time that contains report totals for all registers and cashiers.
- The Current Cashier Report prints the current totals for cashiers without having to close the shift.

**Note:** *Closing a period will close all smaller periods. For example, if a Close Daily is performed, it will also close any open cashiers, then it will close any open shifts, and then it will close the open day.*

See the example below:



The example displays a two-period system. The following period closings were done:

- **Close Shift 1**
  - Cashiers 1 and 2 close. The cashier totals reset to 0.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

- The shift closes for the 12 A.M. to 8 A.M. period. The shift totals reset to 0.
- **Close Shift 2**
  - Cashiers 3 and 4 close. The cashier totals reset to 0.
  - The shift closes for the 8 A.M. to 4 P.M. period. The shift totals reset to 0.
- **Close Daily (includes Close Shift 3 )**
  - Cashiers 5 and 6 close. The cashier totals reset to 0.
  - The shift closes for the 4 P.M. to 12 A.M. period. The shift totals reset to 0.
  - The day closes the three shifts (12 A.M. to 12 A.M.). The daily totals reset to 0.

## Cashier Reports

### Close Cashier Totals

The Close Cashier Totals function closes and resets drawer totals. A cashier's totals can be closed by the cashier who entered Sales mode and used the drawer, or another employee, such as a manager, who has a higher security level than the cashier. In a multiterminal system, the totals are closed for the cashier on the terminal where the close is done. If a cashier has sales on more than one terminal, the cashier totals must be closed on each terminal separately.

In Configuration Client, If the "Force Cashier Closed" setting in Report Configuration is selected, then each open cashier is closed automatically when a Close Shift function is run.

**Note:** *The Cashier Report is not printed when performing the Close Cashier Totals function. This allows the cashier whose shift is over to take the closed drawer to another location and count it while a new cashier starts working on a new drawer. When the cashier finishes counting their drawer, they can then use the Print Cashier Report function and enter the totals from their Cashier Worksheet.*

### Print Cashier Report

The Print Cashier Report function prints any one of the last three cashier closes for a specific cashier. A Cashier Report can be printed by the cashier who entered Sales mode and ran transactions or another employee, such as a manager, who has a higher

security level than that cashier. The first time a Cashier Report prints, the POS prompts for the amount of each method of payment. The amounts the cashier enters are compared to the totals the terminal has calculated. If a Cashier Report prints more than once, then the POS does not prompt for MOP amounts.

If the Cashier Report prints again after the totals have been entered, the report prints with no questions.

## **Cashier Changes**

The Cashier Report is not printed when the report is closed. This allows the cashier who is leaving to close totals, remove the drawer, and go into another room to count the drawer. The new cashier can put another drawer in and start work right away.

The cashier who is counting the closed drawer can enter the amount of each method of payment on the Cashier Worksheet. Then, when there is a break in customer activity, the cashier can run the Print Cashier Report function, enter the totals from the worksheet, and print the report.

## **MOP File**

The Method of Payment types that are prompted for when performing the Print Cashier Report function are configured on **Configuration Client > Store Operations > Payment > MOP** tab. On each MOP, selecting the “Cashier Report Prompt” setting determines if that MOP type will prompt.

## **Sample Cashier Worksheet**

The Print Worksheet function prints a form to record the amounts of each method of payment when counting a closed drawer. The totals on this worksheet are then used when performing the Print Cashier Report function.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

CASHIER WORKSHEET	
CASHIER #001 CORPORATE	
AMOUNTS AT CLOSE	
DOLLAR	_____
CHECK	_____
CREDIT	_____
DEBIT	_____
MAN CRED	_____
IN-HOUSE	_____
ELECTR FS	_____
LOTTO	_____
DRIVE OFF	_____
COUPON	_____

### Sample Cashier Report

03/25/02 15:02
CASHIER REPORT #001
REG# 01 CASHIER #01 JO MARCH
RCPTS: 056-084 TOT=030 ACT=030
OPEN CASHIER 03/25/02 10:43
CLOSE CASHIER 03/25/02 11:45
CASHIER REPORT #002

REG #101 CASHIER #01 CORPORATE  
 RCPTS: 1010003-1010122 TOT=120 ACT=120  
 OPEN CASHIER 10/15/14 12:35  
 CLOSE CASHIER 10/16/14 19:04

----- SUMMARY -----

BEGINNING CASH	1000.00
MOP SALES	1128.93
MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS	( 16.49)
	-----
NET SALES TOTAL	2112.44
PAYMENT OUT	( 109.00)
PAYMENT IN	21.00
	-----
TOTAL TO ACCOUNT FOR	2024.44

----- CASHIER DETAILS -----

MOP SALES

CARD BASED		
CREDIT	28	244.06
CASH		
DOLLAR	37	842.91
MAN CRED	3	25.00
Special Discoun	1	0.05



Commander Site Controller User Reference

Pump Test	1	16.91	
			-----
TOTAL MOP SALES			1128.93
MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS			
CASH	1	15.00	
CREDIT	1	1.49	
			-----
TOTAL MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS			16.49
PAYMENT OUT			
PAY OUT	1		10.00
SAFE DROP			
CASH	1	99.00	
			-----
TOTAL SAFE DROP			99.00
			-----
TOTAL PAYMENT OUT			(109.00)
PAYMENT IN			
SAFE LOAN	1		10.00
IN HOUSE	2		11.00
			-----
TOTAL PAYMENT IN			21.00
-----MEMO ITEMS-----			

#ITEMS	274		
#CUSTOMERS	76		
DISCOUNTS	9		28.56
ERR/CORRECTS	3		21.58
VOID LINES	1		1.49
VOID TICKETS	29		348.97
SUSPEND/SETTLE	1		35.00
PAY OUT			
----- TOTALS -----			
TOTAL FUEL SALES			181.05
TOTAL MERCH SALES			905.51
TOTAL TAXES			26.18
----- TRANSACTION TIMINGS - (in seconds)			
		MAX	AVG
TOTAL		759	18.00
NETWORK		195	9.00
NETWORK SUSPENDED		0	0.00
END OF TICKET		293	0.00
----- AMOUNTS AT CLOSE -----			
	ECR	ACTUAL	OVER(SHORT)
-----			
CASH	1739.91	100.00	( 1639.91)

Commander Site Controller User Reference

CHECK	0.00	10.00	10.00
CREDIT	242.57	20.00	( 222.57)
DEBIT	0.00	30.00	30.00
MAN CRED	25.00	40.00	15.00
IN-HOUSE	0.00	50.00	50.00
ELECTR F	0.00	600.00	600.00
FOODSTAM	0.00	70.00	70.00
LOTTO	0.00	80.00	80.00
DRIVE OF	0.00	90.00	90.00
Special	0.05		
Pump Test	16.91		
EBT	0.00	5.00	5.00
-----			
TOTAL	2007.48	1095.00	( 912.48)
MISC MOP	16.96		
-----			
GROSS	2024.44		
CASH PASSED: \$_____			
TO: X_____			
CASHIER SIGNATURE:			
X_____			

## Report Details

### *Report Header*

These items define the period's beginning and end, and the cashier for whom the report was run.

- **REG#:** Register for which the Cashier Report was run.
- **CASHIER#:** ID and name of the employee who used the register.
- **RCPTS:** Beginning and ending receipt numbers issued during the cashier period.
- **TOT:** Total number of receipts printed on this terminal.
- **ACT:** Total number of receipts used by this cashier. The number is different from the number of receipts (TOT) if more than one cashier entered Sales mode on the same terminal during the report period.
- **OPEN CASHIER:** Date and time this cashier started using the register.
- **CLOSE CASHIER:** Date and time this register was closed.

### **SUMMARY**

This section summarizes the main totals calculated in other parts of the report and provides the total amount that should be in the closed drawer.

- **BEGINNING CASH:** *Amount with which cashier started the drawer.*
- **MOP SALES:** *Total amount from the MOP SALES section.*
- **MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS:** *Total amount from the MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS section.*
- **NET SALES TOTAL:** *Total amount in sales transacted for the drawer.*
- **PAYMENT OUT:** *Total amount from the PAYMENT OUT section.*
- **PAYMENT IN:** *Total amount from the PAYMENT IN section.*
- **TOTAL TO ACCOUNT FOR:** *Total amount that should be in the closed drawer.*

### **CASHIER DETAILS**

- **MOP SALES:** Summary of sales by method of payment (MOP).

**Note:** If a foreign currency has been set up on the **Configuration Client > Store Operations > Payment > Currencies** tab, the foreign currency appears in the CASH section.

- **MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS:** Summary of cancelled or refunded transactions. The total is displayed in parentheses because the number is negative.
- **PAYMENT OUT:** Summary of transactions in which money was removed from the drawer. The total is displayed in parentheses because the number is negative.
  - **PAY OUT:** Money removed from the drawer to purchase an item for the store or to pay a bill. This item includes payments to vendors made with money orders as the MOP. This total represents the total of all pay outs. Pay outs appear separately in the Memo Items section.
  - **CHANGE/CHECK:** Transactions in which cash is returned to the customer because the check was tendered for more than the transaction amount.
  - **SAFE DROP:** Money removed from the drawer and placed in a safe at the site. This usually happens when the amount of a method of payment in the drawer is more than the amount allowed in the drawer at one time. Safe drops are grouped by method of payment. The total of all safe drops prints.
- **PAYMENT IN:** Summary of non-sales transactions in which payment was added to the drawer.
  - **PAY IN:** Cash added to the drawer from a non-sales payment. This represents the total of all pay ins. Pay ins appear separately in the Memo Items section.
  - **SAFE LOAN:** Cash added to the drawer from the site safe. This usually occurs when more change is needed.

### **MEMO ITEMS**

Various transaction-related items have happened but they either do not affect totals or have already been counted in totals.

- **#ITEMS:** Quantity of items sold. Each of the following counts as one item:
  - Fuel sale
  - Fee/charge, separate items for each type

- Negative fees such as bottle returns. These count as refunded items.
- Cash back
- Cash back fee, separate from the cash back itself
- **#CUSTOMERS:** Number of customers (individual transactions).
  - If a prepay fuel sale has an underrun or is refunded due to a reserve stop, the resulting refund is counted as the same customer as the original fuel sale. In other words, this does not increase the number of customers.
  - A void ticket does not increase the number of customers.
- **#NO-SALES:** Number of times the [NO SALE] key has been pressed.
- **#LOGIN OVERRIDES:** Number of times a login override was allowed.
- **DISCOUNTS:** Number of times and total amount of discounts. This includes discounts from:
  - Use of the [DISC] , [DISC%] , and [DISC AMT] keys
  - Combo, mix 'n match, fuel, and promotional discounts
- **ERR/CORRECTS:** *Number of times and total amount caused by using the [ERROR CORR] key.*
- **VOID LINES:** Number of times and total amount caused by using the [VOID LINE] key. This does not include lines voided as part of a void ticket.
- **VOID TICKETS:** Number of times and total amount caused by using the [VOID TICKET] key. This includes a line for positive amounts and a line for negative amounts.
- **SUSPENDED:** Number of times and total amount of suspended transactions. This happens when the [SUSPEND] key is used to suspend and then recall a transaction. If a single transaction is suspended more than once, each time the transaction is suspended adds to the total number and amount of suspends.
- **SUSPEND/VOID:** Number of times and total amount of suspended transactions that were voided rather than settled.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

- **UNSETTLED SUSPENDS:** The number and amount of transactions suspended at the time a period is closed.
- **#SAFE DROP CANCELS:** Number of times a Safe Drop operation is cancelled.

*Note: After an MOP is entered for the Safe Drop, [EXIT] does not produce a Safe Drop Cancel. Instead a Safe Drop with a reference number of zero occurs. If a number is entered but [EXIT] is pressed instead of an MOP, the Safe Drop is cancelled.*

- **UNSOLD PRICE CHECKS:** The number and amount of items that were price checked, but were not sold.
- **PAY IN:** Each pay in made, its reference number, and the amount paid in. The first 25 pay ins appear.
- **PAY OUT:** Each pay out made, its reference number, and the amount paid out. The first 25 pay outs appear.
- **VENDOR PAYMENTS:** Number and total amount of payments made to vendors by money order.

### **POP DISCOUNT TOTALS**

This section displays POP discounts applied as pre-dispensed or post-dispensed discounts. It also summarizes total discounts earned and redeemed.

### **TOTALS**

Summary of totals by fuel, fuel discount, merchandise, and taxes in sales; beginning and ending overall and sales totals.

- **TOTAL FUEL SALES:** Total amount of fuel sold.

*Note: The totals do not include dispenser card reader sales.*

- **TOTAL FUEL DISCOUNT:** Total amount discounted on fuel sales.
- **TOTAL MERCH SALES:** Total amount of merchandise sales.
- **TOTAL TAXES:** Total amount of taxes collected.

## ***TRANSACTION TIMINGS***

The length of time, in seconds, it took to complete various transactions. Timings are displayed as the longest time it took to complete any one transaction and the average time it took to complete a transaction.

- **TOTAL:** The total time a transaction takes from the first item that is entered to the end when the ticket is finished. The ticket is finished in one of two ways:
  - The drawer is closed.
  - The “Ready for sale” prompt returns to the Operator Display if the drawer is not opened for the MOP.
- **NETWORK:** The total time from the moment a card is swiped (or manually entered) to the time a response is received from the host.
- **NETWORK SUSPENDED:** The total time from the moment a card is swiped (or manually entered) to the time the transaction is returned from being suspended. This occurs when a cashier suspends a transaction that is waiting for a network response to wait on the next customer.
- **END OF TICKET:** The total time from the moment the last MOP was entered until the ticket is finished. The ticket can be finished in one of two ways:
  - The drawer is closed.
  - The “Ready for sale” or “NO DUE SALES” prompt returns to the Operator Display if the drawer is not opened for the MOP.

## ***AMOUNTS AT CLOSE***

The totals by method of payment calculated by the terminal and by the cashier.

- **All Currency at Close**
  - **ECR:** Total for each method of payment as calculated by the terminal (electronic cash register).
  - **ACTUAL:** Total for each method of payment as calculated by the cashier.
  - **OVER (SHORT):** Amount of difference between the ECR and ACTUAL entries. If the cashier counted more than the terminal did, the number is positive. If the cashier counted less than the terminal did, the number is negative, which is displayed by parentheses around the number.



- **FOREIGN CURRENCY AT CLOSE:** The totals by method of payment calculated by the terminal and the cashier. This section appears if an alternate (foreign) currency is defined on the Configuration Client > Store Operations > Payment > Currencies tab.
  - **ECR:** Total for the foreign method of payment as calculated by the terminal (electronic cash register).
  - **ACTUAL:** Total for the foreign method of payment as calculated by the cashier.
  - **OVER (SHORT):** Amount of difference between the ECR and ACTUAL entries. If the cashier counted more than the terminal did, the number is positive. If the cashier counted less than the terminal did, the number is negative, which is displayed by parentheses around the number.
- **CURRENCY CONVERSION:** The total tendered amount in other currency, the exchange rate, and the value of the total other currency amount.
- **CASH PASSED:** Amount of money passed from the closing cashier to the opening (next) cashier, if any.
- **TO:** Signature of the opening cashier. The opening cashier should count the money passed with the drawer from the closing cashier and sign at this place to display that the amount of money listed is there.
- **CASHIER SIGNATURE:** Closing cashier's signature. The closing cashier should sign on the line to show agreement with the information in the report.

### ***TRACKING REPORT***

This section summarizes PLUs, departments, categories, and tax exemptions that are configured to be tracked. Tracked PLUs, departments, and categories are set up in Configuration Client > Reporting > Cashier Tracking. Fuel tax exemptions are set up in Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Tax Exempt.

*Note: Tracked PLUs and departments sold as part of a combo or mix and match are not reported separately.*

### ***PLU Section***

- **NR.:** The PLU tracking number.
- **PLU NUMBER:** PLU number set in Configuration Client > Merchandise Sales > PLUs.

**Note:** A PLU labeled as “OTHER” in this report includes all PLUs that are not set up for tracking in Configuration Client > Reporting > Cashier Tracking.

- **CUST:** Number of customers (separate, completed transactions) who bought this item.
- **QTY:** Quantity of the item sold.
- **AMOUNT:** Total amount of the items sold. This column includes discount prices for PLUs sold in combos, mix & matches, and PLUs sold for \$0.00.

### ***Department Section***

- **NR:** The department tracking number.
- **DEPT#:** Four-digit number for the department set on the Configuration Client > Merchandise Sales > Merchandise > Departments tab.

**Note:** A department labeled as “OTHER” in this report includes all departments that are not set up for tracking in Configuration Client > Reporting > Cashier Tracking.

- **DESCRIPTION:** Description of the department as it appears on the Configuration Client > Merchandise Sales > Merchandise > Departments tab.
- **CUST:** Number of customers (separate, completed transactions) who bought items in this department.
- **ITEMS:** Quantity of items sold in this department.
- **GROSS:** The total sale amount for this department.
- **REFUNDS:** The total refund amount for this department.
- **DISCOUNTS:** The total discount amount for this department. This column includes discounts from the use of the [DISC] key, [DISC%] key, [DISC AMT] key, combo and match sales, fuel discounts and promotional discounts.
- **NET SALES:** The total amount of items sold in this department.
- **TOTAL:** The total amount for gross sales, refunds, discounts, and net sales.

### ***Category Section***

- **NR:** *The category tracking number.*
- **CAT#:** Three-digit number for the category set on the Configuration Client > Merchandise Sales > Merchandise > Categories tab.

**Note:** A category labeled as “OTHER” includes all categories that are not set up for tracking in Configuration Client > Reporting > Cashier Tracking.

- **DESCRIPTION:** Description of the category as it appears on the Configuration Client > Merchandise Sales > Merchandise > Categories tab.
- **CUST:** Number of customers (separate, completed transactions) who bought items in this category.
- **QTY:** Quantity of items sold in this category.
- **NET SALES:** The total amount of items sold in this category.

### ***FUEL TAX EXEMPTION REPORT***

- **DESCRIPTION:** Description of the tax as it appears in Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Tax Exempt.
- **CUST:** Number of customers who completed sales qualifying for a tax exemption or addition.
- **VOLUME:** Amount of fuel dispensed for each exempted or added tax.
- **EXEMPT AMT:** The total amount exempted or added for each completed fuel sale.

## **Shift Reports**

The Close Shift function closes all totals for the Shift. The totals reset to zero.

### **Close Shift**

#### ***Force Cashier Closed***

If cashier closes are forced before a shift is closed, then all cashiers must exit Sales mode before the Close Shift report can be processed.

#### ***Period Close Restriction***

Period Restrictions can be set up in Configuration Client > Reporting > Report Configuration. Restrictions that can be changed are:

- The minimum amount of time required between period closes
- The minimum security level required to perform a period close

When no time period is defined, the POS reverts to default settings.

## Daily Reports

The Close Daily Report function closes all totals for the first (Shift) and second periods (Daily). The totals are reset to zero.

The Print Daily Report function provides a list of the last two daily closes to choose from for reprinting.

### Close Daily

#### Force Close Cashier

If cashier closes are forced before a day is closed, then all cashiers must exit Sales mode before the Close Daily report can be processed.

#### Period Close Restriction

Period Restrictions can be set up in **Configuration Client > Reporting > Report Configuration**. Restrictions that can be changed are:

- The minimum amount of time required between period closes
- The minimum security level required to perform a period close

When no time period is defined, the POS reverts to default settings.

## Monthly Reports

The Close Monthly Report function closes all totals for the first (Shift), second (Daily) and third (Monthly) periods. The totals are reset to zero.

The Print Monthly Report function displays the last monthly close for reprinting.

### Close Monthly

#### *Force Close Cashier*

If cashier closes are forced before a shift is closed, then all cashiers must exit Sales mode before the Close Monthly report can be processed because the Close Monthly function also closes the shift and day.

#### *Period Close Restriction*

Period Restrictions can be set up in **Configuration Client > Reporting > Report Configuration**. Restrictions that can be changed are:

- The minimum amount of time required between period closes

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

- The minimum security level required to perform a period close

When no time period is defined, the POS reverts to default settings.

### Yearly Reports

The Close Yearly function closes all totals for first (Shift), second (Daily), third (Monthly), and fourth (Yearly) report periods. The totals are reset to zero.

*Note: Totals from the Close Yearly are not saved.*

### Close Yearly

#### Force Close Cashier

If cashier closes are forced before a shift is closed, then all cashiers must exit Sales mode before the Close Yearly report can be processed. This is because the Close Yearly function also closes Shift, Daily, and Monthly.

### Period Close Restriction

Period Restrictions can be set up in Configuration Client > Reporting > Report Configuration. Restrictions that can be changed are:

- The minimum time during which additional period closes are restricted
- The minimum security level required to override the restriction

When no time period is defined, the POS reverts to default settings.

### Payroll Report

The Payroll Reports function closes payroll for employees who clocked in and clocked out since the last Payroll Report close was processed and resets total hours to zero.

1. Touch **[Payroll Reports]**
2. In the Select Payroll Function list, touch **[CLOSE]** or press **[ENTER]**
3. Key **<the employee ID>** and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]** to close all employees
4. Touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]** to acknowledge

If no employees have clocked in or out during the payroll period chosen, “\*\*\* No Records Found \*\*\*” prints on the report.

## Flash Reports

The Flash Reports function prints specific parts of a Current Shift report. The section printed contains the data collected from the beginning of the shift (period 1) up to the point that the Flash Report is run. Flash Reports do not reset totals.

Samples and details of the following Flash Reports are included in this section:

- Print Summary Report
- Print Category Report
- Print Deal Report
- Print Department Report
- Print Hourly Report
- Print Loyalty Report
- Print PLU Report
- Print PLU Promotion Report
- Print Tax Report
- Print Fuel Autocollect Report
- Print Fuel Blend Product Report
- Print Fuel Dispenser Report
- Print Fuel FP/Hose Report
- Print Fuel FP/Hose Running Report
- Print Fuel FP/Hose Test Report
- Print Fuel PR/Price Level Report
- Print Fuel Price Change Report
- Print Fuel SL/Price Level Report
- Print Fuel Tank Report
- Print Fuel Tier Product Report
- Print DCR Statistical Report
- Print POP Discount Report
- Print POP Discount Definition Report
- Print POP Discount Program Report
- Print Network Card Report
- Print Network Product Report
- Print Carwash Pay Point Report
- Print E-Safe Content Report

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

- Print E-Safe End of Day Report
- Print Tank Reconciliation Report
- Print Proprietary N/W Card Report
- Print Proprietary N/W Product Report
- Print Cash Acceptor Report

### Sample Flash Report Header

This section prints at the top of every Flash Report.

FLASH	
SHIFT REPORT	
09/15/14	1:57
STORE# AB123 REGISTER# 01 SHIFT# 015	
CASHIER #001 JO MARSH	
REGISTER # 1 Receipt #092 to #199	
OPEN SHIFT 09/15/14 12:03	
CLOSE SHIFT PENDING	

### Report Details

- **Date/Time:** Date and time the Flash Report was run.
- **STORE#:** Store number as defined in Configuration Client > Store Operations > Sales > Store Number.
- **REGISTER#:** Number of the register where the Flash Report is run.
- **SHIFT#:** Shift (period 1) during which the Flash Report is run.
- **CASHIER #:** Number (employee ID) and name of the employee who ran the Flash Report.
- **Receipt:** Numbers of the receipts included in this report.
- **OPEN SHIFT:** Time the shift started.
- **CLOSE SHIFT:** Always displays “PENDING” because a Flash Report reports on an open period.

## Summary Report

### Summary Report all Registers

Store Number: AB123

#### Period Information

Period	Current - Shift - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

#### Summary - All Registers

Category	Count	Amount
MOP Sales		1103.45
MOP Cancel Refund		(16.49)

Net Sales Total	1086.96
-----------------	---------

Payment Out	(109.00)
Payment In	21.00

Tot to Account For	998.96
--------------------	--------

MOP Sales		
CREDIT - Card Based	31	289.06
CASH	30	789.34
MAN CRED	3	25.00
Special Discount	1	0.05

Tot MOP Sales	1103.45
---------------	---------

MOP Cancel/Refund		
CREDIT - Card Based	1	1.49
CASH	1	15.00

Tot MOP Cancel/Refunds	(16.49)
------------------------	---------

#### Payment Out

Category	Count	Amount
Cash Back		
Pay Out	1	10.00
Adjust for Vendor Payments	0	(0.00)
Change/Check	0	0.00
Safe Drops	1	99.00
CASH	1	99.00
Tot Payment Out		(109.00)

#### Payment In

Category	Count	Amount
Cash Back Cancel		
Pay In	0	0.00
In House	2	11.00
Safe Loans	1	10.00
Tot Payment In		21.00



## Commander Site Controller User Reference

### Memo Items

Category	Count	Amount
Items	272	
Customer	75	
No Sales	0	
Drawer Voids	0	
Login Overrides	0	
Discounts	9	28.56
Err/Corrects	3	21.58
Void Lines	1	1.49
Void Tickets	20	241.58
Positive	20	241.58
Negative	0	0.00
Prepaid Recharge	0	0.00
Scanned Coupons		
Ticket Level	0	0.00

Category	Count	Amount
Suspended	1	35.00
Suspend/Void	0	0.00
Unsettled Suspend	0	0.00
Reserve Stop	1	0.00
Reserve Approve	0	0.00
Coin Dispenser	0	0.00
Vendor Payments	0	0.00
Safe Drop Cancels	0	0.00
Prepaid Activation	0	0.00

Pump Overruns	Count	Volume	Amount
Auto dropped	0	0.000	0.00
Manual settled	0	0.000	0.00

### Pop Memo Items

Category	Count	Volume	Amount
Post Dispensed	2	27.434	6.36
Pre-Dispensed	1	54.005	27.00
Pre and Post Dispensed	3	81.439	33.36
Tot Codes Redeemed	0		
Tot Codes Earned	0		
Tot Coupons Earned	0		
Tot Free Codes	0		
Tot Free Coupons	0		
Tot Member Ids	0		

**Transaction Timings**

Category	Max	Average
Total	759	0.00
Network	38	0.00
Network Suspended	0	0.00
End of Ticket	160	0.00

**Totals**

Category	Count	Amount
Cash Back Fee	0	0.00
Cancel/Refund Cash Back Fee	0	(0.00)
Debit Fee	0	0.00
Cancel/Refund Debit Fee	0	(0.00)
Fuel Sales		221.57
Merch Sales		839.51
FUEL DISCOUNT		0.00
Refund Taxes		-0.10
Sales Taxes		26.28
Tot Taxes		26.18
Incl Taxes		0.00
Grand Totalizer Begin		30.00
Grand Totalizer End		1375.32
Grand Totalizer Diff		1345.32
Sales Totalizer Begin		15.00
Sales Totalizer End		1102.26
Sales Totalizer Diff		1087.26

The Summary Flash Report provides an overview of all sales from the beginning of the current period up to the time the Flash report is printed.

In a multi-terminal system, the report includes all registers together.

If the necessary parameters are set, the site may have Autocollect Inside. Autocollect transactions that are recalled inside on a POS do not appear in the Autocollect Report. They appear in the fuel totals and in the credit and cash section of that register's Summary Report.

**Note:** In general, Summary Report items that have a \$0.00 balance at the time the report prints or closes, are not included in the report.

## Report Details

### SUMMARY

- **MOP SALES:** The total sales amount by method of payment.
- **MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS:** The total amount of cancelled or refunded transactions. The total is in parentheses because the number is negative.
- **NET SALES TOTAL:** The total amount tendered after cancellations and refunds are deducted.
- **PAYMENT IN:** The total amount of non-sales transactions that added payment to the drawer.
- **PAYMENT OUT:** The total amount of non-sales transactions that removed money from the drawer. The total is in parentheses because the number is negative.
- **TOTAL TO ACCOUNT FOR:** Calculated using the following:
  - + *Net sales total*
  - *Payment out*
  - + *Payment in*

### CASHIER DETAILS

- **MOP SALES:** Summary of sales by method of payment.
  - **CASH:** If a foreign currency is set up in the **Configuration Client > Store Operations > Payment > Currencies** tab, that currency is displayed in the CASH section. If more than one foreign currency is used during the period, only the last currency used is displayed on the report. However, the total includes all currencies entered.
- **MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS:** The total amount of canceled or refunded transactions. The total is in parentheses because the number is negative.
- **PAYMENT OUT:** Summary of transactions in which money is removed from the drawer. The total is in parentheses because the number is negative. If a customer requests cash back on a debit sale, that amount appears here.
  - **PAY OUT:** Money removed from the drawer to purchase an item for the store or to pay a bill. This represents the total of all pay outs. Pay outs are listed separately in the Memo Items section.
  - **CHANGE/CHECK:** The total of cash returned to customers who write a check for more than the amount of the transaction.
  - **SAFE DROP:** Money removed from the drawer and placed in a safe at the site. This usually happens when the amount of a method of

payment in the drawer is more than the amount allowed in the drawer at one time. Safe drops are listed only if at least one safe drop is done. Safe drops are grouped by method of payment. The total of all safe drops prints.

- PAYMENT IN: Summary of non-sales transactions in which payment is added to the drawer. When a customer returns a cash back amount on a debit refund, that amount appears here.
  - PAY IN: Cash added to the drawer from a non-sales payment. This represents the total of all pay ins. Pay ins list separately in the Memo Items section.
  - SAFE LOAN: Cash added to the drawer from the site safe. This usually occurs when more change is needed.

## MEMO ITEMS

Various transaction-related items that either do not affect totals or have already been counted in totals.

- #ITEMS: Quantity of items sold.
  - This number has two decimal places to include items sold by weight.
  - A fuel sale is counted as one item.
  - If a prepay fuel sale has an underrun or is refunded due to a reserve stop, the resulting refund is counted as the same item as the original fuel sale. In other words, this does not increase the number of items.
  - Bottle deposits count as items.
  - Bottle returns are treated as refunded items.
- #CUSTOMERS: Number of customers (individual transactions).
  - If a prepay fuel sale has an underrun or is refunded due to a reserve stop, the resulting refund is counted as the same customer and does not increase the total number of customers.
  - A void ticket does not increase the number of customers.
- #NO-SALES: Number of times the [NO SALE] key has been pressed.
- #LOGIN OVERRIDES: The number of times login overrides were allowed.
- DISCOUNTS: Number of times and total amount of discounts. This includes discounts from:
  - Use of the [DISC] , [DISC%] , and [DISC AMT]keys
  - Combo, mix 'n match, fuel, and promotional discounts

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

- **ERR/CORRECTS:** Number of times and total amount caused by using the [ERROR CORR] key.
- **VOID LINES:** Number of times and total amount caused by using the [VOID LINE] key. This does not include lines that were voided as part of a void ticket.
- **VOID TICKETS:** Number of times and total amount caused by using the [VOID TICKET] key. This includes a line for positive amounts and a line for negative amounts.
- **SUSPENDED:** Number of times and total amount of suspended transactions. This happens when the [SUSPEND] key is used to suspend and then recall a transaction. If a transaction is suspended more than once, each time the transaction is suspended adds to the total number and amount of suspends.
- **SUSPEND/VOID:** Number of times and total amount of suspended transactions that are voided rather than settled.
- **UNSETTLED SUSPENDS:** The number and amount of transactions that are suspended at the time a period is closed.
- **#SAFE DROP CANCELS:** Number of times a Safe Drop operation is cancelled.

*Note: After an MOP is entered for the Safe Drop, [EXIT] does not produce a Safe Drop Cancel. Instead a Safe Drop with a reference number of zero occurs. If a number is entered but [EXIT] is pressed instead of an MOP, the Safe Drop is cancelled.*

- **UNSOLD PRICE CHECKS:** The number and amount of items that are price checked, but not sold.
- **COIN DISPENSER:** Number of times and total amount dispensed.
- **RESERVE/STOP:** Number of times and total amount caused when a reserve stop function is performed.
- **RESERVE/APPROVE:** Number of times and total amount caused when a reserve approve function is performed.
- **PAY IN:** Each pay in made, its reference number, and the amount paid in. The first 25 pay ins are listed.
- **PAY OUT:** Each pay out made, its reference number, and the amount paid out. The first 25 payouts are listed.
- **VENDOR PAYMENTS:** Number and total amount of payments made to vendors by money order.

### Print POP DISCOUNT TOTALS

This section displays POP discounts applied as pre-dispensed or post-dispensed discounts. It also summarizes total discounts earned and redeemed.

## FUEL TAX EXEMPTION

Totals of fuel taxes that are exempt or added to postpay fuel sales.

- **DESCRIPTION:** Description of the tax as it appears in Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Tax Exempt.
- **CUST:** Number of customers who completed sales qualifying for a tax exemption or addition.
- **VOLUME:** Amount of fuel dispensed for each exempted or added tax.
- **EXMPT AMT:** The total amount exempted or added for each completed fuel sale.

## TRANSACTION TIMINGS

The length of time, in seconds, it took to complete various transactions. Timings are displayed as the longest time it took to complete any one transaction and the average time it took to complete a transaction.

- **TOTAL:** The total time a transaction takes starting from the first item that is entered and ending when the ticket is finished. The ticket can be finished in one of two ways:
  - The drawer is closed.
  - The “Ready for sale” or “NO DUE SALES” prompt returns to the Operator Display if the drawer is not opened for the MOP.
- **NETWORK:** The total time from the moment a card is swiped (or manually entered) to the time a response is received from the host.
- **NETWORK SUSPENDED:** The total time from the moment a card is swiped (or manually entered) to the time the transaction is returned from being suspended. This occurs when a cashier suspends a transaction that is waiting for a network response so that the next customer can be waited on.
- **END OF TICKET:** The total time from the moment the last MOP was entered until the ticket is finished. The ticket can be finished in one of two ways:
  - The drawer is closed.
  - The “Ready for sale” or “NO DUE SALES” prompt returns to the Operator Display if the drawer is not opened for the MOP.

## TOTALS

Summary of totals by fuel, fuel discount, merchandise, and taxes in sales; beginning and ending overall and sales totals.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

- **TOTAL FUEL SALES:** Total amount of fuel sold. This amount is the net fuel sales after discounts.
- **TOTAL FUEL DISCOUNT:** Total amount discounted on fuel sales. This item prints only if fuel discounts are used.
- **TOTAL MERCH SALES:** Net amount of merchandise sales.
- **REFUND TAXES:** The total amount of taxes deducted due to refunds.
- **SALES TAXES:** The total amount of taxes for all sales.
- **TOTAL TAXES:** Net amount of taxes collected. This number is the total sales tax amount minus the total refunds tax amount.
- **Sales Totalizer Beginning:** Sales totalizer calculated at the last period close.
- **Sales Totalizer Ending:** Calculated using the following:
  - + *Total Net Department Sales* (Department Report)
  - + *Total Sales Tax* (Tax Report)
  - + *Sales Totalizer Beginning* (Memo Items)
- **Sales Totalizer Difference:** Calculated using the following:
  - + *Sales Totalizer Ending* (Totalizers)
  - *Sales Totalizer Beginning* (Totalizers)
- **Grand Totalizer Beginning:** Grand totalizer calculated from the last period close.
- **Grand Totalizer Ending:** Use the following method to calculate the figure that appears on the report. First, look at the Department Report.
  - Highlight all negative departments (departments that have the “Dept Type #” parameter set to ‘1’) such as bottle returns. These are negative numbers.
  - Add all the numbers up.
  - If the sum is negative, take away the negative (minus) sign.
  - This is the Total Negative Sales.

Then, perform the following calculation (all figures come from the Summary Report except for the Total Negative Department Sales, which is calculated above):

$$\begin{aligned} &+ 2 \times \textit{Total Negative Sales} \text{ (Calculated)} \\ &+ \textit{Total MOP Sales} \text{ (MOP Sales)} \end{aligned}$$

- *Change/Check (Payment Out)*
- + *Total MOP Cancel/Refunds (MOP Cancel/Refunds)*
- + *2 X Void Lines (Memo Items)*
- + *Void Transactions (Memo Items)*
- + *Suspended (Memo Items)*
- + *Suspend/Voids (Memo Items)*
- + *Discounts (Memo Items)*
- + *Grand Totalizer Beginning (Totalizers)*

- **Grand Totalizer Difference: Calculated using the following:**
  - + *Grand Totalizer Ending (Totalizers)*
  - *Grand Totalizer Beginning (Totalizers)*

### **ALL DCRs**

If outside DCRs are enabled, the ALL DCRs section includes information about DCR and cash acceptor sales. This section includes the SUMMARY, CASHIER DETAILS, MEMO ITEMS, and TOTALS sections.

### **ALL REGISTERS**

If a multi-terminal set up is used, the ALL REGISTERS section includes information about all the terminals, DCRs, and cash acceptors. This section includes the CASHIER DETAILS, MEMO ITEMS, and TOTALS sections.

### **PLU Report**

The PLU Flash Report calculates all PLU sales that occur from the beginning of the current period up to the time the flash report is printed. If there are PLU exceptions, this report is followed by a PLU Exception Report.



## PLU Report all Cashiers

Store Number: AB123

### Period Information

Period Current - Shift - 2  
 Open Period 2014-10-15 12:31  
 Close Period Pending

### All Cashiers

PLU Number	Description	Price	Cust	Items	Tot Sales	%Sales	Reason Code
00000000011112/000	Coke 500ml	14.85	1	1.000	14.85	1.40	DISCOUNT_SALE
		15.00	11	9.000	135.00	12.72	
		14.80	4	4.000	59.20	5.58	DISCOUNT_SALE
				14.000	209.05	19.70	
00000000011112/001	Coke 1Litre	20.00	1	3.000	60.00	5.65	
00000000022224/001	King Fisher Perm	25.00	1	1.000	25.00	2.36	
00000000046466/000	CAR WASH	4.99	1	1.000	4.99	0.47	DISCOUNT_SALE
		5.00	8	8.000	40.00	3.77	
		4.80	1	1.000	4.80	0.45	DISCOUNT_SALE
				10.000	49.79	4.69	
00000000052566/000	Cable-Special Di	5.00	4	4.000	20.00	1.88	
00000000058582/000	PLU PROMO FOR RE	9.80	2	2.000	19.60	1.85	PROMO_SALE
00000000066662/000	PARLE G-NAXML	11.00	2	2.000	22.00	2.07	MATCH_SALE
00000000066778/000	Bread and Butter	30.00	2	3.000	90.00	8.48	
00000000077774/000	BRITANIA -NAXML	11.00	1	1.000	11.00	1.04	MATCH_SALE
00000000088886/000	Mirinda -NAXML	15.00	1	1.000	15.00	1.41	
00000000088992/000	APPY -NAXML	27.50	1	2.000	55.00	5.18	MATCH_SALE
00000000099981/000	ITEM E	9.98	1	1.000	9.98	0.94	
00002820000789/000	PARLIAMENT LIGHT	6.29	1	1.000	6.29	0.59	
00026200140605/000	SLIM JIM BIG	1.99	1	1.000	1.99	0.19	
00028200003232/000	MARL SMOOTH	5.59	1	1.000	5.59	0.53	
00040000001027/000	SNICKERS SMALL	0.99	2	190.000	188.10	17.73	
00049000000443/000	COKE 20OZ	1.39	2	0.000	0.00	0.00	
00073430005037/000	ZEPHYRHILLS 1L	1.69	1	1.000	1.69	0.16	
00616535001490/000	DJEEP LIGHTER	1.99	1	1.000	1.99	0.19	
Totals				239.000	792.07	74.65	

### Report Details

- **PLU NUMBER:** Identification of the product as it appears in **Configuration Client > Store Operations > PLUs**. This includes the twelve-digit PLU number followed by the three-digit modifier. There is a separate entry for each PLU/modifier combination.
- **DESCRIPTION:** Description of the product as it appears in the PLU File. Items without descriptions either do not have descriptions assigned in the PLU File, or the item does not exist in the PLU File and was sold with a cashier-assigned price. If the PLU does not exist, it is listed separately in the PLU Exception Report. Items with the description of "OPEN PLU" have no defined price and require the cashier to key a price.
- **CUST:** Number of customers (separate completed transactions) who bought the item. If the item is sold at more than one price, the number of customers who purchased the item at a specific price is listed.
- **ITEMS:** Quantity of the item sold. If the item is sold at more than one price, the quantity of the item sold at a specific price is listed.

- **PRICE:** Price of the item. If the item is sold at more than one price, each price is indicated on a separate line.
- **TOT-SALES:** Total amount collected for sales of the item. If the item is sold at more than one price, the total amount collected at each specific price is listed.
- **RC:** Reason code identifies the method used to change the price of an item. Line item discounts apply only to non-fuel sales. When Generic Loyalty is in effect, the loyalty host does not return fuel line items in the discount detail data.

PLU Report Reason Codes	
Code	Description
<b>C</b>	The items sold as a part of a combo.
<b>D</b>	A discount is applied to the item. Whether the discount type is set to Percent or Amount on the Configuration Client > Store Operations > Sales Configuration tab determines if the discount is a percentage or amount discount.
<b>M</b>	The item sold as part of a match.
<b>O</b>	The item sold at the dispenser card reader.
<b>P</b>	The item sold with a promotion set up on the Configuration Client > Store Operations > Restrictions > PLU Promotions tab.
<b>PD</b>	A promotion applied to an already discounted item.
<b>PO</b>	The item sold from a dispenser card reader with a promotion.
<b>PV</b>	A price override applied to an item already set up as a promotion. See “PLU Exception Report.”
<b>V</b>	A price override applied to the item.
<b>VD</b>	A price override applied to an already discounted item.

- **% SALES:** Percent of total sales that the item represents. To find this number, use one of the following formulas.

- If departments are used, get the “Total Sales” figure from the Department Report:

*Net Department Sales ÷ Total sales of this item*

- If PLUs: are used

*Total PLU Sales ÷ Total sales of this item*

- TOTAL ITEMS SOLD: Total number of items sold as PLUs.
- TOTAL SALES: Total amount of PLU sales.
- % OF TOTAL SALES: Percent of total sales made as PLUs. To find this number, add all the %Sales entries in this report.

## PLU Exception Report

The information contained in this report is intended to be used with the PLU Flash Report that prints just before it. This report lists all PLU sales for which standard pricing was not used. Sales print in the order they occur. If there are no exceptions, then “NO PLU EXCEPTIONS” prints.

PLU Exception Report							Store Number: AB123
<b>Period Information</b>							
Period	Current - Day -						
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:37						
Close Period	Pending						
<b>All Registers</b>							
PLU Number	Exception	State	Cashier	Quantity	Org Price	Override Price	
0000000011112/000	PRICE_OVERRIDE	SALE		1	15.00	20.00	
0000000064316/000	PLU_NOT_FOUND	SALE		1	1.00		

### Report Details

- **PLU NUMBER:** Identification of the product as it appears in Configuration Client > Store Operations > PLUs or as it was entered if it was not found. This includes the twelve-digit PLU number followed by the three-digit modifier. There is a separate entry for each exception.
- **EXCEPTION:** Description of how the price was entered.
  - **PLU NOT FOUND:** The item does not exist in Configuration Client > Store Operations > PLUs. The cashier entered a price for the item.
  - **PRICE OVER:** The item has a price set in Configuration Client > Store Operations > PLUs. The cashier used the [PRICE OVER] key to force the sale of the item at another price.
- **STATE:** Type of transaction in which the exception occurred.

- REFUND
  - SALE
  - VOID
- CSH#: Number of the cashier who entered the exception.
  - QTY: Quantity of the item excepted.
  - ORG PRICE: Original price of the item if it exists in Configuration Client > Store Operations > PLUs.
  - OVER PRICE: New price of the item as entered by the cashier for a price override.

### PLU Promotion Report

The PLU Promotion Report lists all PLU sales for items that were discounted through a promotion.

Period Information		Store Number: AB123					
Period	Current - Day - 2						
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31						
Close Period	Pending						
All Cashiers							
PLU Number	Description	Price	Cust	Items	Tot Sales	%Sales	Reason Code
0000000058582/000	PLU PROMO FOR REPORT	9.80	2	2,000	19.60	1.80	PROMO_SALE
Totals				2,000	19.60	1.80	
Cashier 1 - CORPORATE							
PLU Number	Description	Price	Cust	Items	Tot Sales	%Sales	Reason Code
0000000058582/000	PLU PROMO FOR REPORT	9.80	2	2,000	19.60	1.80	PROMO_SALE
Totals				2,000	19.60	1.80	

### Report Details

- PLU NUMBER: Identification of the product as it appears in Configuration Client > Store Operations > PLUs or as it was entered if it was not found.
- DESCRIPTION: Description of the product as it appears in Configuration Client > Store Operations > PLUs. Items without descriptions either do not have descriptions assigned, or the item does not exist in the Configuration Client > Store Operations > PLUs and was sold with a cashier-assigned price.
- CUST: Number of customers (separate completed transactions) who bought the item. If the item is sold at more than one price, the number of customers who purchased the item at a specific price is listed.
- ITEMS: Quantity of the item sold. If the item is sold at more than one price, the quantity of the item sold at a specific price is listed.
- PRICE: Price of the item. If the item is sold at more than one price, each price is indicated on a separate line.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

- **TOT-SALES:** Total amount collected for sales of this item. If the item is sold at more than one price, the total amount collected at each specific price is listed.
- **RC:** Reason code identifies the method that is used to change the price of an item.

PLU Promo Report Reason Codes	
Code	Description
<b>C</b>	The item was sold as a part of a combo.
<b>D</b>	A discount (percent or dollar as set up on the Configuration Client > Store Operations > Sales Configuration tab) was applied to the item.
<b>M</b>	The item was sold as part of a match.
<b>O</b>	The item was sold at the dispenser card reader.
<b>P</b>	The item sold with a promotion set up on the Configuration Client > Store Operations > Restrictions > PLU Promotions tab.

- **%SALES:** Percent of total sales that this item represents. To find this number, use one of the following formulas.

If you use departments:

*Net Department Sales ÷ Total sales of this item*

If you only use PLUs:

*Total PLU Sales ÷ Total sales of this item*

## Department Report

The Department Flash Report calculates all department sales that occur from the beginning of the current period up to the time the flash report is printed. In a multi-terminal system, totals for all registers print together.

## Department Report all Cashiers

Store Number: AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Day - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

### All cashiers

Dept#	Description	Cust#	Items	% of Sales	Gross	Refunds	Discounts	Net Sales
1	TAXABLE	8	194.000	19.47	213.47	1.39	0.40	211.68
2	NONTAXABLE	6	9.000	10.00	121.69	0.00	13.00	108.69
15	BEER	1	1.000	2.30	25.00	0.00	0.00	25.00
17	CIGARETTES	2	3.000	2.01	21.88	0.00	0.00	21.88
19	CHEWING TOBACC	1	1.000	0.92	10.00	0.00	0.00	10.00
25	SOFT DRINKS	20	21.000	30.27	359.20	15.00	15.15	329.05
56	MONEYTRNSFEE	1	0.005	1.15	12.50	0.00	0.00	12.50
97	AT FOR PRICING	3	1.005	1.30	14.17	0.00	0.00	14.17
99	Fractional-Qua	1	0.050	0.07	0.75	0.00	0.00	0.75
654	PLU NOT FOUND	2	2.000	0.55	6.00	0.00	0.00	6.00
4545	Car-Wash Depar	10	10.000	4.58	49.80	0.00	0.01	49.79
9526	Special Discou	2	2.000	0.92	10.00	0.00	0.00	10.00
9989	MONEY ORDER	1	1.000	0.92	10.00	0.00	0.00	10.00
9995	PLUS UNLEADED	1	1.000	0.92	9.98	0.00	0.00	9.98
9997	DIESEL	1	1.000	0.92	10.00	0.00	0.00	10.00
9998	MANUAL FUEL DE	28	28.000	18.54	201.59	0.00	0.00	201.59
9999	FUEL DEPOSIT	0	0.000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Neg			1.005		14.17	0.00	0.00	14.17
Other			274.055		1,061.86	16.39	28.56	1,016.91
Totals			275.060	94.85	1,076.03	16.39	28.56	1,031.08

### Report Details

- **DEPT#:** Four-digit identification of the product as it appears on the Configuration Client > Merchandise Sales > Merchandise > Departments tab.
- **DESCRIPTION:** Description of the product as it appears on the Configuration Client > Merchandise Sales > Merchandise > Departments tab.
- **CUST:** Number of customers (separate completed transactions) who bought the item.
- **ITEMS:** Quantity sold of this item.
- **%OF SALES:** Percent of total sales this department represents. To find this number, use the following formula.

*Total Department Sales ÷ Total sales of this item*

- **GROSS:** Total amount collected for sales of a department.
- **REFUNDS:** Total amount refunded for items returned in a department.
- **DISCOUNTS:** Total amount discounted for items sold in a department. These include discounts from:
  - Use of the *[DISC]* , *[DISC%]* , and *[DISC AMT]*keys
  - Combo, mix 'n match, fuel, and promotional discounts
  - POP discounts

**Note:** “Price Overrides” appear in the PLU Exceptions Report.

- NET SALES: Total amount of items sold in a department.
- NEG DEPTS: The totals for negative department sales.
- OTHER DEPTS: The totals for other department sales.
- TOTAL: The totals for each category in the report except number of customers.

## Deal Report

The Deal Flash Report calculates all combo and mix 'n match sales that occur from the beginning of the current period up to the time the flash report prints.

Deal Report					Store Number: AB123
<b>Period Information</b>					
Period	Current - Day - 2				
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31				
Close Period	Pending				
<b>Combo Deals</b>					
C#	Description	Cust#	Combo#	Total Sales	
1	BISCUIT COMBO LI	2	3	33.00	
Total		2	3	33.00	
<b>Mix-Match Deals</b>					
M#	Description	Cust#	Match#	Total Sales	
1	Mix and Match fo	1	2	55.00	
Total		1	2	55.00	

## Report Details

### Combo Deals

- C#: Combo number as it appears on the Configuration Client > Promos and Discounts > Combo Maintenance tab.
- DESCRIPTION: Name of the combo as it appears on the Configuration Client > Promos and Discounts > Combo Maintenance tab.
- #CUST: Number of customers (separate completed transactions) who bought combos.
- #COMBOS: The number of combos sold.
- TOTAL SALES: The total sales in dollars of combo deals.

**Mix-N-Match Deals**

- **M#:** Match number as it appears on the Configuration Client > Promos and Discounts > Mix & Match Maintenance tab.
- **DESCRIPTION:** Name of the Match as it appears on the Configuration Client > Promos and Discounts > Mix & Match Maintenance tab.
- **#CUST:** Number of customers (separate completed transactions) who bought matches.
- **#MATCH:** The number of matches sold.
- **TOTAL SALES:** The total sales in dollars of mix-n-match deals.

**Totals for all Deals**

- **#CUST:** Number of customers (separate completed transactions) who bought combos and matches.
- **#COMBO / #MATCH:** The total number of combos and matches sold.
- **TOTAL SALES:** The total sales in dollars of combo and mix-n-match deals.

**Category Report**

The Category Flash Report calculates all category sales that occur from the beginning of the current period up to the time the flash report prints.

Store Number: AB123

---

**Category Report all Cashiers**

Period Information	
Period	Current - Day - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

**All cashiers**

Cat#	Description	Cust#	Items	% of Sales	Net Sales
9995	TEST MDSE	12.00	12.00	6.42	69.77
9999	FUEL DEPOSIT	28.00	28.00	18.54	201.59
Totals			40.00	24.96	271.36

**Report Details**

- **CAT#:** Four-digit identification of the product as it appears in the Category File.
- **DESCRIPTION:** Description of the product as it appears in the Category File.
- **CUST:** Number of customers (separate completed transactions) who bought items in this category.
- **ITEMS:** Quantity of this category sold.



## Commander Site Controller User Reference

- **NET SALES:** Total amount of items sold in this category. This amount is the total minus any discounts.
- **%OF SALES:** Percent of total sales the category represents. To find this number, use the following formula.

$$\text{Total Dept. Net Sales} \div \text{Total sales of this category}$$

- **TOTAL:** The total of each category in the report except number of customers.

## Tax Report

The Tax Flash Report calculates the taxes on sales that occur from the beginning of the current period up to the time the flash report prints.

### Tax Report by Register

Store Number:  
AB123

#### Period Information

Period	Current - Day - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

#### All Registers

Name	Tax Rate	Act-Rate	Tax Sales	Non-Tax Sales	Refund Taxes	Sales Taxes	Tot Taxes
FLORIDA	7.000	7.001%	373.94	713.14	-0.10	26.28	26.18
Totals					-0.10	26.28	26.18

#### Register 9

Name	Tax Rate	Act-Rate	Tax Sales	Non-Tax Sales	Refund Taxes	Sales Taxes	Tot Taxes
Totals					0.00	0.00	0.00

#### Register 101

Name	Tax Rate	Act-Rate	Tax Sales	Non-Tax Sales	Refund Taxes	Sales Taxes	Tot Taxes
FLORIDA	7.000	7.001%	373.94	638.14	-0.10	26.28	26.18
Totals					-0.10	26.28	26.18

#### Register 901

Name	Tax Rate	Act-Rate	Tax Sales	Non-Tax Sales	Refund Taxes	Sales Taxes	Tot Taxes
Totals					0.00	0.00	0.00

\* Registers without activity have been omitted from this report

## Report Details

- **NAME:** Name of the tax as assigned on the Configuration Client > Store Operations > Payment > Tax Rates tab. Each of the following report items repeat for each tax defined.
- **TAX-RATE:** Value entered in the 'Rate' parameter on the Configuration Client > Store Operations > Payment > Tax Rates tab.

- **ACT-RATE:** Actual tax rate percentage collected against the total taxable sales for this tax name. The following equation is used to calculate the actual rate:  

$$Actual\ Rate = (Taxes \div Taxable\ Sales) \times 100$$
- **TAXABLE-SALES:** Sum of all item prices that were taxed by this tax name.
- **TAXES:** Sum of all taxes collected for this tax name.
- **NON-TAX SALES:** Sum of all item prices not taxed by this tax name.
- **REFUND TAXES:** The total amount of taxes deducted due to refunds.
- **SALES TAXES:** The total amount of taxes for all sales.
- **TOTAL SALES TAX:** Net amount of taxes collected. This number is the total sales tax amount minus the total refunded tax amount.

## N/W Product Report

The Network Product Report summarizes fuel products paid for with credit, debit, and stored value cards.

### Network Product Report

Store Number: AB123

#### Period Information

Period	Current - Day - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

Product	Description	Quantity	Count	Tot Sales
1	UNLEADED 1	139.575	22	128.18
2	UNLEADED 2	2.976	1	5.95
3	UNLEADED 3	2.000	1	6.00
7	UNLEADED PLUS METH		3	10.00
102	CAR WASH		8	40.00
409	GENERAL MERCHANDISE		7	105.00
900	DISCOUNT 1		11	-8.26
950	TAX 1		3	0.70
Totals				287.57

### Report Details

- **PRODUCT:** Fuel product number as it is set up on the Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Configuration > Fuel Products tab.
- **DESC:** The name of the fuel product. This name is set up on the Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Configuration > Fuel Products tab.
- **QTY:** The amount of fuel dispensed.
- **CNT:** The number of credit fuel sales for each fuel product.
- **TOTAL\$:** The total amount sold for all credit fuel sales.

## E-Safe Day Report

The E-Safe Day Report summarizes the E-Safe Drop and E-Safe Loan data reported from the E-Safe and the POS. It also reports the differences in both the reports.

### E-Safe Day Report

Store Number: AB123

Period Information				
Period	Closed - Day - 1			
Open Period	2016-02-10 08:21			
Close Period	2016-02-15 00:46			

E-Safe Id	E-Safe Day	E-Safe Shift Range		
1	1	0		

E-Safe Drop Total				
E-Safe Id	ENVELOPE CASH	ENVELOPE CHECK	ENVELOPE FOODSTAMP	CASSETTE CASH
1	7.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

E-Safe Loan Total	
E-Safe Id	COINS VENDED
1	0.09

POS Safe Drop Total	
E-Safe Id	POS CASH
1	7.00

POS Safe Loan Total	
E-Safe Id	POS CASH
1	0.08

Differences - Safe Drop				
E-Safe Id	POS Safe Drop Total	E-Safe Drop Total	Difference	
1	7.00	7.00	0.00	

Differences - Safe Loan				
E-Safe Id	POS Safe Loan Total	E-Safe Loan Total	Difference	
1	0.08	0.09	-0.01	

## E-Safe Content Report

E-Safe Content Report prints current contents of the E-Safe as reported by the safe.

**CONTENT REPORT**

SUMMARY

Number of Bill Acceptors : 2  
 Total Amount in BillAcceptors: 5.00  
 Vault Drop Total : 1544.91  
 Vault ReserveChangeFund Total: 0.00  
 Vault Courier Tray Total : 0.00  
 Number of Hoppers : 8  
 Total Amount In Hoppers : 1.81

BILL ACCEPTOR CONTENTS

Bill Acceptor 1  
 Denomination NoteCount Amount  
 \$1 5 5.00  
 (Total) 5.00  
 Bill Acceptor 2  
 Denomination NoteCount Amount  
 (Total) 0.00

VAULT CONTENTS

Vault Drop  
 (Cash) : 533.41  
 (Check) : 398.00  
 (Other) : 613.50  
 Reserve Change Fund  
 (Cash) : 0.00  
 (Check) : 0.00  
 (Other) : 0.00  
 Courier Tray  
 (Cash) : 0.00  
 (Check) : 0.00  
 (Other) : 0.00

COIN CONTENTS

Hopper#	CoinValue	Count	TotalAmt
1	\$0.01	6	\$0.06
2	\$0.10	5	\$0.50
3	\$0.00	0	\$0.00
4	\$0.00	0	\$0.00
5	\$0.10	0	\$0.00
6	\$0.25	5	\$1.25
7	\$0.00	0	\$0.00
8	\$0.00	0	\$0.00

## Network Card Report

The Network Flash Report lists the network transactions by batch, terminal, and card type and summarizes all totals.

### Report Details

- **TOTALS SUMMARY:** A summary of the number and amount of each type of credit or debit transaction and the total net amount of credit and debit sales.
- **TYPE:** The type of network transaction performed.
- **COUNT:** The number of transactions for each type of network sales type.
- **AMOUNT:** The total amount of network sales transactions.
- **TOTALS BY BATCH:** Summary of network transactions in each batch by terminal and card type.

## Proprietary Network Reports

**Note:** This report can also be used with the full-serve attendant tracking option.

The Proprietary Network Flash Reports summarize sales and refunds made on proprietary cards and include sales organized by product code.

Proprietary Network Card Report						Store Number: AB123
<b>Period Information</b>						
Period	Current - Day - 2					
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31					
Close Period	Pending					
<b>All registers</b>						
Number	Name	# Charges	Amount	# Corrections	Amount	
1	MANN01	1	15.00	0	0.00	
Totals		1	15.00	0	0.00	
<b>Register 101</b>						
Number	Name	# Charges	Amount	# Corrections	Amount	
1	MANN01	1	15.00	0	0.00	
Totals		1	15.00	0	0.00	
* Registers without activity have been omitted from this report						

### Report Details

- **NAME:** Name of the proprietary card used.
- **CNT:** The total number of sales and refunds for each proprietary card type.
- **SALES:** The total sale amount for each proprietary card type.
- **REFUNDS:** The total refund amount for each proprietary card type.

- PROD DESC: The product code of the item sold.
- VOLUME CNT: The total number of times each product code type is used.
- SALES: The total sale amount for each product code type.

### Fuel SL/Price Level Report

The SL/Price Level Flash Report lists gross fuel sales by service level (SL) and price level that occur from the beginning of the current period up to the time the flash report is printed.

Service levels are defined on the **Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Configuration > Fuel Service Levels** tab. The gross volume and amount for each service level used during the period is calculated as a subtotal.

#### Fuel Service Level/ Price Level Report

Store Number:  
AB123

Price level	# of Sales	Volume	Amount
<b>Service Level 1 - SELF</b>			
CASH	2	71.427	75.00
CRED	15	135.556	133.55
Total	17	206.983	208.55
Overall Total	17	206.983	208.55

#### Report Details

- VOLUME: Volume of fuel pumped at the service level and price level. Repeats for each SL/price level combination.
- AMOUNT: Amount of fuel pumped at the service level and price level. Repeats for each SL/price level combination.
- TOTAL: Total volume and amount of fuel sold during the period.

### Fuel PR/Price Level Report

The PR/Price Level Flash Report lists gross fuel sales by fuel product (PR) and price level that occur from the beginning of the current period up to the time the flash report is printed.

Fuel products are defined on the **Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Configuration > Fuel Products** tab. Only the products actually sold print. The gross volume and amount for each product sold during the period is calculated as a subtotal.

## Fuel Product/ Price Level Report

Store Number:  
AB123

Price level	# of Sales	Volume	Amount
<b>Fuel Product 1 - UNLD1</b>			
CASH	2	71.427	75.00
CRED	13	130.580	121.60
Total	15	202.007	196.60
<b>Fuel Product 2 - UNLD2</b>			
CRED	1	2.976	5.95
Total	1	2.976	5.95
<b>Fuel Product 3 - UNLD3</b>			
CRED	1	2.000	6.00
Total	1	2.000	6.00
Overall Total	17	206.983	208.55

### Report Details

- **VOLUME:** Volume of fuel product pumped and the price level at which it was sold. Repeats for each PR/price level combination.
- **AMOUNT:** Amount of fuel pumped at the product and price level. Repeats for each PR/price level combination.
- **TOTAL:** Total volume and amount of fuel sold during the period.

### Fuel Tier/PR Report

The Tier/PR Flash Report lists gross fuel sales by price tier and fuel product (PR) that occur from the beginning of the current period up to the time the flash report prints.

## Fuel Tier/ Product Report

Store Number:  
AB123

Product	# of Sales	Volume	Amount
<b>Tier 1 - NORMAL</b>			
UNLD1	15	202.007	196.60
UNLD2	1	2.976	5.95
UNLD3	1	2.000	6.00
Total	17	206.983	208.55
Overall Total	17	206.983	208.55

### Report Details

- **TIER#:** Price tier (1 or 2) at which fuel is sold. Price tiers are set in Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Prices. The gross volume and amount for each price tier sold during the period calculates as a subtotal. Only the tiers actually used print.
- **Product:** Fuel product sold at the price level. Fuel products are defined on the Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Configuration > Fuel Products tab.

- VOLUME: Volume of fuel pumped for the price tier and product combination.
- AMOUNT: Amount of fuel pumped for the price tier and product combination.
- TOTAL: Total volume and amount of fuel sold during the period.

## Fuel Tank Report

The Tank Flash Report lists all fuel sales by fuel tank that occur from the beginning of the current period up to the time the flash report prints.

### Tank Monitor Report

Store Number:  
AB123

#### Period Information

Period	Current - Shift - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

#### Inventory

Tank	Inventory Date	Level	Volume	Temp	Ullage	Water
1 (tank01)	2014-10-16 17:01	16.00	3300	72.0	1700	1.0
2 (tank02)	2014-10-16 17:01	16.00	3300	72.0	1700	1.0
3 (tank03)	2014-10-16 17:01	16.00	3300	72.0	1700	1.0

#### Leak

Tank	Test Start	Beg vol	Temp Chg	Hour	Leak Change
------	------------	---------	----------	------	-------------

#### Alarm History

Location	Alarm Type	Alarm Date	Tank#
External			
External			

#### Delivery Info

Tank#	Start Date	End Date	Vol	Temp	Vol	Temp
-------	------------	----------	-----	------	-----	------

#### Alarm Status

Tank#	Leak	High Water	Over Fill	Low Limit	Theft	Delivery Start	Delivery End
1	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
2	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
3	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

#### Auto-Trans Flag

Tank#	Leak	High Water	Over Fill	Low Limit	Theft	Delivery Start	Delivery End
1	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
2	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
3	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

## Report Details

- Tank Name: Each tank that sold fuel lists.
- VOLUME: Volume of fuel pumped from the tank.
- AMOUNT: Amount of fuel pumped from the tank.

**Note: Blending Sites:** When some of the contents of a tank is used in a blended product, the price of the blended product is used to calculate the amount for the tank volume used in the blended product.

- TOTAL: Total volume and amount of fuel sold during the period.



## Fuel Autocollect Report

The Fuel Autocollect Flash Report lists gross fuel sales by method of payment that were made, but not paid into the register. Fuel sites that have an employee outside to collect sales directly from the customer at the pump use this method.

If 'Autocollect Inside' is selected in **Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Config > Site Parameters**, autocollect transactions that are recalled inside on a POS do not display on the Autocollect Report; they appear in the fuel totals and in the credit and cash section.

To log autocollects, the 'Auto Collect' parameter on the Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Config > Fueling Positions tab must be set to ALL or CASH for each pump at which payment is directly received.

Fuel Autocollect Report		Store Number: AB123	
<b>Period Information</b>			
Period	Current - Day - 2		
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31		
Close Period	Pending		
Price level	# of Sales	Volume	Amount
Total	0	0.000	0.00

### Report Details

- Method of Payment: Gross volume and amount for each method of payment autocollected.
- VOLUME: Gross volume dispensed and autocollected for each method of payment.
- AMOUNT: Gross amount collected for each method of payment.
- TOTAL: Total gross volume and amount of fuel sold through autocollect methods.

## Fuel FP/Hose Report

The FP/Hose Flash Report lists gross fuel sales by fueling point (FP) that occur from the beginning of the current period up to the time the flash report prints.

## Fueling Position/ Product (Hose) Report

Store Number:  
AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Shift - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

Product	# of Sales	Volume	Amount
<b>Fueling Position 1</b>			
UNLD1	6	86.783	84.33
UNLD2	1	2.976	5.95
Total	7	89.759	90.28
<b>Fueling Position 2</b>			
UNLD1	2	15.597	15.59
Total	2	15.597	15.59
<b>Fueling Position 3</b>			
UNLD1	3	80.442	77.51
UNLD3	1	2.000	6.00
Total	4	82.442	83.51
<b>Fueling Position 4</b>			
UNLD1	2	10.185	10.17
Total	2	10.185	10.17
<b>Fueling Position 5</b>			
UNLD1	1	3.000	3.00
Total	1	3.000	3.00
<b>Fueling Position 9</b>			
UNLD1	1	6.000	6.00
Total	1	6.000	6.00
Overall Total	17	206.983	208.55
<b>Product Totals</b>			
UNLD1	15	202.007	196.60
UNLD2	1	2.976	5.95
UNLD3	1	2.000	6.00
Overall Total	17	206.983	208.55

### Report Details

- **FUELING POINT #:** Gross fuel and amount dispensed by each product at the fueling point used. A subtotal of the sum of all products sold from the fueling point is calculated for each fueling point number.
- **VOLUME:** Gross volume dispensed for each product at the fueling point.
- **AMOUNT:** Gross amount collected for each product at the fueling point.
- **TOTAL:** Gross volume and amount of fuel sold.
- **PRODUCT TOTALS:** Gross fuel and amount dispensed by each product. The total gross volume and amount is calculated.

### Fuel FP/Hose Running Report

The FP/Hose Running Flash Report lists gross fuel sales by fueling point (FP) that occur from the time the fueling point is started (reset to zero) up to the time the flash report prints.

## Fueling Position/ Product (Hose) Running Report

Store Number:  
AB123

### Period Information

Period	Current - Day - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

Product	# of Sales	Volume	Amount
<b>Fueling Position 1</b>			
UNLD1	6	86.783	84.33
UNLD2	1	2.976	5.95
Total	7	89.759	90.28
<b>Fueling Position 2</b>			
UNLD1	2	15.597	15.59
Total	2	15.597	15.59
<b>Fueling Position 3</b>			
UNLD1	3	80.442	77.51
UNLD3	1	2.000	6.00
Total	4	82.442	83.51
<b>Fueling Position 4</b>			
UNLD1	2	10.185	10.17
Total	2	10.185	10.17
<b>Fueling Position 5</b>			
UNLD1	1	3.000	3.00
Total	1	3.000	3.00
<b>Fueling Position 9</b>			
UNLD1	1	6.000	6.00
Total	1	6.000	6.00
Overall Total	17	206.983	208.55
<b>Product Totals</b>			
UNLD1	15	202.007	196.60
UNLD2	1	2.976	5.95
UNLD3	1	2.000	6.00
Overall Total	17	206.983	208.55

### Report Details

- **FUELING POINT #:** Gross fuel and amount dispensed by each product at the fueling point used. A subtotal of the sum of all products sold from the fueling point is calculated for each fueling point number.
- **VOLUME:** Gross volume dispensed for each product at the fueling point.
- **AMOUNT:** Gross amount collected for each product at the fueling point.
- **PRODUCT TOTALS:** Total gross fuel and amount dispensed by each product. The total gross volume and amount is calculated.

### Fuel Dispenser Report

The Dispenser Flash Report lists fuel sales by fueling point (FP) that occur from the time the dispenser is started (reset to zero) up to the time the flash report prints. This information is received directly from the totals kept by the dispenser.

Dispenser Report

Store Number:  
AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Day - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

Product	# of Sales	Volume	Amount
<b>Fueling Position 1</b>			
UNLD1	0	0.000	0.02
UNLD2	0	0.000	0.04
UNLD3	0	0.000	0.06
UNLD4	0	0.000	0.08
DIESL	0	0.000	0.14
KERSN	0	0.000	0.16
Total	0	0.000	0.50
<b>Fueling Position 2</b>			
UNLD1	0	15,000.000	1,500,000.02
UNLD2	0	0.000	0.04
UNLD3	0	0.000	0.06
UNLD4	0	0.000	0.08
DIESL	0	0.000	0.14
KERSN	0	0.000	0.16
Total	0	15,000.000	1,500,000.50
<b>Fueling Position 3</b>			
UNLD1	0	8,600.000	860,000.02
UNLD2	0	0.000	0.04
UNLD3	0	0.000	0.06
UNLD4	0	0.000	0.08
DIESL	0	0.000	0.14
KERSN	0	0.000	0.16
Total	0	8,600.000	860,000.50
<b>Fueling Position 4</b>			
UNLD1	0	0.000	0.02
UNLD2	0	0.000	0.04
UNLD3	0	0.000	0.06
UNLD4	0	0.000	0.08
DIESL	0	0.000	0.14
KERSN	0	0.000	0.16
Total	0	0.000	0.50
<b>Fueling Position 5</b>			
UNLD1	0	0.000	0.02
UNLD2	0	0.000	0.04
UNLD3	0	0.000	0.06
UNLD4	0	0.000	0.08
DIESL	0	0.000	0.14
KERSN	0	0.000	0.16
Total	0	0.000	0.50

<b>Fueling Position 6</b>			
UNLD1	0	0.000	0.02
UNLD2	0	0.000	0.04
UNLD3	0	0.000	0.06
UNLD4	0	0.000	0.08
DIESL	0	0.000	0.14
KERSN	0	0.000	0.16
Total	0	0.000	0.50

<b>Fueling Position 7</b>			
UNLD1	0	0.000	0.02
UNLD2	0	0.000	0.04
UNLD3	0	0.000	0.06
UNLD4	0	0.000	0.08
DIESL	0	0.000	0.14
KERSN	0	0.000	0.16
Total	0	0.000	0.50

<b>Fueling Position 8</b>			
UNLD1	0	0.000	0.02
UNLD2	0	0.000	0.04
UNLD3	0	0.000	0.06
UNLD4	0	0.000	0.08
DIESL	0	0.000	0.14
KERSN	0	0.000	0.16
Total	0	0.000	0.50
Overall Total	0	23,600.000	2,360,004.00

Product Totals			
UNLD1	0	23,600.000	2,360,000.16
UNLD2	0	0.000	0.32
UNLD3	0	0.000	0.48
UNLD4	0	0.000	0.64
DIESL	0	0.000	1.12
KERSN	0	0.000	1.28
Overall Total	0	23,600.000	2,360,004.00

### Report Details

- **FUELING POINT #:** Total fuel and amount dispensed by each product at the fueling point used. A subtotal of the sum of all products sold from the fueling point is calculated for each fueling point number.
- **VOLUME:** Total volume dispensed for each product at the fueling point.
- **AMOUNT:** Total amount collected for each product at the fueling point.
- **PRODUCT TOTALS:** Total volume and amount dispensed of each fuel product for all fueling points.

### Fuel Blend Product Report

The Blend Product Flash Report lists blended fuel sales that occur from the time the dispenser or dispenser controller started to the time the flash report is run. The report divides the fuel sales into sales of pure fuel products and sales of blended products.

The information is received directly from the dispenser. Totals are reset only if the dispenser or dispenser controller is reset.

No information prints if blended fuel is not used. Blended fuel is defined on the Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Config > Fuel Products tab.

Blend Report					Store Number: AB123
<b>Period Information</b>					
Period	Current - Day - 2				
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31				
Close Period	Pending				
Fuel Point	Pure Product Tank	Volume			
Total		0.000			
Product	Tank 1	Blend Product		Tank 2	% Tank 2
UNLD1	tank02	% Tank 1	30	tank01	70

### Report Details

#### PURE PRODUCT

This section of the report lists the blended products as they are defined on the Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Config > Fuel Products tab.

- **FUELING POINT #:** Product, total volume for the product, and subtotal for all products of the fueling point, repeated for each fueling point fuel is sold and for all fueling points together.
- **PROD:** Each pure product used to create a blended product.
- **VOLUME:** Volume of the pure product dispensed from the fueling point.

- **TOTAL:** Subtotal for the total pure product dispensed for each fueling point and total of all pure product sales.

## BLEND PRODUCT

This section of the report lists the blended products as they are defined in the Product Configuration function in Fuel Manager mode.

- **PROD:** Blended product created by blending two pure products.
- **PROD1:** The tank name of the first pure product used to make the blended product.
- **%PROD1:** The percent of the first pure product (PROD1) used to make the blended product.
- **PROD2:** The tank name of the second pure product used to make the blended product.
- **%PROD2:** The percent of the second pure product (PROD2) used to make the blended product.

## Fuel Tank Report

The Fuel Tank report lists information gathered from a tank level sensor. This report is available only if a tank level sensor is installed in the tanks.

Tank Monitor Report							Store Number: AB123	
<b>Period Information</b>								
Period	Current - Shift - 2							
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31							
Close Period	Pending							
<b>Inventory</b>								
Tank	Inventory Date	Level	Volume	Temp	Ullage	Water		
1 (tank01)	2014-10-16 17:01	16.00	3300	72.0	1700	1.0		
2 (tank02)	2014-10-16 17:01	16.00	3300	72.0	1700	1.0		
3 (tank03)	2014-10-16 17:01	16.00	3300	72.0	1700	1.0		
<b>Leak</b>								
Tank	Test Start	Beg vol	Temp Chg	Hour	Leak Change			
<b>Alarm History</b>								
Location	Alarm Type	Alarm Date	Tank#					
External								
External								
<b>Delivery Info</b>								
Tank#	Start Date	End Date	Vol	Temp	Vol	Temp	----Begin----      ----End----	
<b>Alarm Status</b>								
Tank#	Leak	High Water	Over Fill	Low Limit	Theft	External Input Status: OFF		
1	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF			
2	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF			
3	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF			
<b>Auto-Trans Flag</b>								
Tank#	Leak	High Water	Over Fill	Low Limit	Theft	Delivery Start	Delivery End	External Input Flags-Closed: OFF Open: OFF
1	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
2	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
3	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	

## **Report Details**

### **INVENTORY**

- TANK#: Tank number. Tank reports print in tank number order.
- DATE: Date and time the report runs.
- TANK NAME: Name of tank as assigned in the Tank Names function in Fuel Manager mode.
- LEVEL: Fuel level in inches.
- VOLUME: Fuel volume in gallons.
- TEMP: Temperature in degrees Fahrenheit.
- ULLAGE: Unused tank capacity in gallons.
- WATER: Water level.

### **LEAK**

- TANK#: Tank number on which the test is run.
- Started: Date and time the test is run.
- Hr1 - Hr8: Number of hours of leak data.
- “Leak Test is OFF/No leak data to report.”: This phrase appears instead of the data if the leak test is not running.
- “Leak Test is ON/No leak data to report.”: This phrase appears instead of the data if the leak test has not been running for the minimum time set for collecting data.

### **ALARM HISTORY**

- Prints in tank number order.
- HIGH WATER: Date and time of the last three high water alarms.
- LOW LIMIT: Date and time of the last three low limit alarms.

### **DELIVERY**

- Tank: Prints in tank number order.
- Del: Delivery report number. The report can contain 0 - 10 deliveries.
- Begin: Volume in gallons and temperature in degrees Fahrenheit at the beginning of delivery.
- End: Volume in gallons and temperature in degrees Fahrenheit at the end of delivery.

**ALARM STATUS**

- TANK#: Printed in tank number order.
- Alarm Status: The status (“OFF” or “ON”) of the following alarms:
  - Leak
  - High Water
  - Overfill
  - Low Limit
  - Theft

**AUTO-TRANS FLAG**

- TANK#: Printed in tank number order.
- Auto-transmit Flag Status: The status (“OFF’ or “ON”) of the following flags:
  - Leak Alarm
  - High Water Alarm
  - Overfill Alarm
  - Low Limit Alarm
  - Theft Alarm
  - Delivery Start
  - Delivery End

**Print Tank Reconciliation Report**

The Tank Reconciliation Report displays the inventory in gallons of fuel in each tank and compares the beginning inventory to the ending inventory. Reconcile the inventory at the end of each day to aid in tracking starting inventory from the previous day, deliveries, and dispensed fuel.



## Tank Reconciliation Report

Store Number: AB123

### Period Information

Period	Current - Day - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

### Begin Inventories

Tank#	Date	Time	Volume	Total
Inventory 1	2014-10-16	18:03:00	3300	
Inventory 2	2014-10-16	18:03:00	3300	
Inventory 3	2014-10-16	18:03:00	3300	
			Starting Inventory	9900

### Deliveries

Tank#	Date	Time	Volume	Total
Del - 1	2014-10-16	18:03:00	0	
Del - 2	2014-10-16	18:03:00	0	
Del - 3	2014-10-16	18:03:00	0	
			Deliveries	0

### Dispensed

Tank#	Volume	Total	
Dispensed 1	0.000		
Dispensed 2	0.000		
Dispensed 3	0.000		
		Dispensed	0.000

### Ending Inventories

Tank#	Date	Time	Volume	Total
Inventory 1	2014-10-16	18:03:00	3300	
Inventory 2	2014-10-16	18:03:00	3300	
Inventory 3	2014-10-16	18:03:00	3300	
			Ending Inventory	9900
			Discrepancy	0.000

### Report Details

- Tank: All tanks list in tank number order.
- Date: Date the inventory is taken, beginning and ending.
- Time: Time the inventory is taken, beginning and ending.
- Volume: Volume of fuel:
  - Measured in each tank when the inventory is taken.
  - Delivered to each tank.
  - Dispensed from each tank.
- Total:
  - Starting Inventory: The total amount of fuel contained in the tanks when the beginning inventory is taken.
  - Deliveries: The total amount of fuel delivered and placed in the tanks is added to the inventory.
  - Fuel Dispensed: The total amount of dispensed fuel is subtracted from the inventory.
  - Fuel Due: The total amount of fuel dispensed without payment.

- Ending Inventory: The total amount of fuel contained in the tanks when the ending inventory is taken.
- Discrepancy: The amount of fuel unaccounted for by the inventory. (Discrepancy = Starting Inventory + Deliveries - Dispensed - Ending Inventory)

### Print Carwash Pay Point Report

The Car Wash Report summarizes car wash sale activity and totals.

#### Report Details

- COIN: The total amount collected at the coin box outside the car wash.
- TOKEN: The total dollar value of tokens collected at the coin box outside the car wash.
- WASHES USED: The total amount of car washes.

### DCR Statistical Report

The DCR Statistical Report prints a summary of fuel sales at the dispenser card readers (DCRs). The report summarizes fuel sales minus cancelled transactions and under-dispensed sales for each DCR configured and totals all DCR fuel sale activity.

DCR Statistical Report							Store Number: AB123
<b>Period Information</b>							
Period	Current - Day - 2						
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31						
Close Period	Pending						
DCR Number	# of Sales	Amount	Volume	Pump %	All DCR %	All Fuel %	
1	5	75.00	77.446	83.07	100.00	33.17	
Total	5	75.00	77.446				

#### Report Details

- #CUST: The number of customers at a DCR.
- VOLUME: The amount of fuel dispensed at a DCR.
- AMOUNT: The sale amount of fuel dispensed at a DCR.
- %FP: The total percent of DCR activity at a specific fueling point.
- %DCR: The percent of all dispenser card reader sales dispensed at a specific DCR.

- %FUEL: The percent of all fuel sales dispensed at a specific DCR.

## Cash Acceptor Report

The Cash Acceptor Report prints a summary of sales at the cash acceptors. The report summarizes the sales for each cash acceptor configured and totals all cash acceptor sales activity.

Cash Acceptor Report		Store Number: AB123	
<b>Period Information</b>			
Period	Current - Shift - 2		
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31		
Close Period	Pending		
Cash acceptor	# of Sales	Amount accepted	Amount sold
Total	0	0.00	0.00

### Report Details

- CASH ACCEPTOR: The number of the cash acceptor.
- #CUST: The number of customers at a cash acceptor.
- DOLLARS ACCEPTED: The total amount of money accepted.
- DOLLARS SOLD: The total value of sales.
- BILL COUNT: The number of bills accepted. An asterisks symbol (\*) in the Bill Count column indicates the cash acceptor was opened since the last Close Daily.

## Fuel FP/Hose Test Report

The FP/Hose Test Flash Report lists simulated fuel sales by fueling point (FP) that occur from the time the fueling point is started (reset to zero) up to the time the flash report prints.

# Fueling Position/ Product (Hose) Test Report

Store Number:  
AB123

### Period Information

Period	Current - Day - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

Product	Count	Volume	Amount
<b>Fueling Position 1</b>			
UNLD1	1	15.222	16.91
Total	1	15.222	16.91
Overall Total	1	15.222	16.91

### Product Totals

UNLD1	1	15.222	16.91
Overall Total	1	15.222	16.91

## Report Details

- FUELING POINT #: Gross count, volume, and amount dispensed by each product at the fueling point used. A subtotal of the sum of all products sold from the fueling point is calculated for each fueling point number.
- COUNT: The number of tests for each product at the fueling point.
- VOLUME: Gross volume dispensed for each product at the fueling point.
- AMOUNT: Gross amount collected for each product at the fueling point.
- PRODUCT TOTALS: Total gross count, volume, and amount dispensed by each product. The total gross count, volume, and amount is calculated.

## Fuel Price Change Report

Fuel price change report is an optional report for daily/shift reports. This report prints the fuel price change information for the current shift.

Fuel Price Change Report						Store Number: AB123
<b>Period Information</b>						
Period	Current - SHIFT - 3					
Open Period	2015-08-18 05:28					
Close Period	Pending					
Product	MOP	Price	Count	Volume	Amount	
UNLD1	CASH	1.500	2	2.666	4.00	
UNLD1	CASH	3.500	1	1.429	5.00	
UNLD1	CASH	4.000	1	0.500	2.00	
UNLD1	TOTALS		4	4.595	11.00	
TOTALS			4	4.595	11.00	

## Fuel Street Price Change Report

This report includes the street fuel price changes done via fuel price change initialization or fuel initialization from POS or SMS/Config Client. This report includes:

- Date and Time of price change
- Cashier who performed the price change
- Old price and new price
- Price Per Gallon, Gallons Sold, Total Amount since last price change within the period.

**Fuel Street Price Change Report** Store Number: AB123

---

Period Information									
Period	Current - Shift - 5								
Open Period	2015-10-16 09:40								
Close Period	Pending								
FUEL PRICE CHANGE 2015-10-16 09:40:41									
BY *****									
FROM *****									
Product	MOP	SL	Tier	Prev	New	Count	Volume	Amount	
UNLD1	CASH	1	1	1200	1200	1	8.300	10.00	
FUEL PRICE CHANGE 2015-10-16 10:28:43									
BY manager									
FROM 192.168.31.21									
Product	MOP	SL	Tier	Prev	New	Count	Volume	Amount	
UNLD1	CASH	1	1	1100	1200	2	13.404	14.74	
FUEL PRICE CHANGE 2015-10-16 10:31:01									
BY 1 CORPORATE									
FROM register101									
Product	MOP	SL	Tier	Prev	New	Count	Volume	Amount	
UNLD3	CREDIT	1	1	3000	3121	1	10.994	32.98	

## Print POP Discount Report

The POP Discount Report displays discounts applied by fuel grade. Within each grade, the report is further broken out according to how the discount is applied, either as a pre-dispensed discount or a post-dispensed discount.

When fuel is dispensed at the discounted rate, the amount of the discount is not included in the sales information. Therefore, it is calculated based on the amount of the discount and the volume dispensed. This discount amount is not reported as a discount to that department, nor is it reflected in either the Discount or Fuel Discount memo item totals. Fuel discounts are only reflected in the POP Discount Report as a pre-dispensed (“PRE-DISP”) discount.

When fuel is dispensed at the street price and discounted at the register, the discount amount is part of the sales transaction and is reported as a discount to that fuel department. The discount amount is also included in the memo item entry for “Discounts” but is not included in Fuel Discount memo item totals. This discount amount is reflected in the POP Discount Report as a Post-dispensed (“POST-DISP”) discount.

*Note: Totals are not reported by POP Discount Level, POP Definition, or POP Discount Configuration.*

### POP Discount Report

Store Number:  
AB123

Period Information				
Period	Current - Day - 2			
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31			
Close Period	Pending			

Product	Description	Discount Type	Volume	Amount
1	UNLD1	PRE-DISP	54.005	27.00
1	UNLD1	POST-DISP	27.434	6.36
1	UNLD1	ALL	81.439	33.36
<b>Total</b>		PRE-DISP	54.005	27.00
		POST-DISP	27.434	6.36
		ALL	81.439	33.36

**Report Details**

- PROD : The fuel grade.
- DISC TYPE: Indicates the discounts applied on pre-dispensed fuel and post-dispensed fuel.
- VOLUME : Volume of fuel pumped from the tank.
- DISC AMT : Amount discounted on the volume dispensed.

**Print POP Discount Definition Report**

The POP Discount Definition Report saves the discounted portion of the fuel sales where POP is applied. The report prints both pre-dispensed and post-dispensed transactions.

*Note: Totals are not reported by POP Discount Level, POP Definition, or POP Discount Configuration.*

## POP Discount Definition Report

Store Number:  
AB123

Period Information						
Period	Current - Day - 2					
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31					
Close Period	Pending					

Discount Definition	Associated Program Name	Product	Description	Count	Volume	Amount
1	POP-DISCHIT-CASH	1	UNLD1	3	81.439	33.36
<b>Total</b>				<b>3</b>	<b>81.439</b>	<b>33.36</b>

### Report Details

- PROD : The fuel grade.
- DISC Definition: POP Discount Definition ID.
- VOLUME : Volume of fuel pumped from the tank.
- DISC AMT : Amount discounted on the volume dispensed.

### Print POP Discount Program Report

The POP Discount Definition report only presents data by fuel grade within a reporting period. A POP Discount Program report displays discounts by program within reporting period. The report includes the same data as the Pop discount definition report except it prints as well as sort by the POP program id.

POP Discount Program Report							
Store Number: AB123							
Period Information							
Period	Current - Shift - 2						
Open Period	2015-05-11 15:56						
Close Period	Pending						
Discount Program Name	POP Discount Definition	Fuel Discount Definition	Product	Description	Count	Volume	Amount
Cash MOP	2	2	1	UNLD1	1	11.890	1.43
<b>Program Total</b>					<b>1</b>	<b>11.890</b>	<b>1.43</b>
Amex Deal	3	2	3	UNLD3	2	13.378	4.28
<b>Program Total</b>					<b>2</b>	<b>13.378</b>	<b>4.28</b>
Min Fuel Purchas	4	4	1	UNLD1	1	11.890	2.14
Min Fuel Purchas	4	4	3	UNLD3	1	8.075	3.07
<b>Program Total</b>					<b>2</b>	<b>19.965</b>	<b>5.21</b>
Member Savings	5	3	1	UNLD1	1	11.890	1.78
Member Savings	5	3	3	UNLD3	2	13.378	4.69
<b>Program Total</b>					<b>3</b>	<b>25.268</b>	<b>6.47</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>					<b>8</b>		<b>17.39</b>

**Report Details**

- PROD : The fuel grade.
- POP DISCOUNT DEFINITION: POP Discount Definition ID.
- FUEL DISCOUNT DEFINITION: FUEL Discount Definition ID.
- VOLUME : Volume of fuel pumped from the tank.
- DISC AMT : Amount discounted on the volume dispensed.

**Loyalty Report**

The Loyalty Flash Report is available only when loyalty is enabled.

<b>Loyalty Report</b>		Store Number: AB123
<b>Period Information</b>		
Period	Current - Day - 2	
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31	
Close Period	Pending	
<b>Period Information</b>		
Period	Current - Shift - 2	
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31	
Close Period	Pending	
<hr/>		
<b>STATION TOTALS</b>		
Description	Amount / Percentage	
Total Customers	85	
Total Sales (Before Ticket Discounts)	1,187.74	
Total PPG Discount	4.36	
Total Ticket Discount	0.30	
Total Line Item Discount	1.60	
Total Loyalty Discount	6.26	
% Loyalty Customers	26%	
% Sales on Loyalty	13%	
% Sales Without Loyalty	87%	
<hr/>		
<b>VCMG Totals</b>		
Description	Amount / Percentage	
Total PPG Discount	4.36	
Total Ticket Discount	0.30	
Total Line Item Discount	1.60	
Total Loyalty Discount	6.26	
<b>Loyalty Transactions Inside</b>		
Total Sales (After All Discounts)	137.98	
Total PPG Discounts	0.00	
Total Ticket Discounts	0.30	
Total Line Item Discounts	1.60	
Total Discounts	1.90	
<b>Loyalty Transactions Outside</b>		
Total Sales (After All Discounts)	15.00	
Total PPG Discounts	4.36	
Total Ticket Discounts	0.00	
Total Discounts	4.36	



### **Report Details**

- TOTAL CUSTOMERS: The total number of customers at the site during the period.
- TOTAL LOYALTY CUSTOMERS: The number of customers using the loyalty program during the period.
- SALES (Before Ticket Disc): The amount of sales for the site during the period, before subtracting any ticket level discounts.
- TOTAL PPG DISCOUNT: The amount of loyalty discounts given for price-per-gallon fuel sales.
- TOTAL TICKET DISC: The amount of loyalty ticket discounts for all items.
- TOTAL LOYALTY DISC: The amount of all loyalty discounts (PPG and ticket discounts).
- %LOYALTY CUSTOMERS: The number of loyalty customers as a percentage of the total number of customers.
- %SALES ON LOYALTY: The loyalty sales dollars as a percentage of the total sales dollars for the site.
- %SALES W/OUT LOYALTY: The percentage of total sales dollars not using loyalty.
- LOYALTY TRANS. INSIDE/OUTSIDE: Breakdown of inside and outside sales by:
  - Total # Customers: The total number of inside/outside loyalty customers.
  - Sales (After All Disc): The amount of sales after all loyalty discounts are subtracted.
  - Total PPG Discounts: The amount of PPG loyalty discounts inside/outside.
  - Total Ticket Disc: The amount of loyalty ticket discounts for all items inside/outside.
  - Total Discounts: The amount of all loyalty discounts (PPG and ticket discounts) inside/outside.

### **Current Cashier Report**

The Current Cashier Report function prints the cashier report without having to close the cashier's shift. The report is identical to the Print Cashier Report function except for the heading and the omission of the cashier close time stamp.

**Note:** *In general, Current Cashier Report items that have a \$0.00 balance at the time the report prints or closes are not included in the report.*

# Close Reports and Balancing

## Balancing Your Cash Drawer

To determine how much money should be in the drawer, enter the figures from the “ALL REGISTERS” section of the close period report for each of the following items:

+ BEGINNING CASH IN DRAWER	_____
+ TOTAL MOP SALES	_____
- TOTAL MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS	_____
- CASH BACK	_____
- TOTAL PAYMENT OUT (do not subtract SAFE DROP)	_____
- TOTAL PAYMENT IN	_____
- CREDIT	_____
- DEBIT	_____
- PREPAID	_____
Total in Drawer	_____

## Calculating Total Sales

To calculate total sales for the period, enter the figures from the “ALL REGISTERS” section of the close report for each of the following items:

+ TOTAL MOP SALES	_____
- TOTAL MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS	_____
- CHANGE/CHECK	_____
- CASH BACK (do not subtract PAY OUT or SAFE DROP)	_____
Total in Drawer	_____

# Restrictions

## Overview

In a transaction, restrictions prevent sales of specific items during specific periods of time and also restricts sale of some products by age.

In a transaction, following types of restrictions can be used:

- **Blue Law** - Set up any local government time periods that restrict sales on certain items during defined periods of time.
- **Customer ID Check** - Sale of some products is restricted by age.

## Using Restrictions

### Customer ID Check

1. Touch or scan a product requiring Customer ID checking
2. In the overlay, do one of the following:

Key birth date (mm/dd/yy) and press **[ENTER]**

Or

Swipe the magnetic stripe on the driver's license

Or

Scan the 2D bar code on the driver's license

<b>WELCOME TO XXX STORE</b>		
Description	Qty	Amount
-----	---	-----
TOBACCO	1	15.00
CUSTOMER ID VERIFIED 01/01/1970		
		-----
	Subtotal	15.00

Sample Customer ID Check Receipt

Tax	0.00
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>15.00</b>
CASH	\$ 20.00
CHANGE	\$ 5.00
<b>THANKS COME AGAIN</b>	
ST# xx123 TILL XXX	DR# 1 TRAN# 101010
CSH: 1	10/04/12 22:34:47

## Configuring Restrictions

### Blue Laws

Use **Store Operations > Restrictions > Blue Laws** form to set up, delete, or edit Blue Laws.

In order for the Blue Laws to take affect for departments and PLUs, Blue Laws must be selected for the specific department or PLU.

Save Cancel

**Restrictions Configuration**

Blue Laws ID Checks PLU Promotions

Select Blue Law Blue Laws - 1

Days	Start1	End1	Start2	End2	Enabled	Select To Duplicate	Duplicate	Clear
Sunday	01 05	07 17	00 00	00 00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	Duplicate	Clear
Monday	01 05	07 17	00 00	00 00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="radio"/>	Duplicate	Clear
Tuesday	00 00	00 00	00 00	00 00	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="radio"/>	Duplicate	Clear
Wednesday	00 00	00 00	00 00	00 00	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="radio"/>	Duplicate	Clear
Thursday	00 00	00 00	00 00	00 00	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="radio"/>	Duplicate	Clear
Friday	00 00	00 00	00 00	00 00	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="radio"/>	Duplicate	Clear
Saturday	00 00	00 00	00 00	00 00	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="radio"/>	Duplicate	Clear

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Clear	Click to delete the selected Blue Law information.
Select To Duplicate	Check the " <b>Select To Duplicate</b> " check box for the row to be duplicated. Click the Duplicate button for each row that should contain the same data.
Enabled	Select to activate a Blue Law for each day (Blue Laws may be set up ahead of time and activated later).
Start 1	Enter the start time (using the 24-hour clock) for the first Blue Law on a specific day (00:00 - 23:59). Press the Tab key on the keyboard.  <b>Note:</b> The start time cannot be the same as the end time.
End 1	Enter the end time (using the 24-hour clock) for the first Blue Law on a specific day (00:00 - 23:59.) Press the Tab key on the keyboard.  <b>Note:</b> To set the end time to midnight, enter the end time as 23:59.
Start 2	If the Blue Law is in effect again on the same day, enter the second start time (00:00 - 23:59). Press the Tab key on the keyboard.
End 2	If the Blue Law is in effect again on the same day, enter the second end time (00:00 - 23:59). Press the Tab key on the keyboard.

### Customer ID Check

Use **Store Operations > Restrictions > ID Checks** to set up, delete, or edit Customer ID Checks.

Use ID Check form to define six age identification requirements that a customer may have to meet in order to purchase a product.

- **Departments** - For example, if you are setting up an ID Check for alcohol, each department in which alcohol can be sold must have the parameter for ID Check selected.
- **PLUs** - For example, if you are setting up an ID Check for cigarettes, each PLU that is a cigarette product must have the parameter for ID Check selected.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Customer ID Check Name	Enter the name for the ID check. The name usually includes a description of the product being checked (alphanumeric - up to 16 characters).
Age	Enter the minimum age of the customer who can purchase the item (1 - 99).
Delete	Click to delete the selected ID check.

## Reporting

### Blue Law Report

03/25/13	10:07	Sample Blue Law Setup Listing
Store# 1 Register ID#1		
BLUE LAW FILE		
# DAY	REST PERIOD 1 PERIOD 2	

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

-----			
1	SUNDAY	N	1000 - 2200 0000 - 0000
1	MONDAY	N	1000 - 2200 0000 - 0000
1	TUESDAY	N	0000 - 0000 0000 - 0000
1	WEDNESDAY	N	0000 - 0000 0000 - 0000
1	THURSDAY	N	0000 - 0000 0000 - 0000
1	FRIDAY	N	0000 - 0000 0000 - 0000
1	SATURDAY	N	0000 - 0000 0000 - 0000
2	SUNDAY	N	0000 - 0000 0000 - 0000
2	MONDAY	N	0000 - 0000 0000 - 0000
2	TUESDAY	N	0000 - 0000 0000 - 0000
2	WEDNESDAY	N	0000 - 0000 0000 - 0000
2	THURSDAY	N	0000 - 0000 0000 - 0000
2	FRIDAY	N	0000 - 0000 0000 - 0000
2	SATURDAY	N	0000 - 0000 0000 - 0000

## Customer ID Check

03/25/13	10:07
Store# 1 Register ID#1	
CUSTOMER ID FILE	
ID#	NAME AGE
-----	
1	ALCOHOL ID CHECK 21
2	TOBACCO ID CHECK 18

Sample Customer ID  
File Listing

## Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
E1141	PURCH. NOT ALLOWED	The customer cannot purchase this item because either (1) the date of birth entered for the ID check does not meet the age requirements or (2) a Blue Law restriction has been set up for this item or department at this time on this day.
E1196	BLUE LAW RESTRICTION	A Blue Law restriction is set up for this item or department, preventing its sale during a certain time of the day.
E1216	LICENSE TRACK 2 EMPTY	The driver's license reader failed to read the magnetic stripe information. Run the ID check again or enter the information manually.
E1219	LICENSE EXPIRATION DATE ERROR	The driver's license just swiped/scanned has expiration date information errors. Run the ID check again or enter the information manually.
E1220	LICENSE BIRTH DATE INVALID	The driver's license just swiped/scanned has invalid birth date information. Run the ID check again or enter the information manually.
E1263	ITEM REJECT - BIRTHDATE ENTRY REQ'D	Attempted to continue the transaction without responding to the ID check prompt with a valid DOB entry.



# Safe Drop / Safe Loan

## Overview

The **Safe Drop** function is designed to track the amount and method of payment (MOP) that the cashier removes from the cash drawer and puts in the store safe. The journal records the date, time, and cashier number when the cashier accesses the Safe Drop function.

The **Safe Loan** function logs transfers of cash from the safe to your drawer.

## Using Safe Drop / Safe Loan

- [Safe Drop](#)
- [Safe Drop Correction](#)
- [Safe Loan](#)

## Safe Drop

**Note:** *After the safe drop is pressed, even if by mistake, the user is committed to complete a safe drop.*

1. Do one of the following:
  - Press **[SAFE DROP]**
  - Press **[OTHER FUNC]**, press an arrow key until the Safe Drop function appears and press **[ENTER]**
2. Key the amount dropped:
  - For checks, choose the check MOP and enter the amount of each check separately
  - For all other MOPs, key the dollar amount and MOP that is dropped
3. Key a one- to six-character reference number as defined by the store's procedures
4. Press **[ENTER]**

5. Press **[EXIT]** if you used the **[OTHER FUNC]** key in step 1 or if MOP type is **[CHECK]**

There are two messages related to Safe Drop that may be displayed on the POS:

- **DROP (MOP)** - Cash drawer contains more than the configured limit for the MOP noted. Continue entering sales, but drop the specified MOP at the first opportunity.
- **DROP (MOP) FIRST** - Cash drawer contains more than the configured limit for the MOP noted. Sales using that MOP will not be permitted until a Safe Drop is performed and the calculated amount in the cash drawer of that payment type is less than the configured limit.

If more than one method of payment exceeds its configured limit, the message for each will be displayed on a rotating basis.

<b>WELCOME TO XXX STORE</b>				Sample Safe Drop Receipt
SAFE DROP				
CASH	Ref#158	150.00		
ST# xx123	TILL XXX	DR# 1	TRAN# 101010	
CSH:1		10/04/12 22:34:47		

## Safe Drop Correction

If a cashier enters an incorrect amount, it can be corrected using this function. To correct the amount entered for a previous Safe Drop, do the following:

1. Press **[OTHER FUNC]** then press an arrow key until the Safe Drop Correction function appears
2. Press **[ENTER]**
3. Enter cashier number and password
4. Enter the original ticket number and press **[ENTER]**
5. Enter the correct safe drop amount and press **[ENTER]**

6. Press [EXIT]

### Safe Loan

1. Press [OTHER FUNC] then press an arrow key until the Safe Loan function appears and press [ENTER]
2. Key the dollar amount you are adding to the drawer and press [ENTER]
3. Press [EXIT].

Safe loans log on the receipt printer and Summary Report.

<b>WELCOME TO XXX STORE</b> SAFE LOAN		
CASH	158	150.00
ST# xx123	TILL XXX	DR# 1      TRAN# 101010
CSH: 1		10/04/12 22:34:47
		Sample Safe Loan Receipt

### Configuring Safe Drop / Safe Loan

Parameter	Path	Value	Description
Limit	Store Operations > Payment > MOP	0.00 - 9999.99	Enter the amount of the MOP that alerts the cashier to make a safe drop when amount in drawer reaches this limit.  0.00 - The MOP does not require a safe drop.  <b>Note:</b> The setting for “Force Safe Drop” determines if a safe drop must be performed.
Force Safe Drop	Store Operations > Payment > MOP	Yes, No	Display a safe drop message if the <b>MANAGER &gt; Payment &gt; MOP &gt; Limit</b> value is not 0.00.

Parameter	Path	Value	Description
			A safe drop must occur before additional sales transactions can be performed using this MOP.
Allow Safe Drop	Store Operations > Payment > MOP	Yes, No	Allow a safe drop for the MOP
Check Drawer Amount on Safe Drop	Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration	Yes, No	Compare the amount of the MOP entered to the calculated amount currently in the drawer.
Safe Drop Correction Security	Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration	0 - 9	Enter the security level an employee must have in order to perform a safe drop correction. Entering 1 - 9 indicates that an employee with a security level of at least this number must perform the safe drop correction.  0 - Safe drop corrections do not require a security check.

## Reporting

The Safe Drop Flash Report prints after each period report and lists safe drops that occur from the time the period started up to the time the flash report prints. The information is given two ways:

- In the order the safe drops occur
- In order by method of payment

If the period report prints at any time other than when the period is closed, the Safe Drop flash report states “No Totals Available.” If no safe drops have been made, “NO SAFE DROPS” prints.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Safe Drop and Safe Loan aggregate totals (count and amount by MOP) are included in the Pay In / Pay Out sections of the Cashier and Summary Reports. Safe Drop Detail is provided in the Safe Drop Detail Report.

SAFE DROP DETAIL						
DATE	TIME	REF#	C#	R#	AMOUNT	MOP
-----						
05/18	10:17	000126	1	1	100.00	CREDIT
05/18	10:35	000127	1	1	100.00	CASH
05/18	11:49	000128	1	1	50.00	CASH
05/18	11:57	000000	1	1	0.00	CASH
-----						
MOP		NO.			AMOUNT	
CASH		2			150.00	
CREDIT		1			100.00	
-----						
TOTAL		3			250.00	
-----						
#SAFE DROP CANCELS					1	

Safe Drops in Order

Safe Drops by MOP

Number of Safe Drop Cancels

## Report Details

### Safe Drops in Order

This section of the report lists all safe drops in the order they are done:

- **DATE:** Date the safe drop is made.

- **TIME:** Time the safe drop is made.
- **REF#:** Reference number assigned to the safe drop by the cashier, if any. A reference number of "000000" denotes a zero safe drop.
- **C#:** Number of the cashier who makes the safe drop.
- **R#:** Number of the register the safe drop is made.
- **AMOUNT:** Amount of the safe drop.
- **MOP:** Method of payment dropped.

**Safe Drops by MOP**

This section of the report lists all safe drops by the method of payment dropped. They are listed in the order that the methods of payment are defined in the MOP File.

- **MOP:** Method of payment dropped. Only the methods of payment actually dropped are listed.
- **NO.:** Number of drops for each method of payment.
- **AMOUNT:** Total amount dropped for each method of payment.
- **TOTAL:** Total number of safe drops and total amount dropped.
- **#SAFE DROP CANCELS:** Number of times a Safe Drop operation has been cancelled.

**Note:** After an MOP is entered for the Safe Drop, **[EXIT]** does not produce a Safe Drop Cancel. Instead a Safe Drop with a reference number of zero occurs. If a number is entered but **[EXIT]** is pressed instead of an MOP, the Safe Drop is cancelled.

<b>PAYMENT</b>	<b>I N</b>	
PAY IN           4	550.00	
SAFE LOAN    4	329.00	
-----		
TOTAL PAYMENT IN	879.00	

These aggregate totals (as shown) are reported in the Summary and Cashier Reports.

## Report Details

- **PAYMENT IN:** Summary of non-sales transactions in which payment was added to the drawer.
- **PAY IN:** Cash added to the drawer from a non-sales payment. This represents the total of all pay ins. Pay ins appear separately in the Memo Items section.
- **SAFE LOAN:** Cash added to the drawer from the site safe. This usually occurs when more change is needed.

<b>PAYMENT</b>		<b>OUT</b>	
PAYOUT	2	275.00	
SAFE DROP			
CASH	1	25.00	
		-----	
TOTAL SAFE DROP		25.00	These aggregate totals (as shown) are reported in the Summary and Cashier Reports.
TOTAL PAYMENT OUT		(300.00)	

## Report Details

- **PAYMENT OUT:** Summary of transactions in which money was removed from the drawer. The total is displayed in parentheses because the number is negative.
- **PAY OUT:** Money removed from the drawer to purchase an item for the store or to pay a bill. This item includes payments to vendors made with money orders as the MOP. This total represents the total of all pay outs. Pay outs appear separately in the Memo Items section.
- **CHANGE/CHECK:** Transactions in which cash is returned to the customer because the check was tendered for more than the transaction amount.
- **SAFE DROP:** Money removed from the drawer and placed in a safe at the site. This usually happens when the amount of a method of payment in the drawer is more than the amount allowed in the drawer at one time. Safe drops are grouped by method of payment. The total of all safe drops prints.

## Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
	DROP (method of payment)	The cash drawer contains more than the maximum allowed for the method of payment indicated.  Make a large enough safe drop to reduce the amount in the drawer to below the maximum allowed.
E1135	DROP MONEY FIRST	The amount of money in the drawer exceeds the limit set in the MOP File function. Perform a Safe Drop.
E1181	SAFE DROP NOT ALLOWED FOR MOP	The MOP used disables Safe Drop in the MOP File.
E1194	NOT ENOUGH MONEY IN DRAWER	The POS does not have sufficient funds in the cash drawer for the MOP entered for a safe drop amount.
E1195	NOT ALLOWED FOR AMT 0.00	\$0.00 is not allowed for a safe drop amount. Specify an amount more than \$0.00.
E1294	NO MOP CONFIGURED FOR SAFE DROP	Attempted to perform safe drop using [OTHER MOP] key, but there are no MOPs configured to allow safe drop.
E1298	INVALID SAFE DROP TICKET NUMBER	Entered an invalid number when prompted for the original safe drop ticket number.
E1300	SAFE DROP ALREADY CORRECTED	Attempted a safe drop correction on a safe drop that has already been corrected. Only one correction is allowed.



# Soft Key

## Overview

Certain keys on the keyboard and buttons on the screen can be configured for fuel control, item sales, department sales, menus, payment or some other function like safe drop.

## Using Soft Key

Buttons on the Screen will be automatically labeled and as part of your training, you will learn how to use them.

Keys on the keyboard need to be manually labeled so, if you notice that the label on a key does not match what it actually does, report it to your store manager so that the appropriate action can be taken.

While in the Soft Key File, press [List] to print the current list of soft keys in key number order.

WELCOME TO XXX STORE			
SOFT KEY FILE			
KEY	TYPE	NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
-----			
-			
01	Approve		
02	Prepay		
03	View		
04	Fuel Sale		
05	Preset		
06	Void Line		

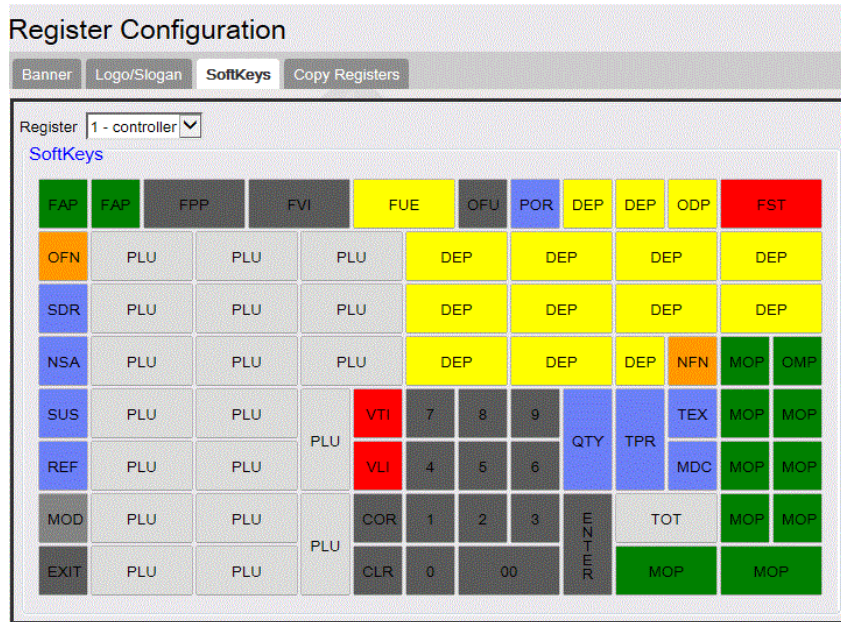
Sample Soft Key File

07	Ticket Print		
08	No Sale		
09	Discount		
10	Price Override		
11	Void Ticket		
12	Network Functions		
13	MOP		009 LOTTERY
14	Other MOP		
15	PLU	0000000000006/000	SODA
16	PLU	0000000000019/001	BREAD
17	Menu	08	BOT
	SODA		
18	Combo	02	SAND
	SPEC		
	Store#	AB123	Register ID#
	1		
	CSH: 1		10/04/12
	22:34:47		

## Configuring Soft Key

### Soft Keys

Use Store Operations > Register > Soft Key to configure soft keys.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Register	Select the register.
SoftKeys	Click the soft key on the screen keyboard to change the key feature assignment.

### Soft Key Assignment

Soft key assignments can be changed by directly accessing the menu list. Be sure that the soft key to be changed is selected.

- Combo File: Combo files must be defined before they can be assigned a soft key. When you have more combos to assign than soft keys available, set up a soft key for **[OTHER COMBO]**. The repeated keying of the **[OTHER COMBO]** soft key cycles through each Combo defined in the Combo File that is not assigned to a soft key.
- Department File: A department must already be set up in the Department File before it can be assigned to a soft key. When you have more departments to assign than soft keys available, set up a soft key for **[OTHER DEPT]**. The repeated keying of the **[OTHER DEPT]** soft key cycles through each Department defined in the Department File that is not assigned to a soft key.

- Fuel Functions: If you have more fuel functions to assign than soft keys available, instead of assigning the following functions to separate keys, assign **[OTHER FUEL]** to a key.

These functions appear in a menu format when the cashier keys **[OTHER FUEL]**.

- Convert Price Level
  - Free POP Award
  - Fuel Discount
  - Fuel Tax Addition
  - Fuel Tax Exemption
  - Move Fuel Point (Prepay Move)
  - Preset Fuel
  - Site Pause
- MOP File: A method of payment must already be set up in the MOP File before it can be assigned to a soft key. When you have more MOPs to assign than soft keys available, set up an **[OTHER MOP]** soft key.
  - PLU File: A PLU/modifier combination must be set up in the PLU File before it can be assigned to a soft key.
  - Sales Management Functions: If you have more sales management functions to assign than soft keys available, set up an **[OTHER FUNC]** soft key. These functions appear in a menu format when the cashier keys the **[OTHER FUNC]**.
    - Clock In/Out
    - Pay In
    - Pay Out
    - Print Previous Transaction
    - Safe Drop
    - Safe Loan

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

- View Pending Transactions

Function Name	Description
Amount Discount	Discounts the last entered sales item as an amount.
Approve	Approves all or a specific pump for fuel dispensing.
Clock In/Out	Adds and removes employees from the POS internal timeclock. This is also under <b>[OTHER FUNC]</b> key.
Convert Cash/Credit	Changes fuel pricing systems (usually between cash and credit) when different fuel prices are charged based on the method of payment.
Discount	Discounts the last entered sales item as an amount or percent depending on the Sales Configuration setup.
Food Stamp	Allows the item that is entered to be purchased with food stamps.
FREE POP AWARD	Allows the cashier the discretion to issue a free POP code or coupon to a customer (e.g., when a customer returns after being incorrectly charged for an item on a previous visit).
Fuel Discount	Discounts a specified quantity of fuel.
Fuel Prepay	Allows the customer to pay for a fuel sale before pumping.
Fuel Preset	Presets a pump for a specific amount or quantity. Payment may be made before or after dispensing.
Fuel Sale	Enters the most recent fuel sale for the specified pump into the current transaction.
Fuel Tax Add	Adds taxes to a tax exempt fuel transaction.
Fuel Tax Exempt	Adjusts fuel taxes to allow for tax exemptions.
Gift Card Purchase	Allows the purchase of a Gift Card.

Function Name	Description
Gift Card Recharge	Allows the recharge of a Gift Card.
Kiosk Order	Allows to make a kiosk order.
Manual PLU	This function allows screen entry of items using the <PLU number> [ENTER] key sequence.
Modify PLU	<p>Modifies the current PLU sales entry so that the next modifier defined for the PLU, if any, displays.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Review the “Considerations” before moving this key.</p>
Next Dollar	Use when customer presents the next dollar amount (for example, \$17 for a sale totaling \$16.54).
Network Functions	Contains a menu of functions that relate to your credit card network.
No Sale	Opens the cash drawer between sales transactions.
Loyalty Balance	Use to send the loyalty point balance inquiry to the loyalty host for a loyalty card. Scan the loyalty card barcode or manually enter the loyalty account number to perform the balance inquiry.
Loyalty Card	Use to scan the loyalty card barcode or manually enter the loyalty account number during a sales transaction.
Other Combo	Allows entry of a combo number that is not already assigned to a specific soft key.
Other Currency	Changes the total amount due from the local currency to another currency.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Function Name	Description
Other Dept	Allows entry of a department number for a sales item for all departments not already assigned to a specific soft key.
Other Fuel Funct.	Contains a menu of the following functions: Move Fuel Point, Convert Price Level, Fuel Discount, Preset Fuel, Free POP Award, Fuel Tax Exemption, Site Pause.
Other Functions	Contains a menu of the following functions: Safe Drop, Safe Loan, Clock In/Out, Pay In, Pay Out.
Other MOP	Allows entry of a method of payment number that is not already assigned to a specific soft key.
Pay In	Logs that an amount has been added to the cash drawer without a sales transaction. This is also under <b>[OTHER FUNC]</b> key.
Pay Out	<p>Logs that an amount has been removed from the cash drawer without a sales transaction. This is also under <b>[OTHER FUNC]</b> key.</p> <p><i>Note: To make vendor payments by money order, use the Pay Out function under the <b>[OTHER FUNC]</b> key.</i></p>
Percent Discount	Discounts the last entered sales item as a percent.
PLU Price Override	Changes the defined price of a PLU item to the price you enter.
POP MEM CARD ENTRY	Allows entry or change of a POP membership card.
Prepay Move	Moves a prepay fuel sale to another pump number.

Function Name	Description
Price Check	Checks the price of an item by scanning or manually entering its PLU after the price check key is pressed.
Quantity	Indicates that two or more of an item (PLU or department) are entered.
Refund	Allows items from a previous sale to be returned.
Reminder to use Imprinter [Y/N]	Determines whether a message is displayed that reminds the cashier to use the imprinter after completing a transaction using the manual credit MOP.
REST IN GAS	Allows customers to use change from a cash merchandise sale to buy as much fuel as the change pays for.
Safe Drop	Logs that a specific amount of an MOP is removed from the drawer and placed in the safe. This is also under <b>[OTHER FUNC]</b> .
Safe Loan	Logs that a specific amount of cash was removed from the safe and placed in the cash drawer. This is also under <b>[OTHER FUNC]</b> .
Stop	Stops all or a specific pump from dispensing.
Suspend Transaction	Suspends one transaction to allow other transactions to be processed.
Tax Exempt	Removes one or more taxes from the current item.
Ticket Print	Prints the last 500 indoor sales receipts or the last card reader receipt.
Total	Adds up the amount of the current transaction.
View Fuel Sales	Displays the status of a specific pump or all due sales.
Void Line	Removes the specified item from the current transaction.
Void Ticket	Deletes the entire current transaction and resets the terminal to start a new one.



## Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
E1104	MOP INVALID/NOT ALLOWED	Used an MOP soft key that no longer exists. Choose another MOP.
E1109	PRESET NOT USED	The soft key has not been defined or the PLU no longer exists.
E1167	SOFT KEY NOT DEFINED	The soft key is not defined in the Soft Key File.
E3030	SOFT KEY FILE RESET ERROR	The Reset Soft Key File function was chosen and the soft key file could not be reset. Try the action again. If this continues to happen call the service center.
E3050	NO MENUS HAVE BEEN DEFINED	Attempted to set up a menu soft key but no menus are defined. Set up menus in the Menu File function.

# Special Discount

## Overview

Special discounts are discounts for specific situations or customers, such as students or seniors. These discounts differ from standard discounts, because the discount is subtracted from the subtotal.

This feature applies a percentage discount to items flagged as eligible in the PLU or Department file. The clerk determines if the customer is eligible for the discount according to store policies and procedures, then applies it by selecting the **[Special Discount]** MOP as the first MOP in the transaction.

As special discount eligible items are added to the transaction, the system keeps a subtotal and displays it to the left of the food stamp total in the MOP section of the ticket window with an indicator of “SD”.

## Using Special Discount

### Special Discount with **[SPEC DISC]** and **[OTHER MOP]** Key

1. Enter sale items
2. Press **[TOTAL]**
3. If the discount name appears on the Operator Display, one or more of the sale items is eligible for a special discount.
4. Do one of the following:
  - Press **[SPECIAL DISC]** if a soft key has been assigned.
  - Press **[OTHER MOP]**. Press arrow key until the special discount MOP appears. Press **[ENTER]**
5. Press **[ENTER]**. The discount amount and new subtotal appear.
6. Complete the sale using another MOP

To remove a special discount, press **[ERROR CORR]**. A special discount cannot be removed if a food stamp or coupon MOP is entered.

Descr.	qty	amount	
--------	-----	--------	--

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

T	PHARMACY	1	13.95	
		Sub Total	13.95	
		Sub Total FS	10.46	
		Tax	0.84	
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>14.79</b>	
		65+ DISC \$	3.49	Special discount
		FS \$	2.00	Food stamp MOP
		CASH \$	9.30	Cash MOP
		Tax Credit FS	0.14	
		Change \$	0.00	
		65+ DISC Eligible Total \$	13.95	

## Configuring Special Discount

Parameter	Path	Value	Description
Allow Special Discount	Store Operations > Merchandise > Department	Select	Select if the items in this department may have a special discount applied to them (for example, a Senior Citizen Discount).  <i>Note: If this parameter is selected, the Special Discount MOP should be set up on Payment &gt; MOP.</i>
Special	Store Operations	Select	Select if the PLU item may have a special discount

Parameter	Path	Value	Description
Discount	> PLUs		applied to it.  <i>Note: If this parameter is selected, the Special Discount MOP should be set up on Payment &gt; MOP.</i>
Add MOP	Store Operations > Payment > MOP	Code: 15 Special Discount	The percentage to be multiplied to the total of all eligible items in the transaction to come up with an amount that is applied as discount is added in the Min Amount field.

## Reporting

Special Discount is a MOP. It is reported like any other MOP and its totals are reflected in Summary and Cashier reports.

## Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
E1188	MOP APPLIED BEFORE	A special discount has already been applied to the transaction; only one special discount is allowed.
E1189	NO ELIGIBLE ITEM	A special discount cannot be applied because no items in the transaction are set up to receive a special discount.
E1190	MUST BE FIRST MOP	The special discount MOP must be entered first. Use [ERROR CORR] to remove the other MOPs, then apply the special discount MOP.

# Taxes

## Overview

Taxes are determined by government entities based on the location of the retail site; each having their own unique requirements as to what it and is not taxable. Because multiple governing entities may collect tax for a specific area, multiple taxes may apply specific items within a transaction.

For each tax that applies to a given transaction the system keeps a separate subtotal of taxable sales and applies the tax at the transaction level.

## Using Taxes

In the POS, taxes for a given department or PLU item are already configured and normally require no special handling on the part of the cashier. The system may automatically treat certain taxed items as non-taxed items when items flagged as food-stamp eligible the configuration are purchased with food stamps.

## Tax Exemption

There may be circumstances when items normally taxed in a transaction should be sold as tax exempt: sales to tax exempt organizations or purchase for resale. Each situation has its own requirements and cashiers should follow in-store policies and procedures before tax exempting any purchases.

1. Touch the line item that is to be exempted from tax
2. Touch **Add Tax Exempt** to exclude the line item when calculating taxability for this transaction

## Configuring Taxes

### Tax Rates

Use **Store Operations > Payment > Tax Rates** to define up to eight tax rates.

**Payment Management** Save Cancel

MOP Currencies Fees **Tax Rates**

Delete

Select Tax Rate

- 1 - TEST
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8

Name:  Indicator:  ▼

Rate:

**Options**

Price Includes Tax     Prompt for Exemption  
 Use Canadian GST  
 Use Break Point Table

**Canadian GST Settings**

Reg. Number:

Fuel Includes Tax

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Name	Enter the name of the tax. This name appears in reports.
Delete	Click to delete the selected tax.
Adjust Break Points	Click to Adjust Break Points. See “Break Point Table.” Adjust Break Point appears only if “Use Break Point Table” is selected.
Indicator	From the drop-down menu, select the character that prints on receipts to indicate that this tax was applied.
Tax Rate	Enter the tax percentage for this tax if the Break Point Table is not being used.
Percent Start	Enter the minimum dollar amount that may be taxed (0.00 - 99999.99).

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Options Prices Include Tax	Select if the price of an item already includes this tax.
Prompt for Exemption	Select to make a prompt appear that requests cashier verification when the [TAX EXEMPT] key is pressed.  (If not selected, the terminal automatically removes this tax when the cashier presses [TAX EXEMPT])
Use Canadian GST Canadian GST Settings Reg Number Options  Fuel Includes Tax	Select to use Canadian GST.  Enter the registration number.  Select to include tax for fuel.
Use Break Point Table	Select to use the Break Point Table and click Adjust Break Points. See “Break Point Table.”

### Break Point Table

Use the Break Point Table form to define tax break points for sales amounts when a flat sales tax does not apply. The amount of tax charged depends on where in the table the taxable amount falls.

Before setting up the Break Point Table in SMS, obtain the state, county, or local tax table for which you want to create a break point definition. By entering data from that table into a worksheet you can determine the following:

- The starting point.
- The tax break points and the repeating pattern.
- The limit of the tax table, if there is one.

In addition, you need to know the tax rate to apply to sales above the break point tax limit (if there is a limit).

## Example Worksheet

Following is a worksheet used to determine the information above for our example Break Point Table. You can see that the pattern repeats every six increments.

Number	Start	End	Difference	Increment
1	.11	.17	6	1
2	.18	.34	16	1
3	.35	.50	15	1
4	.51	.67	16	1
5	.68	.84	16	1
6	.85	1.10	25	1
7	1.11	1.17	6	1
8	1.18	1.34	16	1
9	1.35	1.50	15	1
10	1.51	1.67	16	1
11	1.68	1.84	16	1
12	1.85	2.10	25	1

To define the Break Point Table:

1. On the **Tax Rates** tab, select a **Tax Rate Name** and select **Use Break Point Table**.
2. Click **Adjust Break Points** to open the Break Point Settings Table.



The screenshot shows the 'Payment Management' window with the 'Tax Rates' tab selected. The 'Break Point Settings' section includes fields for 'Min. Taxable Amount' (0.11), 'Repeat Start' (001), and 'Repeat End' (006). There is also a 'Tax At Flat Rate Above This Amount' field (10.00) and a checkbox for 'Table is for All Amounts'. Below this is the 'Break Point Table' which has a 'Select Break Point' dropdown and a table with columns 'ID', 'Start', 'End', 'Diff', and 'Tax Inc'. The table lists IDs from 001 to 018. To the right of the table are input fields for 'Diff' and 'Tax Increment', and a 'Delete Break Point' button.

3. In **Min. Taxable Amount**, enter the starting point that you previously determined. For this example, .11 is the starting point.
4. In **Repeat Start drop-down** menu, select the desired repeat start point.
5. In **Repeat End drop-down** menu, select the desired repeat end point.
6. In **Options**, check **Table is for All Amounts** if the break point table covers all sales amounts and taxes never revert to a flat tax and do not enter an amount in “**Tax at Flat Rate above this Amount.**”
7. In **Break Point Table ID**, select and click the **Break Point Table ID** to enable to add a new or modify existing Diff and Tax Inc.
8. In the **Break Point box** (lower right), enter the difference (Diff) between the start and end of break point #1 prices. For example, enter .06. The table automatically computes .17 as the end of the break point.

9. In **Tax Inc**, enter the tax increment, such as .01 (The tax percentage usually increases by .01 cent per break point).
10. Click **Delete Break Point** to delete the selected break point.
11. Click **Accept Changes** to accept the changes made.
12. Click **Cancel Changes** to cancel the changes made.
13. Repeat **steps 2 through 9** until you reach the point at which the pattern repeats, that is, the point where the difference and the increment begin again. (See the Difference column in the “Example Worksheet.”)

**Payment Management** Save Cancel

MOP Currencies Fees **Tax Rates**

Delete

**Break Point Settings**

Min. Taxable Amount:  Repeat Start:  Repeat End:

Tax At Flat Rate Above This Amount:   Table is for All Amounts

**Break Point Table** Close

Select Break Point

ID	Start	End	Diff	Tax Inc
001	0.11	0.17	0.06	0.01
002	0.18	0.34	0.16	0.01
003	0.35	0.50	0.15	0.01
004	0.51	0.67	0.16	0.01
005	0.68	0.84	0.16	0.01
006	0.85	1.10	0.25	0.01
007	1.11	1.17	0.06	0.01
008	1.18	1.34	0.16	0.01
009	1.35	1.50	0.15	0.01
010	1.51	1.67	0.16	0.01
011	1.68	1.84	0.16	0.01
012	1.85	2.10	0.25	0.01
013				
014				
015				
016				
017				
018				

Delete Break Point

Diff:

Tax Increment:

14. Click **Save**.

## Reporting

### Tax Report

<b>TAX REPORT</b>		
NAME	TAX-RATE	ACT-RATE
	TAXABLE-SALES	TAXES
	NON-TAX SALES	
-----		
STATE	7.000%	7.000%
	47.90	3.35
	357.51	
-----		
REFUND TAXES		-0.00
SALES TAXES		3.40
-----		
TOTAL SALES TAX		3.35

Sample Tax Flash Report

All taxes sales during the current shift.

### Report Details

- **NAME:** Name of the tax as assigned in the Tax Rate Form. Each of the following report items repeat for each tax defined in the Tax Rate Form.
- **TAX-RATE:** Value entered in the 'Percent' parameter in the Tax Rate Form for the tax name.

- **ACT-RATE:** Actual tax rate percentage collected against the total taxable sales for this tax name. The following equation is used to calculate the actual rate:  
**Actual Rate = (Taxes ÷ Taxable Sales) x 100**
- **TAXABLE-SALES:** Sum of all item prices that were taxed by this tax name.
- **TAXES:** Sum of all taxes collected for this tax name.
- **NON-TAX SALES:** Sum of all item prices not taxed by this tax name.
- **REFUND TAXES:** The total amount of taxes deducted due to refunds.
- **SALES TAXES:** The total amount of taxes for all sales.
- **TOTAL SALES TAX:** Net amount of taxes collected. This number is the total sales tax amount minus the total refunded tax amount.

# Taxable Rebates

## Overview

Tax laws exist that require sales tax to be collected against the amount of the discount when said discount is the result of an agreement between the vendor and merchant that provides for the merchant to be reimbursed for all or part of the discounted amount. Such a scenario is termed a “rebate”.

With the “Taxable Rebate Feature”, a product can now be marketed to the consumer at the discounted price while collecting tax against the amount of the rebate. The price book/PLU file reflects the discounted price, the amount of the rebate is stored separately and the system adds the amount of the rebate to the transaction’s taxable sales total for purposes of calculating tax. Taxable rebates may be applied at the item level when a particular PLU is sold and/or at the promotional level when a particular NAXML promotion requirement is met. A single PLU may participate in multiple rebates in the same transaction regardless of whether rebates are item or promotion-based.

**Note:** *In order to legally increase the tax basis of the transaction without increasing the before-tax subtotal, use of this feature may involve additional requirements such as on-site signage. Compliance with those additional requirements is the responsibility of the merchant and/or enterprise.*

## Using Taxable Rebates

The examples provided here assume the following tax definitions:

Tax Description	Indicator	Rate
State Tax	T	7%
County Tax	N	1%
City Tax	C	2%
Luxury Tax	X	5%

### Taxable Rebate on Single Item

Consumer purchases a single bag of Fritos XXL where a manufacturer rebate of \$ 0.15 applies.

Tax Type	Purchases	Rebate	Taxable	Tax
----------	-----------	--------	---------	-----

T(07.000%)            3.00            0.15            3.15            0.22

<b>WELCOME TO OUR STORE</b>				Sample Receipt
666666666666-666				
Description	Qty	Amount		
-----	---	-----		
T FRITOS XXL	1	3.00		
+T Tax on Rebate of \$ 0.15				
		-----		
	Subtotal	3.00		
	Tax	0.22		
<b>T O T A L</b>		<b>3 . 2 2</b>		
	CASH \$	10.00		
	Change \$	-6.78		
<b>Tax Type</b>	<b>Purchases</b>	<b>Rebate</b>	<b>Taxable</b>	<b>Tax</b>
T(07.000%)	3.00	0.15	3.15	0.22

**Taxable Rebate on Multiple Quantity Item**

Consumer purchases 2 quantities of Fritos XXL where a manufacturer rebate of \$ 0.15 applies to each bag.

Tax Type	Purchases	Rebate	Taxable	Tax
T(07.000%)	6.00	0.30	6.30	0.44

Commander Site Controller User Reference

<b>WELCOME TO OUR STORE</b>				
66666666666-666				
Description	Qty	Amount		
-----	---	-----		
T FRITOS XXL	2	6.00		
+T Tax on Rebate of \$ 0.30				
		-----		
Subtotal		6.00		
Tax		0.44		
<b>T O T A L</b>		<b>6 . 44</b>		
CASH \$		10.00		
Change \$		-3.56		
<b>Tax Type</b>	<b>Purchases</b>	<b>Rebate</b>	<b>Taxable</b>	<b>Tax</b>
T(07.000%)	6.00	0.30	6.30	0.44

Sample Receipt

**Taxable Rebate on Item and Item in Combo**

Consumer purchases 2 bags of Fritos XXL plus an 18 PK of 24 oz Bud.

This purchase qualifies as a promotion resulting in a final price of \$1.50 for each of the bags of Fritos.

Fritos XXL has an applied rebate of \$ 0.15 per bag.

A separate rebate applies to the promo itself where \$ 0.75 cents of the discounted amount is a manufacturer rebate.

Applicable rebates = 2 x 0.15 + 0.75 = 1.05

Tax Type	Purchases	Rebate	Taxable	Tax
T(07.000%)	18.99	1.05	20.04	1.40

<b>WELCOME TO OUR STORE</b>				
666666666666-666				
			Sample Receipt	
Description	Qty	Amount		
-----				
T FRITOS XXL	1	3.00		
TGATE		-1.50		
+T Tax on Rebate of \$ 0.15				
T FRITOS XXL	1	3.00		
TGATE		-1.50		
+T Tax on Rebate of \$ 0.15				
4 BUD 18PK 24OZ	1	15.99		
CUSTOMER ID VERIFIED				
+T Tax on TGATE Rebate of \$ 0.75				
-----				
	Subtotal	18.99		
	Tax	1.40		
<b>T O T A L</b>		<b>2 0 . 3 9</b>		
	CASH \$	25.00		
	Change \$	-4.61		
<b>Tax Type</b>	<b>Purchases</b>	<b>Rebate</b>	<b>Taxable</b>	<b>Tax</b>
T(07.000%)	18.99	1.05	20.04	1.40

**Taxable Rebate on Multiple Combos**

Consumer purchases 4 quantities of Fritos XXL plus 2 quantities 18 PK of Bud.

This purchase qualifies as 2 promotions resulting in a final price of \$1.50 for each of the 4 bags of Fritos.

Fritos XXL has an applied rebate of \$ 0.15 per bag.

A separate rebate applies to the promotions where \$ 0.75 cents of the discounted amount is a manufacturer rebate. Since this purchase has 2 of these combos, the amount of the rebate for the promos is \$ 1.50

Applicable rebates = 4 x 0.15 + 2 x 0.75 = 2.10

Tax Type	Purchases	Rebate	Taxable	Tax
T(07.000%)	37.98	2.10	40.08	2.80



Commander Site Controller User Reference

<b>WELCOME TO OUR STORE</b>				
66666666666-666				
Sample Receipt				
Description	Qty	Amount		
-----	---	-----		
T FRITOS XXL	1	3.00		
TGATE PROMO		-1.50		
+T Tax on Rebate of \$ 0.15				
T FRITOS XXL	1	3.00		
TGATE PROMO		-1.50		
+T Tax on Rebate of \$ 0.15				
T FRITOS XXL	1	3.00		
TGATE PROMO		-1.50		
+T Tax on Rebate of \$ 0.15				
T FRITOS XXL	1	3.00		
TGATE PROMO		-1.50		
+T Tax on Rebate of \$ 0.15				
T BUD 18PK 24OZ	1	15.99		
CUSTOMER ID VERIFIED				
T BUD 18PK 24OZ	1	15.99		
+T Tax on TGATE Rebate of \$ 1.50				
-----				
	Subtotal	37.98		
	Tax	2.80		
<b>T O T A L</b>		<b>4 0 . 7 8</b>		
	CASH \$	50.00		
	Change \$	-9.22		
<b>Tax Type</b>	<b>Purchases</b>	<b>Rebate</b>	<b>Taxable</b>	<b>Tax</b>
T(07.000%)	37.98	2.10	40.08	2.80

**Taxable Rebate on Multiple MixMatch**

Consumer purchases 2 2L Pepsi products.

When purchased as Pepsi 2fer, items are offered at promotional price of \$1.59 and a taxable rebate of \$ 0.20 applies to the promo.

Tax Type	Purchases	Rebate	Taxable	Tax
T(07.000%)	3.18	0.20	3.13	0.24

<b>WELCOME TO OUR STORE</b>					Sample Receipt
66666666666-666					
Description	Qty	Amount			
-----					
T PEPSI 2L	1	1.89			
PEPSI 2fer		-0.30			
T MTN DEW 2L	1	1.89			
PEPSI 2fer		-0.30			
+T Tax on PEPSI Rebate of \$ 0.20					
-----					
	Subtotal	3.18			
	Tax	0.24			
<b>T O T A L</b>		<b>3 . 4 2</b>			
	CASH \$	5.00			
	Change \$	-1.58			
<b>Tax Type</b>	<b>Purchases</b>	<b>Rebate</b>	<b>Taxable</b>	<b>Tax</b>	
T(07.000%)	3.18	0.20	3.13	0.24	

**Taxable Rebate on Item, Combo and MixMatch**

Consumer purchases 2 2L Pepsi products (Pepsi 2Fer), 2 Fritos XXL (item eligible rebate) and 1 18 PK of 24 OZ Bud (combined with Fritos, eligible for TGate Promo Rebate).

Item Rebates: Fritos

Combo Rebate: TGATE

MixMtch Rebate: PEPSI

Tax Type	Purchases	Rebate	Taxable	Tax
T(07.000%)	22.17	1.25	23.42	1.64

Commander Site Controller User Reference

<b>WELCOME TO OUR STORE</b>				
666666666666-666				
Sample Receipt				
Description	Qty	Amount		
-----	---	-----		
T PEPSI 2L	1	1.89		
PEPSI 2fer		-0.30		
T MTN DEW 2L	1	1.89		
PEPSI 2fer		-0.30		
T FRITOS XXL	1	3.00		
TGATE		-1.50		
+T Tax on Rebate of \$ 0.15				
T FRITOS XXL	1	3.00		
TGATE		-1.50		
+T Tax on Rebate of \$ 0.15				
4 BUD 18PK 24OZ	1	15.99		
CUSTOMER ID VERIFIED				
+T Tax on PEPSI Rebate of \$ 0.20				
+T Tax on TGATE Rebate of \$ 0.75				
		-----		
Subtotal		22.17		
Tax		1.64		
<b>T O T A L</b>		<b>2 3 . 8 1</b>		
CASH \$		30.00		
Change \$		-6.19		
<b>Tax Type</b>	<b>Purchases</b>	<b>Rebate</b>	<b>Taxable</b>	<b>Tax</b>
T(07.000%)	22.17	1.25	23.42	1.64

**Taxable Rebate on Multiple Taxes**

Consumer purchases a single JD Breakfast Sandwich which has a taxable rebate of \$ 0.15

JD Breakfast Sandwich is flagged with three separate taxes; two of which have rebates defined.

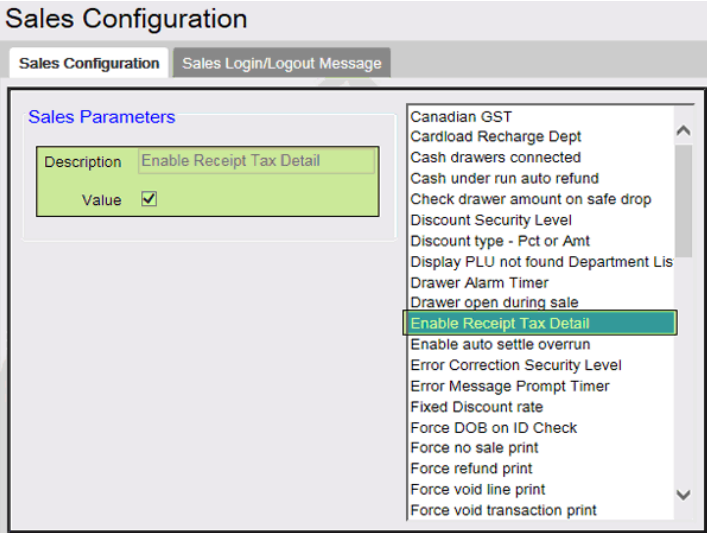
Tax Type	Purchases	Rebate	Taxable	Tax
T(07.000%)	1.79	0.20	1.99	0.14
N(01.000%)	1.79	0.00	1.79	0.02
C(02.000%)	1.79	0.20	1.99	0.04

<b>WELCOME TO OUR STORE</b>				Sample Receipt	
666666666666-666					
Description	Qty	Amount			
-----	---	-----			
TNCJD BRKFST SAND	1	1.79			
+T Tax on Rebate of \$ 0.20					
+C Tax on Rebate of \$ 0.20					
		-----			
Subtotal		1.79			
Tax		0.20			
<b>T O T A L</b>		<b>1 . 9 9</b>			
CASH \$		2.00			
Change \$		-0.01			
<b>Tax Type</b>	<b>Purchases</b>	<b>Rebate</b>	<b>Taxable</b>		<b>Tax</b>
T (07.000%)	1.79	0.20	1.99		0.14
N (01.000%)	1.79	0.00	1.79	0.02	
C (02.000%)	1.79	0.20	1.99	0.04	

## Configuring Taxable Rebates

### Sales Configuration

Use Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration to enable the taxable rebates feature.



## Price Look Up Manager

Price Look Up Manager

Page 1 of 1

PLU 0000000099974 000

Previous Retrieve PLUs Next

UPC	Desc
0000000099974/000	ITEM D
0000000099981/000	ITEM E
0000000099998/000	ITEM F

Description ITEM D

Price 9.97 Sell Unit 1.000

Department 9995 - TEST A DEPT

Product Code 0400 - GENERAL MERCHA

Fee

ID Check

Taxes 1 - TEST

Blue Laws

Properties

Open  Not Sold  
 Returnable  Food Stamp  
 Special Discount  Promo  
 Fractional Qty

Taxable Rebate

Additional amount against which tax is to be calculated when this PLU is sold

Rebate Amount 0.00 Taxes

## Combos (NAXML Promotions)

NAXML Deal

Save Cancel

Item List Maintenance Combo Maintenance Mix&Match Maintenance

Select Combo

1 - Item Combo

Combo ID 1

Description Item Combo

Start Date Time 12 11 2014 00 00

End Date Time 12 11 2014 00 00

Price by

Combo  
 Combo Items

Pricing Scheme

Weighted  
 Percentage

Week day availability

	Start Time	End Time
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> S	00 00	00 00
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> M	00 00	00 00
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> T	00 00	00 00
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> W	00 00	00 00
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> T	00 00	00 00
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> F	00 00	00 00
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> S	00 00	00 00

Priority

Price 0.00

Combo Item List

Selected Items

1 - Item 1

Item List Qty 3

Taxable Rebate

Additional amount against which tax is to be calculated when this Promo is sold

Rebate Amount 0.00 Taxes 1 - TEST 2 - Sales Tax

### Match (NAXML Promotions)

The screenshot shows the 'NAXML Deal' software interface, specifically the 'Mix&Match Maintenance' tab. The interface includes a 'Select Mix&Match' list on the left with one entry: '1 - Match1'. To the right, there are input fields for 'Mix Match ID' (1), 'Description' (Match1), 'Start Date Time' (12/11/2014 00:00), and 'End Date Time' (12/11/2014 00:00). Below these is a 'Week day availability' section with a grid of checkboxes for days of the week (S, M, T, W, T, F, S) and time slots (Start Time and End Time, both set to 00:00). The 'Item List' dropdown shows '1 - Item 1'. The 'Package Pricing Configuration' section has an 'Add New' button and a list with 'QTY 2 FOR 5 OFF Package Price'. The 'Pricing Type' section has radio buttons for 'Total Package Price', 'Amount Off Package Price' (selected), and 'Percent Off Package Price'. Below this, 'Quantity' is set to 2 and 'Amount Off' is 5.000. The 'Taxable Rebate' section at the bottom is highlighted in green and contains a text description, a 'Rebate Amount' of 1.00, and a 'Taxes' dropdown set to '2 - Sales Tax' with an 'Edit' button.

## Reporting

### Taxable Rebate Report

For each tax against which taxable rebate is applied, the taxable rebate report shows sales (taxed and tax exempt), rebate amount and a calculated total of the increased taxable sales. Totals are shown separately for item based rebates and promo based rebates.

# Commander Site Controller User Reference

## State Tax (7.00%)

### PLU (Item) Based Rebates

PLU#	Descr	Qty Sold Taxable	Qty Sold Tax Exempt	Total Sold	Rebate Amount	Total Taxable Rebate Amount
000000000047/000	ENERGY DRINK	0	1	1	0.25	0.00
000000003915/000	FRITOS XXL	12	0	12	0.15	1.80
000000003711/000	JD BRKFST SAND	1	0	1	0.20	0.20

### PROMO Based Rebates

Promo ID	Descr	Qty Sold Taxable	Qty Sold Tax Exempt	Total Sold	Rebate Amount	Total Taxable Rebate Amount
Combo 1	TGATE	4	0	4	0.75	3.00
Match 2	PEPSI 2fer	2	0	2	0.20	0.40

Total Taxable Rebate Amount - State Tax (7.00%) 5.40

## City Tax (2.00%)

### PLU (Item) Based Rebates

PLU#	Descr	Qty Sold Taxable	Qty Sold Tax Exempt	Total Sold	Rebate Amount	Total Taxable Rebate Amount
000000003711/000	JD BRKFST SAND	1	0	1	0.20	0.20

### PROMO Based Rebates

Promo ID	Descr	Qty Sold Taxable	Qty Sold Tax Exempt	Total Sold	Rebate Amount	Total Taxable Rebate Amount
----------	-------	------------------	---------------------	------------	---------------	-----------------------------

Total Taxable Rebate Amount - City Tax (2.00%) 0.20

# Time Clock

## Overview

Use any of the following **Payroll Functions** to clock in, clock out, or change job code to log time spent performing various tasks. Job code numbers are assigned according to company policy and procedures.

*Note: Time clock functions are separate from logging into or exiting from sales.*

## Clock In / Out

The "Clock In / Out" function clocks an employee in and out. The Clock In / Out adds and removes employees from the POS' internal time clock, and this information is used to calculate the payroll.

### Notes:

- *Employees cannot clock in or out without having a name assigned in Employee File.*
- *Clock Out function permitted only for employees who are clocked in and vice versa.*

## Change Job Code

Use "Change Job Code" function to change the job code. Job codes are used to log time spent performing particular job tasks. Also, the job code function logs when a new/different job task is begun.

## Using Time Clock

- [Clock In](#)
- [Clock Out](#)
- [Change Job Code](#)

## Clock In

Use Clock In function in any of the following ways:

- A specific soft key: **[CLOCK IN/OUT]**
- A function under the **[OTHER FUNC]**



### From Sales Mode

1. In Sales Mode, touch **[CSR FUNC]**
2. On the left-hand top corner, touch **[CLOCK IN/OUT]**
3. In Payroll Functions > touch **[CLOCK IN]**
4. Key an employee number and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**
5. Key a password and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**
6. Key the job code number and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**.

A Clock In receipt prints

### From **[OTHER FUNC]** Key

1. Press **[OTHER FUNC]**
2. In **Other Functions**, touch **[CLOCK IN/OUT]**
3. In Payroll Functions, touch **[CLOCK IN]**
4. Key an employee number and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**
5. Key a password and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**
6. Key the job code number and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**, a Clock In receipt prints.

<p><b>Clock In</b></p> <p>Cashier# 1 at 08:01</p> <p>STORE MANAGER</p> <p>Job Code: 1</p> <p>REG# 101 CSH#2    TRAN# 1010004</p> <p>10/10/12 08:01    ST# AB123</p>	<p>Sample Clock In Receipt</p>
---	------------------------------------

**Clock In** displays just the time in Hours and Minutes you clocked in.

## **Clock Out**

Use the **Clock Out** function in any of the following ways:

- A specific soft key: **[CLOCK IN/OUT]**
- A function under the **[OTHER FUNC]**

### **From Sales Mode**

1. In Sales Mode, touch **[CSR FUNC]**
2. On the left-hand top corner, touch **[CLOCK IN/OUT]**
3. In Payroll Functions, touch **[CLOCK IN/OUT]**
4. Key an employee number and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**
5. Key a password and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**
6. Key the job code number and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**

A Clock Out receipt prints

### **From [OTHER FUNC] Key**

1. Press **[OTHER FUNC]**
2. In Other Functions, touch **[CLOCK IN/OUT]**
3. In Payroll Functions, touch **[CLOCK OUT]**
4. Key an employee number and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**
5. Key a password and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**, a Clock Out receipt prints.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

<b>Clock Out</b>					
Cashier# 2 at 16:01					
STORE MANAGER					
JOB		TOTAL			
CODE	TIME IN	TIME OUT	HOURS		
-----					
1	10/10/12 08:00	10/10/12 16:00	08:00		
123	10/10/12 08:01	10/10/12 16:00	08:00		
ENDING	10/10/12 16:01	08:00			
REG# 101	CSH#2	TRAN# 1010004			
10/04/12 23:59	ST# AB123				

Sample Clock  
Out Receipt

**Clock Out** displays each set of clock in/outs. Time is reported in hours and minutes (not in hours and hundredths of hours) on a 24-hour clock since the last Payroll Report was run.

The week ending date is the current date. This is followed by the total hours since the last Payroll Report was run.

The report can be printed either for a specific employee or for all employees.

### Change Job Code

Use **Change Job Code** function in any of the following ways:

- A specific soft key: **[CLOCK IN/OUT]**
- A function under the **[OTHER FUNC]**

### From Sales Mode

1. In Sales Mode, touch **[CSR FUNC]**
2. On the left-hand top corner, touch **[CLOCK IN/OUT]**
3. In the Payroll Functions > Select Payroll Function, touch **[CLOCK IN]**

4. Key an employee number and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**
5. Key a password and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**. A Clock In receipt prints

<p><b>Clock In</b></p> <p>CASHIER #1 at 07:58</p> <p>JOB CODE: 1</p> <p>REG # 102 CSH#1                      TRAN# 101010</p> <p>10/04/12    22:34                      ST#    AB123</p>	<p>Change Job Code Sample</p> <p>(Clock In Receipt)</p>
---	---

**From [OTHER FUNC] Key**

1. Press **[OTHER FUNC]**
2. In Other Functions, touch **[CLOCK IN/OUT]**
3. In the Payroll Functions > Select Payroll Function, touch **[CLOCK IN]**
4. Key an employee number and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**
5. Key a password and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**. A Clock Out receipt prints followed by a new **Clock In** receipt with the new job code

<p><b>Clock Out</b></p> <p>Cashier# 2 at 16:01</p> <p>STORE MANAGER</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 10%;"></th> <th style="width: 15%;">JOB</th> <th style="width: 15%;"></th> <th style="width: 15%;">TOTAL</th> <th style="width: 15%;"></th> <th style="width: 15%;"></th> </tr> <tr> <th></th> <th>CODE</th> <th>TIME IN</th> <th>TIME OUT</th> <th>HOURS</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="6">-----</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>10/10/12</td> <td>08:00</td> <td>10/10/12 16:00</td> <td>08:00</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		JOB		TOTAL				CODE	TIME IN	TIME OUT	HOURS		-----						1	10/10/12	08:00	10/10/12 16:00	08:00		<p>Change Job Code Sample</p> <p><b>(Clock Out receipt prints first followed by Clock In receipt)</b></p>
	JOB		TOTAL																						
	CODE	TIME IN	TIME OUT	HOURS																					
-----																									
1	10/10/12	08:00	10/10/12 16:00	08:00																					

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

2 10/10/12 08:01 10/10/12 16:00 08:00	
3 10/10/12 08:01 10/10/12 16:00 08:00	
ENDING 10/10/12 16:01 08:00	
REG# 101 CSH#2 TRAN# 1010004	
10/04/12 23:59 ST# AB123	

<b>Clock In</b>	
CASHIER #1 at 07:58	Change Job Code Sample
JOB CODE: 2	(Clock In Receipt with change in Job Code from 1 to 2)
REG # 102 CSH#1 TRAN# 1010005	
10/04/12 22:34 ST# AB123	

## Reporting

The Payroll Report function prints either a current or close payroll report that lists the dates and times each employee clocked in and out. If an employee is clocked in when a report is run, that employee's clock out date and time are listed as 'PENDING'.

The report must be closed manually and is separate from any other "close" function.

The report can be printed for a specific employee (by employee ID number) or for all employees.

### Payroll Report Highlights

- Time is reported in hours and minutes (not in hours and hundredths of hours) on a 24-hour clock. For example, a Payroll Report for someone who clocked in at 15:44 and clocked out at 23:59 would report Total Hours of 8:15, indicating the employee worked 8 hours and 15 minutes.

- The payroll report does not reset total hours to zero.
- The close payroll report does reset total hours to zero.
- The report can be printed either for a specific employee or for all employees.

05/17/02		11:51	
CURRENT PAYROLL REPORT			
-----			
001 JO MARCH			
265-45-9876			
TIME IN	TIME OUT	TOTAL	
		HOURS	
-----			
05-15-02	11:00	05-15-02 19:00	8:00
05-16-02	12:00	05-16-02 19:00	7:00
ENDING 05-18-02			15:00
EMPLOYEE SIGNATURE:			
-----			
MANAGER SIGNATURE:			
-----			
002 PETER WOLF			
129-28-1038			
TOTAL			
TIME IN	TIME OUT	HOURS	

Sample Payroll Report

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

<p>-----</p> <p>05-15-02 15:44    05-15-02 23:59    8:15</p> <p>05-16-02 12:00    PENDING</p> <p> </p> <p>ENDING 05-18-02 8:15</p> <p> </p> <p>EMPLOYEE SIGNATURE:</p> <p>-----</p> <p>MANAGER SIGNATURE:</p> <p>-----</p>	
--	--

If no employees have clocked in or out during the payroll period chosen, “\*\*\* No Records Found \*\*\*” prints on the report.

## Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description / Action
E1126	MUST CLOCK OUT FIRST	Employee attempted to clock in, but has not clocked out yet.
E1127	MUST CLOCK IN FIRST	Employee attempted to clock out, but had not clocked in yet.
E1206	PAYROLL RECORD FULL	Run the Payroll Report function.
E1208	MUST CLOCK OUT FIRST	Must clock out before trying to clock in.
E1209	MUST CLOCK IN FIRST	Must clock in before trying to clock out.

#	Message	Description / Action
E7023	LAN COMMS DOWN	Journal Only: Attempted to clock in or out or tried to reprint a clock in or out ticket and the LAN was down. See the site's procedures for handling this situation.



# Transactions

## Overview

A transaction is any function that can affect the total amount in the drawer. Our system supports several types, including:

- Sales
- Refunds
- Pay In
- Pay Out
- Safe Drop
- Safe Loan

The last four items in the above list are discussed in separate sections. Sales and Refunds do not occur in the same transaction.

There are a few additional functions that work on a transaction by transaction basis:

- Suspend / Recall Transaction (Sales and/or Refunds only)
- Ticket Print (any completed or suspended transaction)

## Using Transactions

### Refund

1. Press **[REFUND]**
2. Enter items to be refunded, following store policies and procedures
3. Press **[TOTAL]** if required
4. Press **[MOP]**

**Note:** *If refunding a card payment additional information may be required by the card processor.*

### Recall Pending Transactions

This function can be used in one of the following two ways:

- A specific soft key: [SUSP]
  - A function under the [OTHER FUNC] key
1. Do one of the following:
    - Press [SUSP]
    - Press [Other Func], select “View Pending Transactions (Recall)” from the list and press [ENTER]
  2. If only one transaction is pending it will be automatically recalled. If more than one transaction is pending, touch the appropriate transaction (to recall) from the list

## Suspend Transaction

1. Press [SUSP]

The transaction gets suspended

**Note:** *Transaction cannot be suspended if it includes a prepaid fuel sale.*

## Ticket Print

The most recent transaction is always displayed at the top of the list and highlighted.

- To print most recent transaction, press [TICKET PRINT] [ENTER]
- To print older transaction, press [TICKET PRINT] and then either key the entry number or touch the transaction to be printed. Use down arrow to view older transactions.

## Configuring Transactions

Parameter	Path	Value	Description
Allow Suspended Sales	Reporting > Report Configuration	Yes, No	Allows a period close when suspended sales are present.
Force Refund Print	Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration	Yes, No	Select to print a refund receipt when the cashier performs a refund in the Sales mode.  (If not selected, the refund prints on the journal only.)
Print Receipt	Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration	Yes, No	Select to print a receipt for every transaction.  (If not selected, a receipt will only print for No Sale, Pay In, Pay Out, Clock in/Clock Out, Void, car wash, POP Discounts, and Credit transactions or when using the [TICKET PRINT] key.)

## Reporting

All transaction types occurring within a reporting period are represented on Summary and Cashier Reports for that period.

Sales, Refunds, Pay in and Pay Out are all represented on the Summary and Cashier Reports with “Safe Drop” being included as a type of “Pay Out” and “Safe Loan” as a type of “Pay In”.

Suspended Sales are represented as memo items in those same reports as shown below:

MEMO ITEMS			
SUSPENDED	2	3.39	Sample Memo Items

SUSPEND/VOID	1	0.65	showing number and amount of suspended transactions in <b>Cashier, Summary</b> and <b>Close Shift</b> Reports
UNSETTLED SUSPENDS	1	2.08	

## Report Details

- **SUSPENDED:** Number of times and total amount of suspended transactions. This happens when the [**SUSPEND**] key is used to suspend and then recall a transaction. If a single transaction is suspended more than once, each time the transaction is suspended adds to the total number and amount of suspends.
- **SUSPEND/VOID:** Number of times and total amount of suspended transactions that were voided rather than settled.
- **UNSETTLED SUSPENDS:** The number and amount of transactions suspended at the time a period is closed.

## Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
	(#) RECEIPT(S) PENDING	The indicated number of transactions (#) are suspended.
	NETWORK SUSPENDED TRANSACTION	The controller is retrieving a network suspended transaction from a workstation.
	SUSPENDED TRANSACTION	A transaction is currently suspended.
E1155	NO PENDING TRANSACTIONS	Appears if the View Pending Transactions function is selected and there are no suspended transactions.
E1157	UNABLE TO SUSPEND	Sale cannot be suspended. Perhaps the maximum number of suspended sales have been exceeded.
E1160	MAXIMUM PENDING	Too many transactions are suspended. Only one

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

#	Message	Description/Action
	TRANS. EXCEEDED	credit transaction can be suspended at a time.
E1162	NEED TO SETTLE PENDING TRANS.	Attempted to close a shift while a network transaction is suspended. Settle the pending transaction and then close the shift.
E1187	NETWORK SUSPENDED TRANSACTION	Attempted to recall a network transaction from a different terminal than the one on which the transaction was suspended. Use the same terminal to recall the transaction.
E1283	SUSPEND WITH FUEL INVALID	Attempted to suspend a transaction with a prepaid fuel sale, which is not allowed.

# Vending Machine

## Overview

Vending Machine feature is used to buy products from vending machine connected to the fuel dispenser. The products are paid for at the DCR and dispensed from the vending machine. Refer to the feature reference document for more information on the feature.

## Using Vending Machine

1. Yes/No prompts for purchase of products from a vending island is displayed when vending is enabled for a site. The prompt is shown at the beginning of a sale or end of sale depending on the configuration.

```
Do you want to  
purchase a drink  
from the vending  
island?  
< Yes  
< No
```

The following prompt is a variation with promotional text that can be configured.

```
Buy 3 drinks and  
get $.05/gallon  
discount. Would  
you like to vend  
< Yes  
< No
```

2. The following screen is displayed for a couple of seconds after the vending island has been authorized prior to fueling or when **Always Authorize** is configured.

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

```
Vending island  
now opened. Vend  
your items  
before, during,  
or after fueling.
```

The following screen is used in place of the default vending enabled screen when the **Force Vending Before Fueling** is configured. The screen is displayed until the customer presses **Enter**, a timeout occurs, or the transaction is ended at the vending island.

```
Vending island  
now opened. Vend  
your items prior  
to fueling, Press  
'Enter' when done.
```

## Receipts

1. The receipts contain data that represent the various types of vending transactions.
  - The first receipt is that of a normal fuel and vending purchase. Each individual item purchased at the vending island appears in its own line item on the receipt.
  - The second receipt shows a transaction in which POP discount is configured and the customer is forced to vend items prior to fueling so the PPG rolls back at the DCR. The receipt is reflective of the price change and lists the PPG discount at the bottom.
  - The third receipt is an example of a site that is configured for POP discount, but does not require the customer to vend before fueling. After the sales data is gathered from the vending island, the applicable POP discount is applied as a ticket level deduction.



## Configuring Vending Machine

Navigate to **Devices > Vending Machine** to configure Vending Machine.

### Vending Machine Configuration

#### Site Configuration

The screenshot shows the "Vending Machine Configuration" web interface. The "Site Configuration" tab is active, and the "Islands Configuration" tab is also visible. The interface includes the following sections:

- Attributes:**
  - Enable Vending
  - Prompt at Beginning of Sale
  - Prompt at End of Sale
  - Force Both Prompts
  - Always Authorize
  - Force Vending Before Fueling
  - Authorization Limit: 10
  - User Timeout in Seconds: 5
  - Service Number: 9632587415
- Communication Parameters:**
  - Controller IP: 192 . 168 . 31 . 45
  - Port: 1200
- Graphic Promo:**
  - Graphic Promo Message: A promo message
- Non-Graphic Promo:**
  - Line 1: this is a
  - Line 2: Non graphic message
  - Line 3: Alright?
  - Line 4: Thank you

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Enable Vending	Select to enable the vending application for the site.
Prompt at Beginning of Sale	Prompt the customer at the DCR if they would like to purchase any items from the vending island after fueling.
Prompt at End of Sale	Select to always open the vending island for vending



## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
	for the amount of the authorization limit.
Force Both Prompts	Select to prompt both at end of sale and beginning of sale.
Always Authorize	Select to always open the vending island for vending for the amount of the authorization limit. The customer is not prompted if this option is selected.
Force Vending Before Fueling	Select to make customers vend their items before they can begin fueling, allowing the DCR to rollback the PPG on the dispenser.
Authorization Limit	The amount to authorize the vending island for vending. This amount is deducted from the fuel authorization.
User Timeout in Seconds	The length of time to display the "Press Enter when done" screen after fuelling.
Service Number	Number to call for servicing.
Controller IP	IP address of the Commander Site Controller.
Port	Enter the port number.
Promo Message	The promotional message to be displayed with the Yes/No prompt to the customer. Enter the message for sites that are configured for POP.

## Island Configuration

Vending Machine Configuration

Site Configuration Islands Configuration

Island Number: 1

Attributes: Enabled  Label: myvendingOne

Included Items

1. PLU	0000000000002	000	21. PLU	
2. PLU	0000000000002	000	22. PLU	
3. PLU			23. PLU	
4. PLU	0000000000002	000	24. PLU	
5. PLU			25. PLU	
6. PLU			26. PLU	
7. PLU			27. PLU	
8. PLU			28. PLU	
9. PLU			29. PLU	
10. PLU			30. PLU	
11. PLU			31. PLU	
12. PLU			32. PLU	
13. PLU			33. PLU	
14. PLU			34. PLU	
15. PLU			35. PLU	
16. PLU			36. PLU	
17. PLU			37. PLU	
18. PLU			38. PLU	
19. PLU			39. PLU	
20. PLU			40. PLU	

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Label	String to identify the Vending Island.
Island Number	The position of the vending island to be configured.
Assign Positions	Create the relationship of DCR to vending island.
Included Items	The PLUs and description of the items contained in the vending island.

## Reporting

PLUs that are sold outside at the DCR appear as Cashier 0 on the PLU report. Any items sold at the vending island is flagged as an outside sale and reported separately from the same PLU sold inside.

### PLU Report by Cashier

Store Number:  
AB123

#### Period Information

Period	Current - Day - 1
Open Period	2015-02-06 13:26
Close Period	Pending

#### All Cashiers

PLU Number	Description	Price	Cust	Items	Tot Sales	%Sales	Reason Code
00000000001014/000	Diet Coke	2.00	1	1.000	2.00	3.26	
		2.00	1	2.000	4.00	6.52	OUTSIDE_SALE
				3.000	6.00	9.78	
00000000001052/000	Coke	1.99	3	3.000	5.97	9.73	
00000000001069/000	Sprite	1.99	2	2.000	3.98	6.49	
00000000001076/000	Red Bull	2.99	2	2.000	5.98	9.75	
000000000099974/000		9.97	1	1.000	9.97	16.25	
000000000099981/000	ITEM E	9.98	1	1.000	9.98	16.27	
<b>Totals</b>				12.000	41.88	68.26	
<b>Cashier 0 - SYSTEM</b>							
PLU Number	Description	Price	Cust	Items	Tot Sales	%Sales	Reason Code
00000000001014/000	Diet Coke	2.00	1	1.000	2.00	3.26	OUTSIDE_SALE
<b>Totals</b>				1.000	2.00	3.26	
<b>Cashier 1 - CORPORATE</b>							
PLU Number	Description	Price	Cust	Items	Tot Sales	%Sales	Reason Code
00000000001014/000	Diet Coke	2.00	1	1.000	2.00	3.26	
00000000001052/000	Coke	1.99	3	3.000	5.97	9.73	
00000000001069/000	Sprite	1.99	2	2.000	3.98	6.49	
00000000001076/000	Red Bull	2.99	2	2.000	5.98	9.75	
000000000099974/000		9.97	1	1.000	9.97	16.25	
000000000099981/000	ITEM E	9.98	1	1.000	9.98	16.27	
<b>Totals</b>				10.000	37.88	61.74	

# Index

## A

Adjust Brightness 105

Adjust Volume 105

Allow Food Stamps 31

Allow Food Stamps for Item 306

Amount Discount 110

Auto End of Day (AEOD) 378

## B

Basic Department Sale 35

Basic Discount Mode 350

Basic PLU Sale 333

Batch Details Menu 209

## C

Car Wash Receipt 12

Car Wash Sale at the Dispenser 11

Car Wash Sale at the POS 12

Cash Payment 168

Cashier Tracking 379

Cashier Worksheet 373

Change Job Code 496

Change Quantity 31

Check Payment 168

Clear Pump on Hold 76

Clear Reserve and Place in Idle 97

Clock In 493

Clock Out 495

Close Car Wash Pay Point Period 380

Close Cashier Report 374

Colored Text On Fuel Buttons 92

Comm Statistics 208

Convert Fuel MOP 100

Coupon Payment/Redemption 170

Credit Card Payment 168

Customer ID Check 448

## D

Debit Card Payment 169

Department Sale with At-For Pricing 37

Department Sale with Fee (Money Order) 36

Department Sale with Fractional Quantity 37

Department Sale with ID Check 36

Device Configuration Menu 106

Devices 269

Electronic Safe 272

Fuel Price Display 274

TLS Site Parameters 269

Discounts 15

Dispenser Card Reader (DCR) Card Fuel Sale 47

Dispenser Types 47

Download Fuel Prices 75

Download to DCRs 76

Drive Off 170

**E**

EBT Balance Inquiry 209

EBT Voucher Clear 210

Error Correct 30

Expanded Menu 114

**F**

Fixed Discount 110

Food Stamps Payment - Electronic 170

Forecourt 261

    Cash Acceptor 262

    DCR 48

    DCR Keys 266

    Fuel 78

    Fuel Prices 261

    Fuel Tax Exempt 265

Fuel Control Buttons 92

Fuel Convert 98

Fuel Discount 100

Fuel Discount with Fuel Disc Key 97

Fuel Prepay Move 94

Fuel Preset 101

Fuel Price Configuration 76

Fuel Tax Addition 103

Fuel Tax Exemption 102

Fueling Point Move 99

**G**

Gift Card Purchase 306

Gift Card Recharge 306

Group Price Change 258

**H**

Help 304

    About Screen 304

**I**

In-House Payment 169

Initial Setup

    Date Time 229

    Local Area Network Configuration 232

Maintenance Configuration 108

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Registration 230

System Properties 231

View Feature Info 232

Initialize Fuel 75

Initialize Site Sign 78

### K

Kiosk Order 306

Kiosk Order Purge 306

### L

Logos/Slogans 248

Lottery Ticket Cash-In 169

### M

Managed Modules 285

    Current Configuration 285

    System Resources 300

Manual Fuel Sale 96

Manual PLU 335

Manual POP Discount 102

Modifiers 332

Modify 307

Multi-Select Menu 114

### N

Network Mail 208

No Sale 307

### O

Open PLU 335

Other Department 307

Other Fuel 99

Other Functions 307

Other MOPs 310

Other Report Functions 375

### P

Parameter Download 210

Parked Menu 115

Pay In 323

Pay Out 324

Payment Controller

    POS Configuration 211

Payroll Reports 374

Percent Discount 110

PLU Not Found 335

PLU Sale with Modifier 333

PLU Sale with Quantity 334

POP Membership Discount 349

POS Workstations Overview

    Topaz 3

Postpay Fuel Sale 95

Postpay Fuel Tax Exemption or Addition  
96

Pre-authorization 207

Prepaid Functions Menu 209

Prepay Fuel Sale by Amount 92

Prepay Fuel Sale by Volume 93

Preset Fuel Sale by Dollar Amount 94

Preset Fuel Sale by Volume 95

Price Check 307

Price Check Enhancement 308

Price Override 31

Print Cashier Report 374

Print Network Log 208

Promos and Discounts

- Coupon Config & Coupon Family 259
- NAXML Deal 196
- POP Discount 349

Pump Test 97

**R**

Recall Pending Transactions 503

Refund 502

Register 247

- Banner 247

Copy Registers 248

Reporting

- Cashier Tracking 379
- Close Car Wash Pay Point Period 380
- Report Configuration 376

Reset Controller 76

Rest in Gas 95

**S**

Safe Drop Correction 455

Sales 237

- Sales Configuration 237
- Sales Login/Logout Message 246

Secure User 106

Security 223

- Manage Users
  - Configure Roles 225
  - Configure Users 223
- POS Security
  - Employees 227
  - Security Control 228

Select Language 106

Soft Key Assignment 464

Special Discount with [SPEC DISC] and  
[OTHER MOP] Key 471

## Commander Site Controller User Reference

Split Tender 308

Store Operations

Group Price Change 258

House Account 257

Menu Keys 115

Merchandise 236

Categories 236

Departments 38

Product Code 237

Payment

Currencies 233

Fees 234

MOP 171

Tax Rates 474

PLUs 336

Register 247

Banner 247

Copy Registers 248

Logos/Slogans 248

Soft Keys 463

Restrictions

Blue Laws 449

ID Check 450

Sales 237

Sales Configuration 237

Sales Login/Logout Message 246

Touch Screen 249

Fuel Panel 251

Parked Menu Panel 253

Preview/Edit Panel 254

Screen Settings 256

Select Register 249

Select Screen 250

User Panel 254

Suspend Transaction 503

System Messages 106

**T**

Tax Exemption 474

Tax Rates 474

Ticket Print 310

Toggle Fuel Site Pause 77

Tools 285

Managed Modules 285

Ping Util 300

Refresh Configuration 300

Rule Manager 300

Total 310

**V**

**U**

Valid Dates 15

Unitec Wash Select II 19

Void Line 30

Void Ticket 31